

027.5 E75n

Kansas City Public Library



This Volume is for
REFERENCE USE ONLY

5-37-6M-P

KANSAS CITY, MO PUBLIC LIBRARY



**NATIONAL
LIBRARIES
OF THE WORLD**

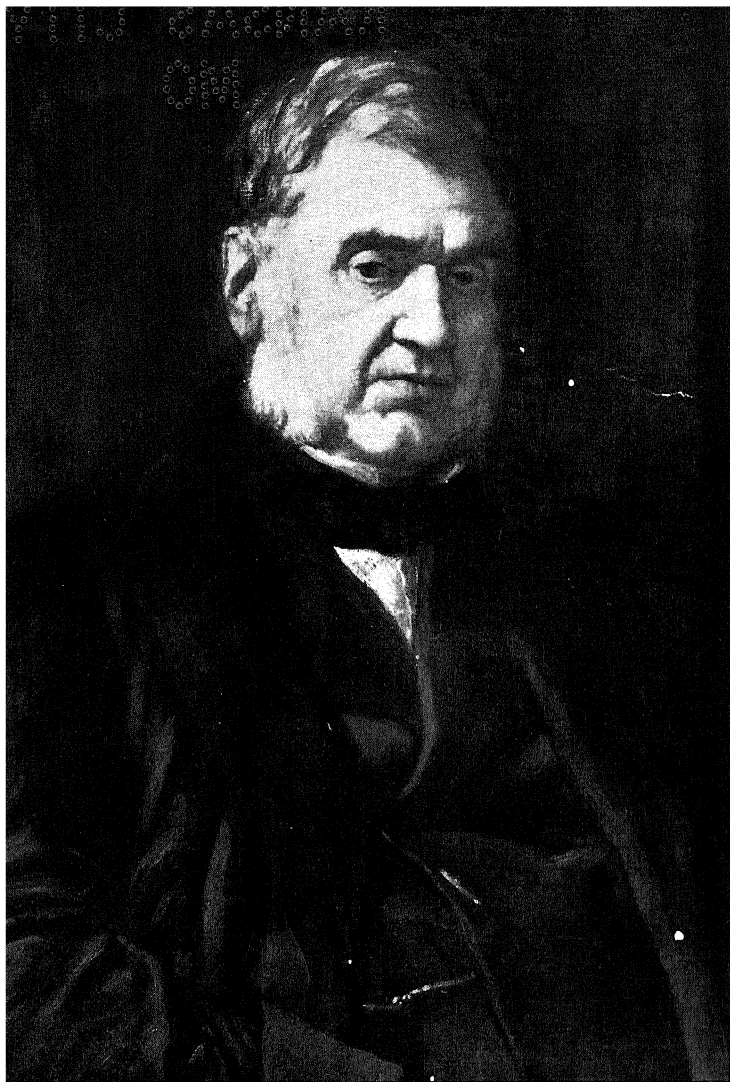


PLATE I. ANTONIO (SIR ANTHONY) PANIZZI, 1797-1879,
Principal Librarian of the British Museum.
*From the portrait by George Frederic Watts, R.A., in the Board Room of
the British Museum.*
[Frontispiece.]

THE WORLD'S GREAT LIBRARIES
Surveyed by ARUNDELL ESDAILE of the British Museum

I.

NATIONAL LIBRARIES OF THE WORLD:

Their History, Administration and
Public Services

By
ARUNDELL ESDAILE
Of the British Museum

(AUTHOR OF "A STUDENT'S MANUAL OF BIBLIOGRAPHY,"
"A LIST OF ENGLISH TALES AND PROSE ROMANCES
PRINTED BEFORE 1740," ETC., ETC.)

LONDON
GRAFTON & CO.
1934

MADE IN GREAT BRITAIN
PRINTED BY THE LONDON AND NORWICH PRESS, LIMITED
ST. GILES WORKS, NORWICH

PREFACE

ON the history of libraries there is a voluminous literature, and the noble monuments of our civilisation of which they are the guardians have been described and illustrated by many scholars. There is, however, in all the flood of printed matter produced by modern librarianship, which the editor of a magazine devoted to libraries has to endure, apparently no general account of that comparatively modern product, the national library.

The idea of a national library has for over a century, and for longer still, if we consider it rightly, been expanding. Bignon, Panizzi, Korf and Putnam have each in his generation taken into the functions of a national library some fresh and valuable element. Each has made the institution under his charge, and indirectly other similar institutions, useful to a wider world of students. What their successors will do we cannot foresee. The age of wireless, the gramophone, the film and the microphotograph may change the whole face of libraries. We may at least be certain that the process of expansion is not at an end.

It may, therefore, be worth while to take stock, to compare the achievements and the systems in different countries. Uniformity is not to be expected; the political and social traditions of one country will produce a quite different type of library service from those in another. Thus in Germany we find the well established practice of free lending and of highly organised library co-operation under central authority; in England the typical compromise of a new lending organisation side by side with the older reference library; and in the United States the birth and apotheosis of the catalogue card. Facilities for photographic repro-

duction of documents, which have so greatly eased the urgency of the demand for unrestricted lending, will be seen to be fairly general. Such matters as the methods of recruiting staffs, however, show wide variation, and there can be seen, at Paris, Rome and Madrid, the survival of the conception of a national library as a library not only for all citizens, but also for all uses, a conception which is in effect impracticable, and which the development of local public libraries deprives of its force. But the widest variation is probably to be found in the value set upon the national library by the national government, as assessed in its annual budget. Let librarians be encouraged. If they have the bold conception of their great predecessors, all these things will be added unto them.

A series of descriptions of libraries, not all of which has the author seen, and with only one of which can he be minutely conversant, must be a work in the main of compilation of material supplied from the various libraries. I have benefited abundantly by the generous co-operation of colleagues, many of whom my experience as British representative on the International Library Committee has enabled me to call my friends. Information, photographs, and in some cases the use of blocks have been lavished upon me. M. Tourneur of Brussels, Dr. Živný of Prague, Dr. Munthe of Oslo, Dr. Tudeer of Helsingfors, Mr. Yuan of Peiping, and Mr. Matsumoto of Tokyo even wrote the complete chapters relating to their libraries, and I am aware that all the chapters of such a book as this ought really to be written by the men on the spot.

Taking the chapters in their order, my thanks are due and are gratefully given to the Trustees of the British Museum for leave to reproduce pictures and plan, to Dr. H. W. Meikle (Edinburgh), Mr. W. Ll. Davies (Aberystwyth), Dr. R. I. Best (Dublin), M. Julien Cain, Administrator-

General, and M. E. Leroy, Secretary-General (Paris), Dr. Herbert Putnam (Washington), Dr. H. A. Krüss, Direktor, and Dr. Rudolf Juchhoff (Berlin), Dr. R. Teichl (Vienna), Dr. Jan Emler and Dr. L. J. Živný (Prague), M. Marcel Godet (Berne), Dr. Artigas, Director, and Señor N. F. Victorio, Secretary (Madrid), M. Victor Tourneur (Brussels), Dr. P. C. Molhuysen, Royal Librarian, and Dr. L. Brummel, Sub-Librarian (The Hague), Dr. Carl S. Petersen (Copenhagen), Dr. Isak Collijn, Riksbibliotekar, and Dr. Carl Björkbom (Stockholm), Dr. Wilhelm Munthe, Overbibliotekar and Dr. H. S. Bakken, Secretary (Oslo), Dr. L. Tudeer (Helsingfors), Mr. T. L. Yuan (Peiping), and Mr. K. Matsumoto and also the Maruzen Co. (Tokyo).

Without Miss Margaret Burton's help I could not have finished the book without much delay. She came in to help when I had written the first three chapters, and her researches were invaluable.

It will be noticed that not all the national libraries of the world are described in the pages which follow. The book is not, in fact, intended to be a statistical dictionary of all such institutions. Those which are the most famous or historically interesting or significant for their administration have been selected, with some view also to their geographical distribution. One or two, however, which might have been included, are omitted, as no adequate information had been obtained about them; it will be seen that the Balkans are unrepresented. Again, the Parliamentary and State Libraries of the British Dominions were omitted from a desire not to give the British Empire too large a share of the space. If I were so fortunate as to be asked for a second edition, the inclusion of the dozen or so omitted libraries would be well worth considering; meanwhile for statistics there is always the invaluable *Minerva*.

ARUNDELL ESDAILE.

CONTENTS

CHAPTER	PAGE
I. THE BRITISH MUSEUM, LONDON.	I
Appendix :	
A.—The National Library of Scotland (formerly the Advocates' Library), Edinburgh	36
B.—The National Library of Wales, Aberyst- wyth	48
C.—The National Library of Ireland, Dublin	55
II. LA BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE, PARIS	61
III. THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, WASHINGTON	93
IV. DIE PREUSSISCHE STAATSBIBLIOTHEK, BERLIN	119
V. GOSUDARSTVENNAJA PUBLIČNAJA BIBLIOTEKA, LENINGRAD	145
Appendix :	
The Lenin National Library, Moscow	164
VI. DIE NATIONALBIBLIOTHEK, VIENNA	165
VII. VEŘEJNÁ A UNIVERSITNÍ KNIHOVNA, PRAGUE	191
VIII. LA BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE SUISSE (Die Schweizerische Landesbibliothek), BERNE	199
IX. LA REALE BIBLIOTECA NAZIONALE CENTRALE, FLORENCE	207
Appendix :	
A.—La Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale Vittorio Emanuele II, Rome	218
B.—La Biblioteca Nazionale Braidense, Milan	221
C.—La Biblioteca Nazionale Vittorio Emanuele III, Naples	222

CHAPTER	PAGE
D.—La Biblioteca Nazionale, Palermo . . .	222
E.—La Biblioteca Nazionale, Turin . . .	223
F.—La Biblioteca Nazionale Marciana, Venice . . .	224
X. LA BIBLIOTECA NACIONAL, MADRID . . .	227
XI. LA BIBLIOTHÈQUE ROYALE DE BELGIQUE, BRUSSELS	239
XII. DE KONINKLIJKE BIBLIOTHEEK, THE HAGUE . . .	269
XIII. KONGELIGE BIBLIOTEK, COPENHAGEN . . .	279
XIV. KUNGLIGA BIBLIOTEKET, STOCKHOLM . . .	291
XV. KONGELIGE UNIVERSITETSBIBLIOTEKET, OSLO . . .	303
XVI. THE LIBRARY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF HELSINGFORS	317
XVII. LA BIBLIOTECA NACIONAL, MEXICO . . .	325
XVIII. LA BIBLIOTECA NACIONAL, BUENOS AIRES . . .	333
XIX. LA BIBLIOTHECA NACIONAL, RIO DE JANEIRO . . .	341
XX. THE NATIONAL LIBRARY, PEIPING . . .	349
XXI. THE IMPERIAL LIBRARY OF JAPAN, TOKYO . . .	359
INDEX	375

ILLUSTRATIONS

PLATES

I.	Antonio Panizzi	<i>Frontispiece</i>
		FACE PAGE
II.	The British Museum : Montagu House	xii.
III.	The South Front	16
IV.	The King's Library	33
V.	The Reading Room	48
VI.	The Stacks	49
VII.	La Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris : The Court of Honour	64
VIII.	The Reading Room of the Department of Printed Books	65
IX.	The Central Stacks	80
X.	The Reading Room of the Department of MSS.	81
XI.	The Library of Congress, Washington : The Exterior	96
XII.	The Entrance Hall	97
XIII.	The Reading Room	112
XIV.	The Future Annex	113
XV.	Die Preussische Staatsbibliothek, Berlin : The Buildings from the Air	128
XVI.	Die Nationalbibliothek, Vienna : The Forecourt	176
XVII.	Der Prunksaal.	176
XVIII.	(a) The Portrait Collection	177
	(b) The Music Reading Room	177

XIX.	La Bibliothèque Nationale Suisse, Berne : The Main Front	206
XX.	The Stack Wing	207
XXI.	The Reading Rooms	207
XXII.	La Biblioteca Nacional, Madrid :	
	(a) The Main Front	224
	(b) The Reading Room	224
XXIII.	La Bibliothèque Royale de Belgique, Brussels : The Forecourt	241
XXIV.	De Koninklijk Bibliotheek, The Hague : The Main Front	272
XXV.	The Reading Room	272
XXVI.	The Catalogue Room	273
XXVII.	Kungliga Biblioteket, Stockholm : The South Front	288
XXVIII.	The Reading Room	289
XXIX.	Kongelige Universitetsbiblioteket, Oslo : The New Building	304
XXX.	The Reading Room	305
XXXI.	The University Library, Helsingfors : The Reading Room	320

PLANS

I.	The British Museum (Folding Plan)	<i>face page</i> 26
II.	La Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris : Ground Floor	77
III.	First Floor	77
IV.	The Library of Congress, Washington : Main Floor	106
V.	The Site	107
VI.	Die Preussische Staatsbibliothek, Berlin	<i>face page</i> 129



PLATE II. THE BRITISH MUSEUM (MONTAGU HOUSE).

I
THE BRITISH MUSEUM

I

THE BRITISH MUSEUM

FOUNDATION

THE foundation of the British Museum Library was due to no revolution, nor to the gradual opening to the public of a private royal collection of books. It took its inception, *more Britannico*, from the initiative of an individual. The roots of the institution may indeed be traced much further back into the past than the mid-eighteenth century. The Royal Library had existed from the reign of Henry VII at least ; while Sir Robert Cotton and his collection of historical MSS. had been of interest, mainly suspicious, to the Crown since the beginning of the seventeenth century, and had been actually transferred to the Crown in 1700.

But in spite of abortive earlier proposals, the effective motion came by the bequest of the fashionable and wealthy physician, Sir Hans Sloane (1660-1753). Sloane, as is not uncommon among successful men of his profession, was an omnivorous collector, and his 50,000 (?) printed books and his 3,516 manuscripts, choice as they were, did not rival in importance his specimens in the fields of botany, zoology and mineralogy. Indeed as a book-collector he was second to his contemporary, Dr. Mead. Sloane's will directed his trustees to offer his collections to the Crown or to Parliament for £20,000, which was much below their market value, in spite of the slighting remarks of some of his contemporaries, notably Pope. The offer was accepted with much hesitation : the Treasury, as George II bluntly said, had hardly £20,000 in it ; in the end, under Act of Parliament of the

same year (26 Geo. II, cap. xxii), £100,000 was raised by a lottery for the purchase of Sloane's collections, with £10,000 for the Harleian MSS., collected by Robert and Edward Harley, Earls of Oxford (their printed books were most unluckily allowed to be dispersed), for providing a repository for these collections and also for the Cotton MSS. which were already public property, and for setting aside an endowment of £30,000, which last provides all the income, except for certain special funds, which the Trustees enjoy in their own right, depending for the rest on annual Parliamentary grants, as is explained below.

GOVERNMENT

The Museum's Act of Incorporation, already referred to, set up a Trust for the perpetual preservation and government of the newly founded establishment. Its public character was secured by the composition of the Board: three Principal Trustees, viz. the Archbishop of Canterbury, the Lord Chancellor (then also called the Lord Keeper of the Seal), and the Speaker of the House of Commons; the Bishop of London; the Principal Secretaries and Officers of State; the Presidents of the Royal Society and the College (now the Royal College) of Physicians, and two representatives each of the Sloane, Cotton and Harley families. To these were later added a nominee of the Sovereign, thus completing the representation of the three Estates of the Realm; the Presidents of the Royal Academy of Arts and the Society of Antiquaries, and three more representatives of the families of benefactors of the Department of Antiquities, Townley and Payne Knight. These Trustees elect fifteen others from no defined class, but from a combination of men of eminence in scholarship and science, and of public men who are distinguished by their intellectual interests. The long lack of an academy of learning in this

country was in a sense compensated by the existence of this body.

The full Board is too large, and also too much composed of busy men, to conduct the affairs of the Museum in detail. They elect therefore from their number a Standing Committee of twenty, who meet once a month at Bloomsbury—and once a month at the Natural History Museum—and exercise the necessary control. The Standing Committee has two special Sub-Committees for the Library Departments and for the Departments of Antiquities, which hold an annual inquisition into matters of policy. The Museum in no way comes under the control of the Board of Education, as it is usual, and, it may be added, logical, for national libraries to come. The relations of the Trustees with the Government are maintained through H.M. Treasury, the Parliamentary Secretary of which acts for them, for example, when questions concerning the Museum are asked in the House of Commons.

BUILDINGS

Sloane's will had stipulated that Parliament should provide a "general repository" for his collections. In 1755 one was found, in Montagu House, Bloomsbury, the home of the second and last Duke of Montague, who died in 1749; on its site the front of the present Museum building stands. The collections were moved into it from Sloane's home, the Manor House of Chelsea (a district in which his name is largely perpetuated) in the following year, and "the British Museum" was opened to the public in January, 1759.

Montagu or Montague House (it was spelt both ways but is now docked of the e) was the second house on the site. It was the town mansion of the Lords Montague of Boughton, in Northamptonshire, afterwards Dukes of Montague. It

was built by the French architect, Pierre Puget, after the total destruction of its short-lived predecessor by fire in January 1685-86. It was a dignified, but by no means unhomely building, of beautiful proportions. Lower wings flanked the forecourt, and in them were housed the principal librarian and keepers; this arrangement was repeated in the two wings containing the residences in the nineteenth-century building. The library occupied practically all the ground floor, and the eastern half of the first floor, in the main block.

The Reading Room was one of the ground floor rooms on the north side, and this gave rise to perhaps the earliest of the very few reprimands ever given by the Trustees to a senior officer of the Museum, when the Librarian in charge, Mr. Templeman, deserted his duty and took the air in the large garden which lay on that side of the house, and in which the Keeper of Natural History is said to have anticipated Kew Gardens. In 1774 a new Reading Room was fitted up in the S.W. angle of the first state storey.

The accessions of ancient sculpture (the Townley and Elgin marbles and the Egyptian sculptures taken at the Battle of the Nile) drove the Trustees and Parliament to building special and temporary structures in the grounds. But the only additions of any size to the foundation collections of books or MSS. were the Thomason or King's Tracts, presented by George III on his accession, the beautiful library of Cracherode (1799), Garrick's plays (1779), and Burney's newspapers and classics (1817), none of them very bulky collections; and room was found for them in the house. The old Royal Library and Major Edwards's books had arrived before the opening in 1759.

It was far otherwise when King George III's library ("the King's Library") was acquired in 1823. The Trustees were faced with the problem of a library which at a stroke

was doubled in size. Perhaps they could have thrown out a wing designed in some harmony with the existing Museum, and so have saved its elegant architecture to posterity. But though the Ugly Age had hardly begun, there was not much respect in the world just then for a past of only a century and a half. The Trustees decided on a grandiose new building, and Sir Robert Smirke designed it for them in the Greek style, to which the Elgin marbles irresistibly tempted them, consisting of four wings enclosing a vast quadrangle. Of that building, which is a very large part of the whole Museum as it stands to-day, the first wing built was that on the east, and in 1828 its ground floor gallery, 300 feet in length, received the King's Library; over the doors inscriptions, whose courtliness exceeded their truth, announced, as they still announce, the gift of King George IV. The old library was transferred to the new north wing, the next to be built in 1838; and the two rooms at the east end of this wing (now the Catalogue and old Music Rooms) were the Reading Rooms. The range was subsequently extended to the west by a long room, now containing *inter alia* the Museum's incunabula. When Montagu House went, and the south wing was erected, the MSS. were transferred thither.

Smirke's architecture is severe and gloomy, but time has toned the stone of the exterior, and fine proportions save the whole. Additions have been in similar style; those affecting the library are (1) the White Wing in the south-east (1884), which housed the British newspapers and still houses the Oriental Library; and (2) part of the King Edward VII Galleries on the north (1914) which hold the music and certain other collections, and which are joined up to the old north wing by the great "North Library," or Reserve Reading Room, which was provided from the bequest of £45,000 to the Library by Vincent Stuckey Lean (1900).

These are mentioned first as being in the Smirke tradition, but a complete innovation was made when the celebrated round Reading Room was planned and erected. Readers had been becoming too numerous for the rooms provided ; and Antonio Panizzi conceived in 1854, and drew the first rough sketch of his brilliant application of the Engineering Age to library construction. He planned a structure in cast iron with only exterior enclosing walls, and occasional brick piers, in fact a stack, to hold a million and a half volumes, which should surround and support a huge domed Reading Room.

The stacks were the first to be planned, though metal shelving had been used a few years earlier at the Ste. Geneviève at Paris. The art of compressing books has since then been greatly improved ; and cast iron has been superseded elsewhere, as it shortly will be here, by steel. But this is the ancestor of all the stacks ; let us be tender to its inadequacies.

It has not been thought necessary to filter the air entering the stacks.

The Reading Room is similarly the ancestor of all the round reading rooms in the world, but it needs none of the charity of latter days. It remains almost one of the wonders of the world. Probably it was not for nothing, Panizzi being an Italian, that the span of the dome is short of that of the Pantheon of Rome, but of no other dome, by some two feet. The radiating rows of the 450 seats, facilitating supervision, flowed from the circular plan, and were also new. In many details of fittings, and in the bare and austere style of the room, clothed on the wall with books and with nothing else, and devoid of distracting ornament, the Reading Room is a model.

The Reading Room and " Ironwork " filled the handsome quadrangle, all but a space for a necessary roadway ; this had

existed for but a few years, having been completed in 1845. It is a tradition that the assistants were wont to play cricket in it in their lunch hour. The Reading Room was commenced in 1854 and opened in 1857.

In 1902 the Trustees, driven by the eternal lack of space that vexes public libraries, took Parliamentary powers (Act 2 Edw. VII, cap. 12) to move the British provincial newspapers to a repository at Colindale (Hendon), in the north-western suburbs of London. This building was opened in 1905 and was full by 1925. In 1932 the Colindale Repository was converted into a Newspaper Library by a considerable addition in a much better style of plain architecture, and by a Reading Room and a small Bindery. The London and foreign newspapers were moved there.

At the same time it was decided (in consequence of the Interim Report of the Royal Commission on National Museums and Galleries, 1928) to reconstruct the ironwork in steel and on a modern space-saving plan. Rolling presses had been invented in the Museum in 1887 by Mr. Henry Jenner, and had not only lengthened the life of the Ironwork but had also enabled accessions to be placed for another generation close to their proper place in a single shelf-classification. But the old Ironwork was wasteful of space, even if light and easy to work. The new Ironwork will consist of six decks of the usual modern stacks, with narrow gangways. A beginning has been made by the filling of two of the old library rooms with stacks on this plan. A century's growth will thus be allowed for.

The Museum and its Library are not without space for future growth, even if the two parts are not divided.

In 1894 the Government purchased the ground not only on the north, on which the King Edward VII Galleries were built in the years before 1914, but on the east and west, completing the island site bounded by four

roads. Even when the projected Elgin Room is built on the west, and even when adequate galleries are built for the ethnographical collections and for the assembling of a true Oriental Antiquities Department, and when the Museum is given a lecture hall, there will remain much space on these sides. But not only must rent-paying houses be first destroyed; building on their sites will front the roads, and must be monumental, and therefore costly.

Panizzi's circular Reading Room seats 450 readers, and is controlled from the centre, from which a service sector, cut out from the rest of the room by converging counters, leads to the inner parts of the library and to the North Library. The walls of the Reading Room and the various floor cases hold some 65,000 books of reference, but 40,000 of these are on two galleries which are not accessible to readers. The whole reference collection is constantly revised, and the author and subject catalogue (last edition 1910) is kept up to date on the spot; the abundance of recent lists of bibliographies and of books of reference makes it less urgent to publish a revised edition of this catalogue.

It has often been complained by occasional readers that delays of up to and even beyond three-quarters of an hour occur in the delivery of books. The library covers a very large area, and though pneumatic tubes have been installed, by which tickets can be sent without delay to the King's Library, for example, it will not be possible to remedy the evil completely till the reconstruction of the stacks allows of mechanical book carriers. The reader engaged on a continued research and with occasion to use books of reference, finds no grievance; the man who comes to see a single book can write the day before or can at a pinch ask the Superintendent to expedite his book.

The Reading Room is ventilated by filtered air passed up through gratings in the desks and out through the crown

of the dome ; the air is further purified by pans of a mixed disinfectant and deodorizer.

The northern half of the North Library is devoted to the consultation of rare books (109 seats). The southern half is devoted to recent and unbound parts of some 2,000 select periodicals other than newspapers (24 seats). Binding of these is now postponed till the first demand has died down.

The Library gets, in place of the old Newspaper Room, where British Parliamentary Papers used to be read, a real State Paper Reading Room, with 33 seats. The new Newspaper Reading Room (with 53 seats) is, of course, in the Colindale building. Maps are mainly consulted in the Map Room in the King Edward VII wing.

The Departments of MSS. and of Oriental Printed Books have separate Reading Rooms ; the former (with 35 seats) has recently been enlarged, and the latter (with 22 seats) is in urgent need of the same treatment.

Admission to the Reading Rooms is given, not in the rooms or the departments themselves, but in the Director's Office. Applicants must be 21 years of age (but the Trustees sometimes waive this) ; they must give evidence of a definite study, and of serious need for the Museum Library, and not (what is very common) a mere fancy to read there rather than in a local public or special library ; they must be recommended by some person in a responsible position, not necessarily, as is often supposed, a London, or indeed any other, householder ; and they must not be reading for an examination. The rules, when once the threshold has been crossed, are very much the normal experience. Books, however, must be given up when done with, and not left on the tables ; the tickets for books are then returned and serve as an acquittance ; books can be kept ready from day to day. No book may be taken out of a room by a reader. There are special rules for the handling of MSS.

Each department has also its permanent exhibition, and temporary exhibitions from time to time. The illuminated MSS. and bindings of MSS. are shown in the Grenville Room; the historical and literary papers with biblical and other ancient MSS., chronicles and papyri in the Manuscripts Saloon; Oriental MSS. at the south end of the King's Library; books illustrating the history, and particularly the early history, of printing, famous English books, bindings of printed books, maps, music, etc., in the rest of the King's Library. It is a weakness in the departmental system that there should be two exhibitions of bindings.

READERS AND ISSUES FOR 1932

Number of readers :

Reading Room and North Library (daily average 775)	238,030
Newspaper Room	17,853*
Manuscripts Room	11,528
Oriental Room	4,740

Books, etc., issued, other than reference books :

Reading Room and North Library	2,026,920
Newspaper Room (for 1931)	66,858
Manuscripts Room	42,901
Oriental Room	26,833

THE COLLECTIONS AND CATALOGUES

A.—MANUSCRIPTS

The Foundation Collections, amounting to about 15,000 volumes in all, were the following :

(1) *The Cotton* : Collected by Sir Robert Cotton (1571-1631) and added to by his son, Sir Thomas. Given to the Crown by his grandson, Sir John, 1700. Very rich in books from the libraries of the monasteries, dispersed at the Reformation, also in political papers. The collection

* Figures for 1931, the last complete year in the Old Newspaper Room.

remained in the Cottons' house at Westminster, then was transferred to Ashburnham House, close by, where it was seriously damaged by fire in 1731. Catalogues by T. Smith, 1696 (of value since it precedes the fire), and J. Planta, 1802.

(2) *The Harleian* : Collected by Robert (1661-1742) and Edward (1689-1741) Harley, first and second Earls of Oxford ; general, but, like the Cotton, rich in political history, and incorporating the papers of Sir Simonds D'Ewes (1602-50). Purchased under the Museum's Act of Incorporation, 1753. Catalogue commenced by the Harleys' librarian, Humphrey Wanley, 1708-62, revised edition, 1808-12. The Harleian Printed Books were dispersed.

(3) *Sloane* : Collected by Sir Hans Sloane, and purchased from his executor under the Museum's Act of Incorporation, 1753. Very rich in botanical and zoological records and drawings, but general. Catalogue by S. Ayscough, 1782, and index by E. J. L. Scott, 1904. A commencement of a fuller catalogue (c. 1837) survives in proof.

With these may be reckoned :

(4) *The Royal* : Collected by the Kings from Henry VII and including dispersals from monastic libraries, and the library of Prince Henry, eldest son of James I (d. 1617), based on those of Thomas Cranmer, Lord Lumley, and the Earl of Arundel. Presented by George II in 1757, before the opening of the Museum, with the printed collections of the Old Royal Library. Catalogue (with the King's), by Sir G. Warner and J. P. Gilson, 1921 (first catalogue, 1734).

Later accessions :

(5) *The Birch* : Collected and bequeathed, 1765, by the Rev. Thomas Birch, D.D. Catalogued with the Sloane in 1782.

(6) *The Lansdowne* : Purchased from the executors of the Marquess of Lansdowne, 1807, and consisting largely of

political papers from the sixteenth to nineteenth centuries. Catalogue, 1819.

(7) *The Hargrave*: Legal MSS., purchased from the Trustees of Francis Hargrave, K.C., 1813. Catalogue, 1818.

(8) *The Burney*: Classical MSS., purchased from the executors of Charles Burney, D.D., 1818. Catalogue, 1840.

(9) *The King's* (so called to distinguish them from the Old Royal): Collected by George III from his accession in 1760, and transferred by George IV in 1823. Catalogue (with the Royal), 1921.

(10) *The Egerton*: Bequeathed by Francis Egerton, Earl of Bridgewater, 1829. Maintained and added to by an endowment established by the testator and added to by Charles Long, Lord Farnborough (d. 1838). This most valuable form of bequest has in the course of a century produced a collection far larger than the original benefactor could have contemplated; a centenary exhibition was held. From 1836 catalogued with the Additional. A catalogue of the original collection is in preparation.

(11) *The Arundel*: Collected by Thomas Howard, Earl of Arundel (d. 1646), and presented to the Royal Society by Henry Howard in 1667; purchased in 1831. Catalogue, 1834. Index, 1840.

(12) *The Stowe*: Purchased from the Earl of Ashburnham, 1883. Catalogue, 1895.

(13) *The Huth*: See below, Printed Books.

(14) The political papers of *W. E. Gladstone* in 1931, by the gift of his son, joined those of many other English statesmen in the Museum.

(15) *The Additional*: All gifts and purchases from the Museum's funds which do not form part of any special collection. Catalogue from 1836; of earlier Additions scattered partial catalogues exist; a fuller catalogue is in preparation.

Besides these there are various collections of charters, rolls, seals and papyri. The great need of the Department is a unified catalogue, such as the Bodleian's *Summary Catalogue of Western MSS.* But a necessary preliminary to such a catalogue, or to a combined index, is the recataloguing of some of the older collections, and for this task staff has always been lacking. Under Edward Bond's keepership (1866-78) was commenced a temporary substitute of great value, the Class Catalogue, which is compiled largely from cuttings from the printed catalogue and acts after a fashion as a unified subject index, or rather classified analysis of the whole. Certain classes of MSS. have been the subject of published catalogues :

Ancient MSS. Greek, 1881. Latin, 1884.

Spanish MSS. 1875-93.

Irish MSS.

Romances, 1883-1910.

Seals, 1887-1900.

Music, 1906-09.

Maps, etc., 1844.

Greek Papyri, 1893-1917.

Literary Papyri, 1927.

Among facsimiles published may be noted :

Codex Alexandrinus, 1879-83.

The Epistles of Clement of Rome.

Biblical MSS., 1900.

An Exultet Roll from Monte Cassino, 1929.

The Luttrell Psalter, 1932.

The Lindisfarne Gospels, 1923.

Aristotle on the Constitution of Athens, 1891.

Herondas, 1892.

Bacchylides, 1897.

Greek Papyri, 1873-78.

Royal and other Charters, 1903.

Queen Mary's Psalter (Royal MS. II, B VII), 1912.

Magna Charta.

Reproductions from Illuminated MSS., 1907-28.

Schools of Illumination, 1914-30.

and the

Guide to the Illuminated MSS. Latest ed. Pt. I, 1928,

Pts. II and III, 1923.

The collections now number roughly :

MSS., 54,000.

Charters, Seals, etc., 84,000.

Papyri, 2,400.

The accessions in 1932 numbered 815 volumes or pieces.

B.—PRINTED BOOKS

The Foundation Collections were :

(1) *The Sloane* : Very rich in Natural History ; purchased from Sir Hans Sloane's executors under the Museum's Act of Incorporation, 1753. No separate published catalogue.

(2) *The Old Royal* : Presented by George II in 1757. General, and consisting of purchases by and gifts to the Kings since Henry VII. An important part of the collection is that brought in by the death of Henry, Prince of Wales in 1612 ; his father had purchased for him the library of the Earl of Arundel, which had been founded by Archbishop Thomas Cranmer and had passed through the hands of Lord Lumley. No separate published catalogue.

In the earlier years of the Museum there were no funds for acquisitions other than the interest on £7,000 which had been bequeathed in 1738 by Major Arthur Edwards for the rehousing of the Cotton MSS. Before regular purchase grants began in 1834-5, in Edward Edwards's words, " the

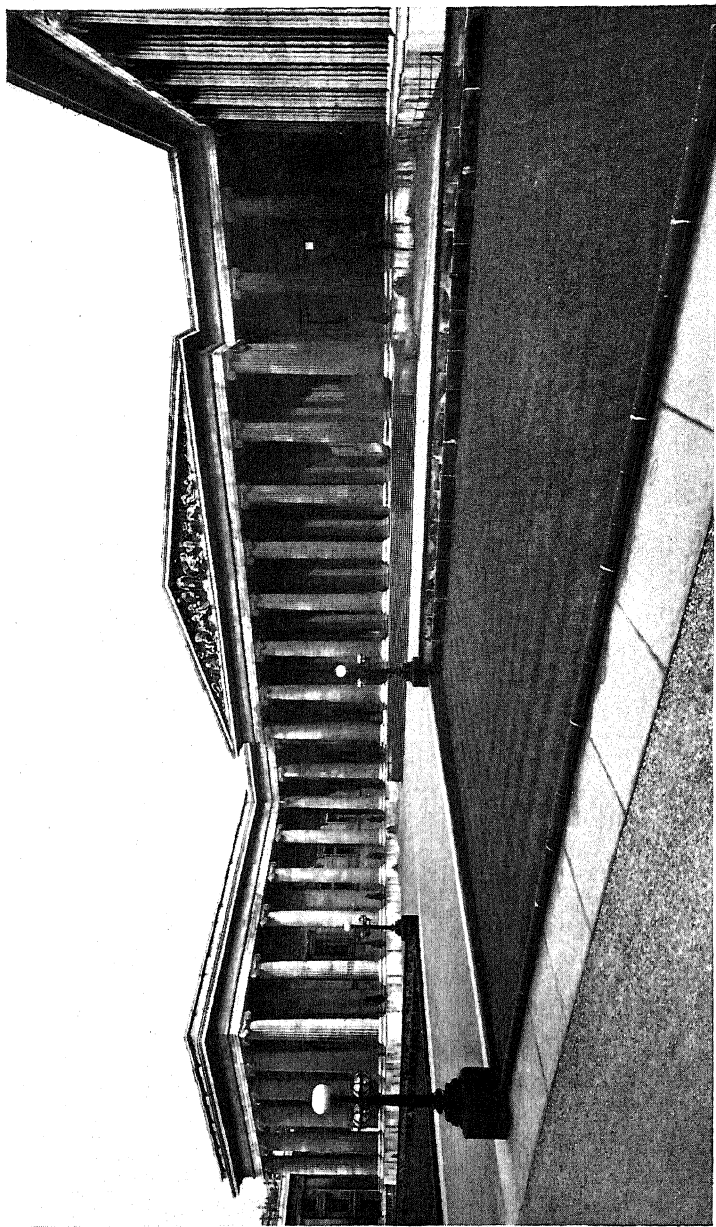


PLATE III. THE BRITISH MUSEUM: THE SOUTH FRONT.

Museum had been founded grudgingly. It was kept up parsimoniously"; and Horace Walpole lightheartedly anticipated the auction of the collections.

Later additions are :

(3) *The Thomason (or King's) Tracts* of the Civil War and Commonwealth: Collected by George Thomason, bookseller, 1641-61, and purchased by George III for the Museum in 1761. Catalogue, 1908.

(4) *The Garrick Plays*: Bequeathed by David Garrick in 1779.

(5) *The Cracherode*: Bequeathed by the Rev. C. M. Cracherode in 1799. Including much early printing, and distinguished by the beauty of the copies and of the bindings.

(6) *Charles Burney's* classical collections and English newspapers, purchased from his executors in 1818.

(7) *Sir Joseph Banks' library*, bequeathed in 1820. Rich in botany and travels. Catalogue by Dryander, 1798-1800.

(8) *The King's*: Collected by George III, and transferred by George IV in 1823. General, but notably rich in early printing and in English literature, both of which were being seriously collected in the latter half of the eighteenth century. Catalogued, 1820-29, by the King's Librarian, Sir Frederick Augusta Barnard.

(9) *The Croker French Revolution Tracts*: Purchased in 1818, 1831 and 1856. Summary analysis of contents, by G. K. Fortescue, 1899.

(10) *The Grenville*: Collected and bequeathed by the Rt. Hon. Thomas Grenville (d. 1846). General; rich in fine copies (rebound) of early printing, romances, literature and history. Catalogue, 1842-72. The Grenville duplicates are kept in reserve and not normally issued to readers.

Collections received since the Grenville have been incorporated in the general library and not kept separate, except:

(11) *The Huth*: Thirteen MSS. and 37 printed books selected from the library collected by Henry and Alfred Henry Huth, under the latter's will, 1910. Catalogue, 1912. The form of benefaction employed by Mr. Huth, that of bequeathing a definite number of volumes to be selected by the Museum, gives a precedent which we may hope will be followed, since the Museum can now absorb whole collections only at the cost of multiplying duplicates, unless the testator allows these to be sold or exchanged or transferred to the National Central Library for lending.

(12) *The King's Music* (partly MS.), deposited by King George V in 1910, and carrying with it the title of the Curator of the King's Music. Catalogue, 1927-29.

(13) *Incunabula*: (c. 9,600) drawn from all the collections except the King's and Grenville (copies in which are represented by dummies), and gathered by Robert Proctor into one room (the "Arched Room," at the west end of the north wing) and arranged by order of countries, towns, presses, and date, an arrangement now often called "Proctor order." Proctor's own privately produced *Index* to these and those in the Bodleian is now being superseded by the *Catalogue of Fifteenth Century Books* (1908).

Regular and unappropriated Parliamentary grants began in 1834-5. In the mid-nineteenth century, after 1845, with the aid of a special annual grant, the library was very rapidly and cheaply built up; but in the last half century, and most of all in the last quarter century, American competition and other causes multiplied prices by from ten to fifty times; while the special grant ceased, leaving the Museum's purchasing power even in face value only two-thirds of what it

had been. In the last three years the purchase grant for printed books has been raised from £6,500 or £7,000 to £9,000 ; and competition is for the time less intense. But it is to be feared that it will be long before the Museum is the power in the market that it was in 1870. Increases in purchasing power are badly needed, not only for old books, but even more for subscribing to the flood of new, largely scientific and archæological, journals. Panizzi laid down the principle that the Museum should possess the best library of each language outside the native country of that language, and this is still the Museum's aim in purchasing.

The source from which comes the bulk of the collection is however not gift or purchase, but the operation of legal deposit under the Copyright Acts. The legal system (preceded by an agreement in favour of the Bodleian made in 1610-11 between Sir Thomas Bodley and the Company of Stationers) began with the Licensing Act of 1662, which enjoined the delivery of copies to the Royal Library and the two English universities. This Act and its successors lapsed in 1695, and was replaced for this purpose by the first Copyright Act, that of 1709, which increased the list of libraries receiving copies to nine. The list was again increased in 1801 to eleven, and reduced in 1836 to five.

In 1757 George II's gift of the Old Royal Library to the Museum legally carried with it the right to a copy of every new book produced in the United Kingdom ; but only in 1815, the Copyright Act of 1814 having strengthened their hands, did the Trustees claim books. The consolidated Act of 1842 further improved the law, and then for the first time, by the energy of Panizzi, was the right of the Museum properly enforced, as it has been ever since. The current Act is that of 1911, which added a sixth (the Welsh) library. By a clause in the Act of Separation of the Irish Free State (1921) the claim to Irish books is continued.

The annual accessions to the Library are for 1932 :

Books and pamphlets	.	.	.	.	36,021
Serials and parts	.	.	.	.	90,789
Maps and atlases	.	.	.	.	1,512
Music	.	.	.	.	8,180
Newspapers (numbers)	.	.	.	.	217,433
Miscellaneous	.	.	.	.	4,285

The number of volumes in the Library is only very roughly known; it probably amounts to about 4,000,000. The shelf-run is about 73 miles or 118 kilometres.

The first catalogues of printed books were published in 1787 and 1813-19; and to these was added that of the King's Library, 1820-29. After a scheme for a subject-catalogue had been given up in 1834, a new alphabetical catalogue, to include the King's Library, was promoted, with Panizzi in charge. The mistake was made of beginning to print prematurely, and one volume only appeared in 1841. The scheme was given up at Panizzi's instigation in 1849, and the MS. movable slips adopted. The catalogue of 1841 was the occasion of the famous catalogue rules, also inspired and largely devised by Panizzi. The first general printed catalogue since 1819 was commenced in 1881 and completed in 1905, with a supplement covering all accessions down to 1900, but omitting British newspapers, State papers, and certain other classes.

After the commencement of the printing of the General Catalogue, monthly parts of a catalogue of accessions were, and continue to be, issued. In 1931 there began a revised edition, brought up to date, and eight volumes (out of an estimated 230) have appeared, passing the end of A.

The printing of the accession titles gave the opportunity for a Subject Index of new books. This was the private venture, at first, of G. K. Fortescue, but was later taken over by the Trustees. The indexes for the period 1881-1900

were consolidated, and since then quinquennial volumes have regularly appeared.

The Catalogues of Maps and Modern Music are in print in the Reading Room, but not in book form or published.

Of catalogues, etc., not mentioned in their places above, and not superseded, the following are the chief; a complete list (for the whole museum) is issued at intervals: *

Printed Music, 1487-1800. By W. Barclay Squire. 1912.

Greek Printing Types, 1465-1927. Facsimiles with an historical introduction by Victor Scholderer. 1927.

Catalogues of English Book Sales, 1676-1900. 1915.

Early Stamped Bookbindings. By W. H. J. Weale and L. Taylor. 1922.

Facsimiles from Early Printed Books. 1897.

Books printed in Iceland from 1578 to 1880. 1885.

Books printed in Spain and Spanish books printed elsewhere before 1601. 1921.

Books printed in France and French books printed in other countries from 1470-1600. 1924.

Rules for compiling the Catalogues [other than of fifteenth century books].† 1927.

Guide to the Exhibition in the King's Library. New ed., 1926.

Guide to the Use of the Reading Room. Last ed. 1924. New ed. in preparation.

Leather-Dressing for Library Use. 1929.

C.—ORIENTALIA

Most of the old collections of MSS. included Oriental books, mainly Hebrew and Arabic, those in the Old Royal

* *List of Catalogues, Guide books and other publications.*

† *Rules for the Cataloguing of Incunabula*, by Henry Guppy, based on the Museum's rules, have been published by the University and Research Section of the Library Association, 1932.

Library being particularly noteworthy. Few large separate collections have been added, but mention should be made of that formed in the Near East by the remarkable young scholar, Claudius James Rich, who died in 1820 at the age of 33, which incidentally included the first cuneiform inscriptions to reach Europe; and of the Syriac MSS. which were found in the monasteries of the Nitrian valley in 1841 and 1843, and were catalogued with sensational and controversial results by William Cureton. Recent important additions are the Zouche or Curzon MSS., deposited in 1888 and bequeathed in 1917; the ancient MSS. found by Sir Aurel Stein in Chinese Turkestan (1907 and later years); and the 1000 Gaster MSS. (1923), mainly Hebrew, and particularly strong in the Kabbalah. The MSS. were separated in 1867, and the printed books later. The latter included the Hebrew books of Solomon da Costa, from the Old Royal Library.

The first catalogue of the Oriental MSS. was published in 1838-71, and included Syriac, Karshuni, Arabic and Ethiopic (Suppl. 1899). The chief later catalogues are :

<i>MSS.</i>	<i>Printed Books.</i>
Syriac, 1870-71.	Persian, 1922.
Arabic, 1894.	Hebrew, 1867-94.
Coptic, 1905.	Arabic, 1894-1926.
Ethiopic, 1877.	Sanskrit and Pali, 1876-1928.
Persian, 1879-96.	Burmese, 1913.
Turkish, 1888.	Hindi, etc., 1899-1913.
Armenian, 1913.	Tamil, 1931.
Hebrew and Samaritan, 1900-15.	Chinese, 1877-1903.
	Japanese, 1898-1904.

while many Coptic and other texts have been reproduced.

The volumes in the Oriental Library number now :

MSS., 16,000.

Printed Books, 120,000.

Annual accessions, *c.* 1,500.

THE DEPARTMENTS

The Departments of the Museum have multiplied by fission, after the manner of the *amœba*, but less in the Library Division than in those of Antiquities and Natural History. The original organisation of the Museum contained separate Departments of Printed Books, MSS., and Natural History, and they were placed in 1756 each under the charge of a Keeper and one Assistant Keeper, while in 1758 there was appointed a Keeper of the Reading Room, all five being under the control of the Principal Librarian, Gowin Knight, M.D. Antiquities were separated in 1807, under pressure of the acquisitions of the time, and coins and medals branched out of this in 1861, not being, as in many national collections, an adjunct to the books. The Department of Prints and Drawings, still treated as one of the Library Departments, but not further noticed in this account of the Museum, branched off in 1836, and the Oriental MSS., later to be joined by the Oriental Printed Books, in 1867. In the same year the collections of maps, charts, plans and topographical drawings were assembled from the Departments of Printed Books and MSS. respectively, to form a new Department under the keepership of Richard Henry Major, but in 1880 the experiment was abandoned. Printed maps and music form sub-sections of the Department of Printed Books, but with no separate or formal constitution as such, any more than have the State Papers or the Newspapers. The deposit of the King's Music gives the additional title of Curator of that collection to (normally) the Keeper of Printed Books.

The Natural History Departments were moved to South Kensington in 1880.

PLACE IN A NATIONAL SYSTEM

The Museum is, by its Act of Incorporation, forbidden to alienate its possessions or to send them out of its gates; for this reason the binding is done on the spot. By an Act of 1924 the Trustees were empowered to lend, for exhibition in public galleries in this country, duplicates or other objects which are not important to students or public; in practice this excludes all books but the small class of purchased duplicates.

Unable to take part in, still more to take the lead in, any national system of book-lending, the Museum leaves that function to the National Central Library, on the Board of Trustees and Committee of which it is officially and strongly represented, and keeps to the role of a stationary library of reference and research, for which it was founded. Its help to the student world which cannot come to it is of necessity confined to the issue of catalogues and facsimiles, loans of lantern slides, and the sale of photostats made in its photographic studio. The Inquiry Bureau of the National Central Library thus allied with the Museum makes free use of its bibliographical resources, which it would otherwise have been faced with the problem of duplicating.

PHOTOGRAPHY

A studio for photography has existed in the Museum for many years, but only since 1926 has it numbered photographers on its staff. Before that date outside photographers, professional and amateur, used the studio on payment of fees, and two or three who had habitually used it were, when the change came, treated as having a sort of vested interest, and were allowed to remain. Photostats (formerly

rotographs) are in large request; not only do editors of texts and students needing maps or articles in rare journals use the process, but at least one important public library—that of Norwich—has commenced a methodical collection of photostats of the Museum's MSS. of local interest.

The institution of micro-film photography from MSS. is at present under consideration, and so is the use of the projectors in the Reading Rooms.

A fluorescent cabinet for the decipherment of faded MS. was presented in 1930 by Professor J. M. Manly, of the University of Chicago. Experiments in 1933 in the use of infra-red photography resulted in the decipherment of an illegible Egyptian leather roll. The unrolling of desiccated leather rolls was one of the applications to library needs of the Museum's Research Laboratory, which was established in 1919 (at first as a part of the Department of Scientific and Industrial Research), and which has also elaborated a satisfactory dressing for leather bindings and a cure for foxing, as well as methods of restoration of decayed antiquities.

SOME LIBRARIANS

The earliest librarians were mostly, as was natural, rather men of science with general intellectual tastes. The first Principal Librarian, Gowin Knight (d. 1772), was an inventor; the first Keeper of MSS. and Medals, Charles Morton (d. 1776), was a medical man; Matthew Maty, however, the first Keeper of Printed Books (d. 1765), was a literary critic of international repute. It is noticeable that he and the Plantas, father and son, of whom the latter was Principal Librarian (1799–1827), were Huguenots.

The Museum posts were very ill paid, in the absence of proper financial support for the Trustees, and were unattractive to men of the highest talents; in the first century

quite a number of the staff were clergy who held other appointments. But about the turn of the century there entered several really good scholars, who were destined to raise the credit of the place. Among these were :

Robert Nares (B.M. 1795-1829), the philologist and author of the well-known *Glossary*.

Francis Douce (Keeper of MSS., 1807-12), author of the *Illustrations to Shakespeare*, 1807, and collector of the great library which, owing to a quarrel with the Trustees, he bequeathed not to them but to the Bodleian.

Later came Henry Francis Cary (B.M. 1826-37), the translator of Dante, and friend of Lamb, who in his application for the Keepership of Printed Books, for which he was passed over in favour of the energetic Panizzi, crystallised the dying philosophy of a peaceful but pensionless public service in the words " my age might ask for me that alleviation from labour which is gained by promotion to a superior place."

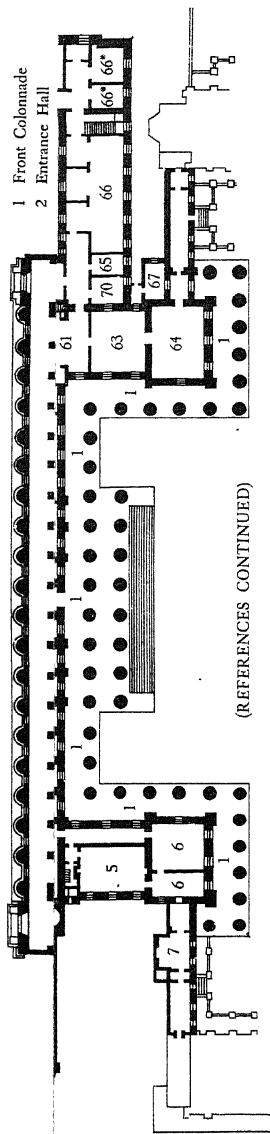
Sir Henry Ellis (Principal Librarian, 1827-56), good scholar and most amiable of men, had the ill luck to be contemporary with the forceful Italian and the rising tide of modernity.

Sir Frederic Madden (Keeper of MSS., 1837-66), a better scholar than Ellis, was a querulous and illiberal man ; he led the nationalist feud against the " foreigner," who had done so much for the Museum, and who, it must be added, was far from declining that or any other combat.

But these were men of the old world. The creative mind in the history not only of the Museum, but of libraries at large, was Antonio Panizzi (1797-1879). A native of Brescello in the Duchy of Modena, he allied himself with revolutionary politics, was arrested as a Carbonaro in 1822 and escaped to England. At first, by the patronage of Roscoe, he gave lessons in Italian, but in 1831 he was

BRITISH MUSEUM

PLAN OF THE GROUND FLOOR



(REFERENCES CONTINUED)

- | | | | | | |
|------------------------------|--|---|----------------------------|---|--|
| 24 Southern Egyptian Gallery | 37 Cracherode Room | 44 North East Room | 57 Manuscript Saloon | 67 Study | 76 Studies, British and Medieval |
| 25 Assyrian Transept | 38 North Library | 45 Catalogue Room | 58 Grenville Library | 68 Newspaper Store | 77 Oriental Library |
| 26 Nimroud Gallery | 39 Staircase down to North Entrance | 46 North East Staircase and Corridor to King Edward Galleries | 59 Egerton Room | 69 Newspaper Reading Room | 78 Area |
| 27 & 28 Assyrian Saloon | 39a Men's Lavatory | 47 Men's Lavatory | 60 Manuscript Map Room | 70 Staircase to Manuscript Dept. Studies | 79 Passages |
| 29 Nimroud Central Saloon | 40 Staircase up to Prints and Drawings | 48 Study | 61 Manuscript Lobby | 71 & 72 Studies, Manuscript Department | 80 Reading-Room Corridor |
| 30 Nineveh Gallery | 41 King Edward VII Galleries | 49 Sorting Room | 62 Work Room | 73 Work Room, Manuscript Department | 81 Female Readers' Cloak-Room and Lavatory |
| 31 North West Staircase | 50 to 52 King's Library | 53 Hebrew Library | 63 Middle Room of MSS. | 74 Staff Room, British and Medieval | 82 Male Readers' Cloak-Room, etc. |
| 33 Arch Room | 54 Studies | 55 Oriental Library | 64 South Room of MSS. | 75 Assistants' Room, British and Medieval | 83 Female Students' Lavatory |
| 34 Second Supplementary Room | 56 Oriental Students' Room | 66* East Rooms of MSS. | 65 Attendants' Room | 84 Principal Staircase | |
| 35 First Supplementary Room | | | 66 Students' Room for MSS. | | |
| 36 North West Lobby | | | | | |

appointed Assistant Librarian in the Museum. Panizzi's volcanic energies first found scope in the preparation of the ill-fated catalogue of 1841, and the preliminary establishment of a set of rules. Succeeding to the Keepership in 1837 he supervised the transfer of the library from Montagu House in 1838. In the years after 1842 he enforced the deposit of copies under the Copyright Act. In 1843-45 he made a drastic report which resulted in government assistance for the building up of the library in the shape of an annual purchase grant of £10,000, which lasted at that figure for half a century. In 1846 Thomas Grenville, an active Trustee, bequeathed his wonderful library to the Museum, and this was entirely due to Panizzi's influence, which he had gained not only by his ability as an administrator, but by his knowledge and taste as a scholar. In the next years Panizzi was largely engaged in facing the governmental enquiry into the management of the Museum Library, the result of which was an immense triumph for him over a number of celebrated amateur critics. In 1852 he conceived, and in 1854-57 carried through, the circular Reading Room, and the surrounding stacks, both of them new ideas. In 1856 he succeeded Sir Henry Ellis as Principal Librarian. He retired in 1866, having secured the admission of the Museum staff to the benefits of the Civil Service, of which he had always insisted that the Museum was a department.

Even if we admit that much that Panizzi achieved was achieved by the aid of his political influence with the Whig Cabinets, for whom he was a powerful ally in Continental affairs, and who rewarded him by giving adequate financial support to the Museum, his record is a marvellous one for any one man, and that a man who was deeply engaged in another life of politics and yet another of literature. To have conceived and created the first serious cataloguing code, the first large and properly equipped Reading Room,

open to all serious students, and the first metal stacks, capable of holding a library of over a million books, marked Panizzi out from his contemporaries, who were men of the old world, and indeed from any other men, as the founder of the modern library. He was "a bonny fighter," but impulsive and generous; while he would not endure slackness, he abounded in kindness to his subordinates.

There was but one Panizzi, and Edwards was his prophet. Edward Edwards was brought on to the Printed Books staff in 1839 to assist with the new alphabetical catalogue, and helped Panizzi to frame the Rules. He was not altogether a success either in the Museum or as the first Librarian of the first Free Library (Manchester, 1850); but he had been able to assist Ewart in the preparation of the Libraries Bill of 1850, and he did much to bring Panizzi's liberal ideas into a new field. After his enforced resignation in 1858, he produced two massive works dealing largely with the history of the Museum, and doing his master full justice: *Memoirs of Libraries*, 1858, and *Lives of the Founders of the British Museum*, 1870.

Another of the entrants of 1839 was Thomas Watts. Like Edwards he was self-taught, and had interested himself in the Museum's problems during the enquiry of 1835-36. Watts's great achievement was the selection of the books in a vast range of foreign tongues, which flowed in during the years of the Library's prosperity after 1845. But he was also the inventor of the Museum's system of shelf-classification, in which ample numbers were left blank for accessions, and also of the loose-leaf ledger or volume-sheaf catalogue, with movable MS. slips, which preceded and showed the way for the printed catalogue; he also introduced the device of duplicating the written slips and re-arranging them as a shelf or classified catalogue, thus anticipating the uses of the card. Watts became first Superintendent of the new

Reading Room in 1857, and Keeper of Books Printed in 1866, but died in the following year.

Of those who linked the time of the Museum's expansion and modernisation with our own time, we may take three outstanding figures, (Sir) Edward Augustus Bond, (Sir) Edward Maunde Thompson and Richard Garnett.

Bond came in 1838 into the Department of MSS. from the Record Office, where he had laid the foundations of a fine palæographical experience. He received a special tribute in Madden's evidence before the Commission of 1849-50. During the discreditable quarrel between the latter and Panizzi, Bond had to act for his Keeper in many details of administration. On succeeding to the Keepership in 1866 he vigorously reformed the Department, bringing the catalogues up to date and starting the Class Catalogue in lieu of the unattainable complete index. In 1878 he succeeded as Principal Librarian John Winter Jones (previously Keeper of Printed Books), and was responsible for two important library reforms outside his old Department, the introduction of electric light and the printing of the written General Catalogue. He retired in 1888 and died in 1898.

Bond's successor as Keeper of MSS. and as Principal Librarian was Edward Maunde Thompson, who had entered the Museum in 1861. Thompson threw himself into Bond's Class Catalogue, and made himself a master of classical palæography, on which subject his is the standard work, and of such widely different fields as mediæval illumination and history, his knowledge overflowing into a long series of important publications without lessening his official output. Thompson's energy was worthy of Panizzi. As Principal Librarian (in 1898 the title was changed to Director and Principal Librarian), he was perhaps too masterful ; but he was warm-hearted if alarming to his juniors, and at the end of the century he succeeded in having the salaries of the

Museum staff raised, if not to the level of other Government Offices, at least to a living wage. Thompson retired in 1909 and did not die till 1931. His last work was an acute study of the passage in *Sir Thomas More* believed to be in Shakespeare's hand.

In the Printed Books the most interesting figure in this generation was that of Richard Garnett. Born in 1835 he was brought into the Museum on the death of his father (Richard, Assistant Keeper) at the age of 16. He was already a wide reader of ancient and modern literature, and the Museum was his university. Panizzi's ideals captured his loyalty, and when made Superintendent of the Reading Room in 1875, he did far more than any man had to give the Room its unique reputation for humane administration. His previous work as placer (classifier) and his great memory made him invaluable to readers in the absence of a printed Subject Index. He retired from the Room in 1884 to give his whole time to superintending the printing of the catalogue. In 1890 he became Keeper, and retired in 1899. The Museum owes to his foresight its wealth in the English Romantic writers, whose books were neglected by the copyright collectors when new. On his retirement his colleagues produced a handsome volume describing the 300 best books added during his Keepership.

Garnett wrote largely and appreciatively on literature, notably on Shelley. By far his best original work is *The Twilight of the Gods* (1888), a learned and ironical collection of tales of the mediæval and ancient world rather in the manner of Anatole France.

Of the many important men who have not reached high office in the Museum Library we can mention only a few : William Cureton (MSS., 1837-50), the Syriac scholar ; Emmanuel Deutsch, the brilliant Hebrew scholar and writer, who " for fifteen years (1855-70) did helot's work at the

Museum " * ; Coventry Patmore (Printed Books, 1846-64), the poet, (Sir) Edmund Gosse (Printed Books, 1867-75), poet and critic. Of one who was only there for ten years (1893-1903) a word more is due. This was Robert Proctor, who in those ten years did his fair share of the routine work and also single-handed gathered all the eight or nine thousand incunabula from all over the library (reading the entire catalogue through for the purpose), and arranged them, *adspota* and all, in the order which is now known by his name, but which was really the conception of Henry Bradshaw. Proctor's sight was failing at the end, and his death, alone, in the Alps in 1903 was a fit end, a kind of Grammarian's Funeral.

STAFF

The staff and their salaries are as follows below. The administrative, Laboratory, and domestic staffs are not exactly set out, as it is impossible to say what proportion of them would disappear were the Library and Antiquities to be divorced. The salary figures are exclusive of Civil Service cost of living bonus, which is on a sliding scale, at present ranging downwards from 50 per cent. in the case of the lowest paid grades. The whole staff numbers some 500 persons ; perhaps 250 for the Library would be a fair estimate.

A.—OFFICE AND HOUSE.

Director and Principal Librarian	(and residence) £1,500
Secretary	£850-£1,000
Assistant Secretary	£500-£600
Accountant	£500-£600
Staff Officer	£400-£500

Six Clerks, one attendant, two Typists, Packer of Publications, three Locksmiths, Hall Staff, Warders, Firemen, Housemen,† etc. Laboratory and Photographic Studio Staffs.

* S. Lane-Poole in *Dictionary of National Biography*.

† The dusting of books is carried out by hand by a gang of 30 housemen ; only in the Oriental Library is a vacuum cleaner used.

B.—PRINTED BOOKS.*

Keeper and Curator of the King's Music	(and residence)	£1,000
3 Deputy Keepers		£900
25 Assistant Keepers		£250-£800
Examiner of Bindings †		£350
102 Clerks and Attendants ‡		£70-£250

C.—MSS.

Keeper and Egerton Librarian		£1,000
2 Deputy Keepers		£900
10 Assistant Keepers		£250-£800
12 Clerks and Attendants ‡		£70-£250
1 Technical Assistant (Repairer)		

D.—ORIENTAL PRINTED BOOKS AND MSS.

Keeper		£1,000
Deputy Keeper		£900
4 Assistant Keepers		£250-£800
4 Clerks and Attendants ‡		£70-£250

The upper grade is recruited from young men (and now young women §) aged 22-26, who have taken university degrees with high honours in ancient, modern, or oriental literatures or history. Previous experience and technical training in librarianship are not required (though the staff numbers more than one diplomat of the University of London School of Librarianship), since the Library is thought to give its own special training in the course of the daily work. Special value is attached to a working knowledge of foreign languages.

Attendants are drawn from boys (not girls) leaving school with matriculation standard at the age of about 17 or 18. Until lately for a number of years rather older men with

* Including the Newspaper Library at Colindale.

† The binding staff are employed by H.M. Stationery Office, not by the Trustees.

‡ The Clerks are about to be termed Library Assistants. There are among them a very few in a Higher Grade, at £300-£400. The Attendants are the juniors of this Grade.

§ There is as yet only one woman Assistant Keeper.

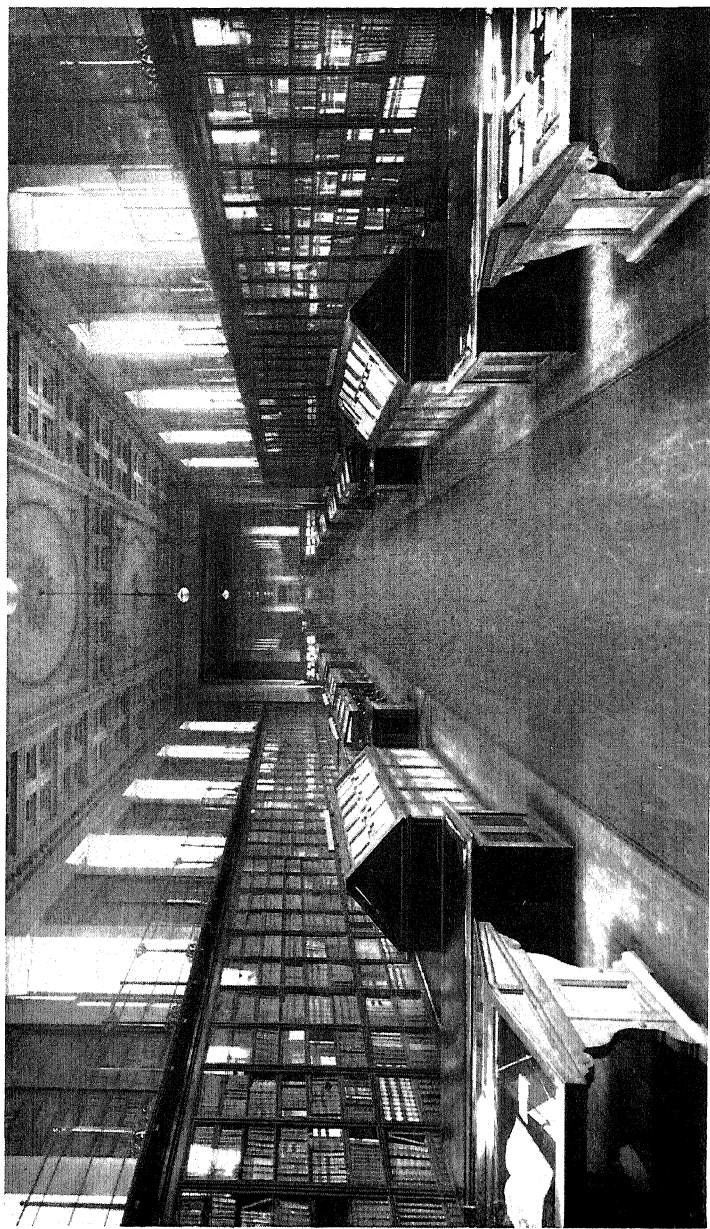


PLATE IV. THE BRITISH MUSEUM: THE KING'S LIBRARY.

less education were appointed, the engagement of young boys (American "pages") having been prohibited on the ground that no adult employment could be found for more than a few of them.

The three Principal Trustees used to appoint outright to all posts as an act of patronage. Now they first authorise candidatures and then "nominate" (i.e. make up the short list) for Assistant Keepers, the final selection being made not on examination but on interview by the Civil Service Commission with the Director and Keeper. Vacancies are notified to the Appointments Boards of the universities. Attendants are nominated outright to posts, and have to pass a simple qualifying examination.

There is no intermediate recruiting between these two grades.

The Director and Principal Librarian is appointed (always from a Museum official) by the Crown.

UPKEEP AND FINANCE

The responsibility for the buildings lies with H.M. Commissioner of Works, who administers it in consultation with the Trustees, being represented for routine purposes by a Clerk of the Works attached to the Museum.

The Trustees possess small funds in their own right. Of the foundation endowment of £30,000 capital, £20,000 is allocated to Bloomsbury and £10,000 to South Kensington. They have certain endowed funds for purchase; the most notable in the Library is the Egerton (q.v. above, p. 14). For the bulk of their commitments the Trustees appeal formally once a year to Parliament for a Grant in Aid, and submit estimates to H.M. Treasury for inclusion in the National Budget. These estimates appear regularly in *Civil Estimates*, Class IV (Education).* To find the cost of

* 1933. H.M. Stationery Office, 1s. 3d.

the Library exactly is not possible, as the figures include the Departments of Antiquities ; but it is fair to reckon it as about £133,790, or half of the grand net total (when the Treasury has absorbed any rents and profits from photography and sale of publications) of £267,580. The important items are (approximately) :

Salaries and Pensions	£85,000
Printing, Photography, etc.	£8,500
Purchases :	
Printed Books	£9,200
* MSS.	£500
* Orientalia	£60
Binding	£21,900
Buildings, etc.	£25,000

The Trustees are voted the " Grant in Aid " or sum for purchases, in a lump, and they allocate it among the Departments, placing in favourable times about one-third to a reserve fund which is allowed to accumulate, and is used for specially costly acquisitions. The normal Grant (for the whole Museum) is £30,000, but this is at present halved, and the upkeep of the working part of the Library is maintained only at the cost of the MSS. and early printed books.

Much help towards special purchases has been given in the last year or two by the newly-founded Society of " Friends of the National Libraries," and also for a number of years, in purchases of illuminated MSS., by the National Art Collections Fund.

The purchase fund is inadequate. During the latter half of the nineteenth century (*see* above, p. 18) the amount was £10,000 for the Printed Books ; in 1897 this was reduced to a normal £6,500, and it is only in the last three years that a larger allocation has been possible. Of the £6,500, about £1,500 could be allotted to old and rare books, which cost

* In normal years, MSS. £1,400 (+ £300 from the Egerton and Farnborough Funds), Orientalia £700.

on the average from ten to fifty times as much as they did in 1850. So inadequate was the grant that for a generation at least the Library has been forced to abandon the ideal of universality (except in English books, which cost nothing), and the most highly specialised sciences are largely left to other and special libraries to buy.

It may be worth mentioning here that the task of selecting modern foreign books for purchase is organised by language and not by subject.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Apart from the catalogues and other official publications indicated above, the following selection of the large literature of the Museum may suffice :

Accounts, Estimate, etc. 1812 to date. (Now "Annual Report," the financial statement being found in "Civil Estimates," Class IV.)

The British Museum Quarterly. 1926 to date. (Mainly devoted to an illustrated account of acquisitions.)

Report from the Select Committee on the British Museum. 1835-36.

Report of the Commissioners. 1850.

(The second of these two Parliamentary enquiries dealt largely with the Library.)

Panizzi, A. [Report] On the Collection of Printed Books at the British Museum. [1845.]

Edwards, Edward. Lives of the Founders of the British Museum. 1870.

— Memoirs of Libraries. 1859. (2nd ed. of all that the author revised, 1901.)

Fagan, L.A. The Life of Sir Anthony Panizzi. 1880.

Dahl, S. Antonio Panizzi og British Museum. 1916.

Cowtan, R. Memories of the British Museum. 1872 [1871].

- Sims, R. Handbook to the Library. 1854.
 Rawlings, Gertrude B. The British Museum Library. 1916.
 Peddie, R. A. The British Museum Reading Room. 1912.
 Barwick, G. F. The Reading Room of the British Museum.
 1929.
 Gilson, J. P. A Student's Guide to the Manuscripts of the
 British Museum. (Helps for Students of History, No.
 31.) 1920.
 Esdaile, A. The British Museum: the [printed] collections
 [in:] Uses of Libraries, Ed. E. A. Baker, 1927.
 Partridge, R. History of Copyright Privilege in England
 [in:] Library Association Record, Feb.-March, 1932.

APPENDIX

Apart from the British Museum, which is the central library for the whole, each of the three smaller countries of the United Kingdom has its own national library. Some short account of these is given here as an appendix.

A

THE NATIONAL LIBRARY OF SCOTLAND

(THE ADVOCATES' LIBRARY),

EDINBURGH.

HISTORY: THE COLLECTIONS AND SOME LIBRARIANS

LIKE so many other institutions in Great Britain which perform national functions and yet remain in the hands of private societies, the chief library in Scotland was for 243 years the private library of the Faculty of Advocates, that is the Scottish Bar, and it was not till October 26, 1925,

that the Advocates' Library was formally handed over to the nation and became the National Library of Scotland.

The national character of the Library was recognised by the Copyright Act of Queen Anne (1709), by which the Library became entitled to receive a copy of every published work, and the Faculty in return, though this was not made a condition of the privilege, have always granted free access to the public.

On July 6, 1680, a proposal was made and adopted to devote part of the Faculty's funds to the formation of a Library, the chief supporter being the Lord Advocate of the day, Sir George Mackenzie of Rosehaugh, labelled by his enemies "the bluidy Mackenzie," and on November 18, 1682, the Faculty rented a house in the Parliament Close for the accommodation of the Library. Mackenzie proved a good friend to the Library: "from the beginning he was active in urging its claims on the Faculty and on the Court; he presented a valuable gift of books; and on March 1, 1689 . . . he delivered at the formal inauguration of the Library a Latin oration, which is printed in his collected works."

Two curators were appointed in 1683, and after that they were appointed every year at the Anniversary Meeting of Faculty with other officers. Their number was after increased to five, then to six, and in recent times to eight. The first Librarian was James Naismith, advocate, who was appointed in 1684 to the office of Bibliothecarius, or Keeper of the Library.

In pre-Union days Scotland had been more closely connected by political alliances with the Continent than with England, and her educated classes inherited a tradition of European culture which is reflected in the number of foreign, especially French, books bought for the Library during the eighteenth century. In 1692 the first printed catalogue was

issued. "Of 158 pages of catalogue the law-books occupy 89. . . . There is a fair representation of English legal writers, with a fine array of historians and a modest group of theologians. . . . Modern poets and writers of imagination are sadly to seek. . . . The entries number 3,140."

On February 3, 1700, a fire destroyed the greater part of the buildings in the Parliament Close, though owing to the devotion of James Stevenson, who had succeeded Naismith as Keeper in 1693, most of the books were saved. The Library was then moved to the Laigh Parliament House, which, with additions, it still occupies.

In 1703, Stevenson was succeeded as Keeper by John Spottiswoode, advocate. It was during his Keepership, in 1709, that the advocates received the privilege of legal deposit. In the eighteenth century the privilege of legal deposit was largely disregarded. The Advocates' Library was, however, fortunate in having a man of ability and vigour as Librarian during the first half of the century. "Thomas Ruddiman joined the staff in a humble capacity in 1700, and on the death of Spottiswoode in 1730 was appointed Keeper. . . . In the Library he left his enduring mark on every department of its administration. In 1735 he undertook the task of preparing a complete author-catalogue. It was finished and printed in 1742, a large folio volume containing some 25,000 entries."

In 1752 there raged over the appointment of David Hume as Librarian a fierce controversy, which he describes in a letter to a friend of February 4, 1752. "The violent cry of deism, atheism, and scepticism," he writes, "was raised against me; and 'twas represented that my election would be giving the sanction of the greatest and most learned body of men in this country to my profane and irreligious principles."

Hume resigned in 1757, and was succeeded by Adam

Ferguson, who was present as chaplain of the Black Watch at Fontenoy, and who afterwards became Professor of Moral Philosophy at Edinburgh. The remaining keepers during the eighteenth century were: William Wallace, appointed in 1758; Alexander Brown, in 1776; and William Manners, in 1794.

By the middle of the nineteenth century the burden consequent on the large increase of books due to the operation of the Copyright Acts was becoming too much for the resources of the Faculty; there was not sufficient money to pay for adequate staffing or general upkeep, so that books went unrepaired, no stocktaking was done, and after 1871 no adequate cataloguing. In 1864, in 1869 and again in 1873 attempts were made to obtain public support, but without success, although Carlyle wrote a letter on behalf of the Library upholding its claim to national support; he writes: "such helps, bibliographical and others, as I have never met with elsewhere, and found the Library by very far the best I had ever been in."

After the war of 1914-18 it was obvious that the maintenance of the library as a National Library was entirely beyond the financial powers of the Faculty, and that either the government must take over the financial responsibility or the Library give up its national character, relinquish its copyright privilege and become a private library. In 1922 the Faculty made a definite offer to present the Library to the nation, with certain reservations. The state of the national finances prevented the immediate acceptance of the offer, but the Government made an annual grant of £2,000. In 1923 Sir Alexander Grant's gift of £100,000 solved the immediate financial difficulty. The National Library of Scotland Act was passed in August, 1925. The conditions attached to Sir Alexander's gift were that the Library should be handed over to the nation and accepted, and that the

association with the Advocates be preserved. The Government, as we have said, took over the Library and temporarily stopped its grant. The Faculty on their side reserved the legal books for their own use and their borrowing powers were continued till death. At the date of the transfer, the Library contained about 750,000 books and pamphlets, not including MSS., maps or music.

THE COLLECTIONS

In the first printed catalogue of 1692 very few MSS. are noted, and these are entirely legal; it was not till 1698 that the purchase by the Faculty of the Balfour MSS. laid the foundation of the present collection.

"The collection of MSS. includes some fine illuminated books of the Middle Ages, such, for example, as a beautiful thirteenth-century Bible, the Psalter and Hours illuminated for Eleanor de Bohun, daughter-in-law of Edward III, a great Italian Justinian of the fourteenth century, and the magnificent copy of the 'De civitate Dei' of St. Augustine, written and illuminated in Paris about 1503 for Cardinal Georges d'Amboise. The unique interest of the collection, however, is in the number of Scottish MSS., not a few of which are among the original authorities for the history of the country. Among these may be noted Charters of the Scottish Kings from William the Lion downwards, the Bull of John XXII, authorising the anointing and coronation of Robert Bruce and his successors as kings of Scotland, chartularies and chronicles of religious houses, examples of the earliest types of Scottish law books, the MSS. of Fordun's *Scotichronicon*, Wyntoun's *Chronicle*, Barbour's *Bruce*, and Blind Harry's *Wallace*, and the heraldic MS. of Sir David Lyndsay. The papers of Sir James Balfour of Denmilne, Lyon King-of-Arms to Charles I, purchased in 1698, contain a mass of original documents relating to the

reigns of James VI and Charles I. The Balcarres papers, presented in 1712 by the third Earl of Balcarres, contain papers relating to the reigns of James V, Mary Queen of Scots and James VI. The 'Lyon in Mourning,' the collection of Jacobite memorials made by the pious care of Bishop Robert Forbes, and bequeathed to the Faculty by Robert Chambers, is the source of much of the popular history of the Forty-five.

"Among ecclesiastical MSS. of pre-Reformation days may be noted the Rosslyn Missal, the Ramsay and Culross Psalters, the Herdmanston and Sprouston Breviaries, and the Scone Antiphonary. Among post-Reformation documents are the 'King's Confession,' the Covenant of 1580, signed by James VI, a copy of the National Covenant of 1638. The literary MSS. range from the Bannatyne MS., presented by the third Earl of Hyndford in 1772, which is the chief source of our knowledge of early Scottish verse, to the MSS. of 'Marmion' and 'Waverley'; and the autograph letters of literary interest include those of Hume and Adam Smith, Boswell, Burns, Scott (most of his correspondence), Lockhart, Carlyle, Ruskin and Stevenson.

"The collection of early printed books includes a copy of the 42-line Gutenberg Bible . . . and fine examples of the work of most of the great fifteenth-century Continental printers. Here again, however, the chief interest of the Library lies in its Scottish books. These include the only known copy of the first book printed in Scotland, the poems printed by Walter Chepman and Andrew Myllar at Edinburgh in 1508."

Since the transfer, Scottish patriotism has been stimulated, and the Library has received a great many valuable gifts and made a few important purchases.

The largest gift was that of the Lauriston Castle Library, which was bequeathed to the Trustees by the late Mr. and

Mrs. W. R. Reid, 1926, the printed matter amounted to 11,211 books and pamphlets; the Reid bequest also included the residue of their estate, the income of which is applied to maintaining and making suitable additions to the Lauriston Library. Another important gift that year was the Glenriddell MSS. of Robert Burns; given by Mr. John Gribbel, of Philadelphia. In 1927, the Library received the most valuable donation of printed books it has ever received, the Earl of Rosebery's Scottish collection at Barnbogle Castle.

In 1928 came the Walter Blaikie Jacobite collection. In 1929 and 1930 the Carlyle papers were given by Carlyle's nephew, Mr. Alexander Carlyle.

In 1930 the number of volumes in the Library, reckoned in round figures, amounted to 800,000.

BUILDINGS

The Library's first home was a house in the Parliament Close, which the Faculty rented on November 18, 1682. "Before the end of the seventeenth century," says Dr. Dickson, "the Library was beginning to press on its accommodation, and the Faculty had under consideration the question of providing it with new quarters. The matter was brought to a crisis by the great fire of February 3, 1700. It was resolved to apply to the Town Council of Edinburgh for the use of part of the Laigh Parliament House, the arched and pillared room under the great Parliament Hall. The corporation, with the consent of the Privy Council, on October 1, 1701, granted the Faculty the use of part of the room—'the south end to the fourth stone pillar thereof'—the remainder still being occupied by the public registers. On the removal of the Records to the new Register House in 1790, the Library secured the use of the whole Laigh Parliament House, which it still occupies. The large adjoining

premises which it now also occupies were added piecemeal from time to time.

“ In 1808 the Faculty acquired for the Library the large hall on the upper floor of the buildings on the south side of the Parliament Square, now occupied by the Signet Library. This fine room was finished in 1815. It was, however, not long occupied by the Library. In 1825 it was resolved to erect the range of buildings extending westward from the south end of Parliament House, which the Library now occupies, and to dispose of the Hall to the Society of Writers to the Signet. . . . In 1933 the Library was removed to the new buildings. A large extension to the west was completed in 1901, and another extension, including the visitors’ reading room, now the public reading room, was made in 1908.”

At the time of the transfer there were two main needs : better accommodation for the public and staff, and additional book-storage. In their first report the Building Committee pointed out that at the then “ current rate of accessions the existing storage space will be filled in about fifteen years time.”

The plan proposed was an improvement of the existing premises and extending them on the Sheriff Court site ; the alternative plan was to transfer the whole Library to a new site, but there were so many cogent arguments against this—extra cost, the inadvisability of splitting up the historic collection, since the Advocates would have retained the legal books, etc., that the plan was dropped on the advice of the most experienced librarians. The Office of Works’ plan was for a building which could be completed in three stages : (1) a main block facing George V bridge, adjacent to and communicating with the Parliament House, containing the reading room, exhibition room and administrative rooms of the Library, with storage for about 1,197,000

volumes ; (2) a storage block at the back of this for about 300,000 volumes ; and (3) a further block for the Faculty's Law Library. The cost of the first part, about £200,000, the Government was not prepared to find entire ; but a second gift of £100,000 came from Sir Alexander Grant, on the conditions amongst others that the Government contributed at least equally and that the building should be erected on the existing site or an adjacent site fronting, and having a public entry from George IV Bridge, communicating directly with the present buildings, thus endeavouring (though in vain) to stifle in advance various conflicting and mostly rather wild alternatives which it was foreseen would be proposed.

There was some delay in starting on the new buildings because of the difficulty of obtaining a site for a new Sheriff Court House ; the Act for obtaining powers to purchase the site on which to erect this Court House, and to obtain the site of the present Sheriff Court House for the Library, received the Royal Assent in April, 1932, and preliminary building operations are now in progress.

CATALOGUES

The first printed catalogue of the Library was issued within three years of the inauguration with the title : *Catalogus Librorum Bibliothecæ Juris Utriusque, tam Civilis quam Canonici, Publici quam Privati, Feudalis quam Municipalis variorum Regnorum, cum Historicis Græcis et Latinis, Literatis et Philosophis plerisque celebrioribus ; a Facultate Advocatorum in supremo Senatu Judicium in Scotia, in usum cupidæ legum Juventutis, constructæ . . .*, Edinburgi . . . MDCXCII. It is a class catalogue. There are four classes : Libri Juridici, Libri Historici, Libri Miscellanei, and Libri Theologici. Each class is further divided by format.

No new catalogue was put in hand till the time of Thomas

Ruddiman, when the accessions under the Copyright Act made the provision of new catalogues even more necessary. Ruddiman's complete author-catalogue was printed in 1742 a large folio volume containing 25,000 entries. It followed the model of the catalogue of Cardinal Imperiali at Rome. A second and supplementary volume appeared in 1776. It was followed by a second supplement in 1787 and a third folio in 1807.

The latest printed catalogue, to the end of 1871, completed in 1879 (7 vols., 4to) was planned and to a large extent carried out by Samuel Halkett, Keeper from 1848.

When the Library was transferred the most urgent practical administrative need was that of up-to-date catalogues for the public. The Committee came to the conclusion that a book catalogue "would involve delays which could not be justified," and recommended a card catalogue by typing on cards the existing slips.

The card catalogue of the accessions since 1871 is in progress, and it will ultimately include all books in the Library; a shelf catalogue is also in hand.

In 1927 the cataloguing of the MSS. acquired in the two years since the transfer was begun; a summary catalogue describing the main contents of each MS. on the principle of the British Museum catalogue was prepared and a provisional typed copy made available. A beginning was also made on recataloguing the MSS. which were in the Library before October, 1925.

DEPARTMENTS

There are Departments of MSS. and of Printed Books.

ACCESSIONS

The accessions for 1932 were :

Books and Pamphlets :

Under the Copyright Act	.	.	.	12,278
By donation	.	.	.	6,652
By purchase	.	.	.	568

19,498

Periodicals :

Under the Copyright Act	.	.	.	17,930
By donation	.	.	.	1,079
By purchase	.	.	.	114

Music :

Under the Copyright Act	.	.	.	3,043
-------------------------	---	---	---	-------

Maps :

Under the Copyright Act	.	.	.	146
By donation	.	.	.	6
Ordnance Survey Maps and Admiralty Charts	.	.	.	1,505

Parliamentary Bills and Papers :

From H.M. Stationery Office	.	.	.	769
From the Government of Northern Ireland and the Irish Free State	.	.	.	945

45,035

Items received under the Copyright Act	.	.	.	33,397
From other sources	.	.	.	11,638

45,035

Of these accessions 4,737 items (law books) were transmitted to the Faculty of Advocates in accordance with the provisions of the National Library of Scotland Act.

PLACE IN THE NATIONAL SYSTEM

Lending is only occasionally practised ; the Library is rather the stationary place of research standing behind other facilities. A photostat is in operation.

STAFF

- 1 Librarian.
- 1 Keeper of MSS.
- 1 Keeper of Printed Books.
- 9 Assistants.
- 7 Cataloguers.
- 6 Lower Staff.

FINANCE

While the Library remained the property of the Advocates it received no grant from the Government ; it received the copyright privilege, but that, though it relieved their book purchases, brought great expense in upkeep and storage. When proposals were being made in 1922 for handing the Library over to the nation, the Government, though refusing to take the whole responsibility then, made an annual grant of £2,000. When Sir Alexander Grant's first endowment gift of £100,000 was made in 1925, the Government stopped its grant, though through the Office of Works it at once took on the care of the building, and some £6,000 was spent in "improving the lighting arrangements, and in securing the Library against fire and damp." The Committee could however only report at the end of 1926 that "the funds available in the hands of the Trustees for the administration of the Library consist in the revenue from the endowment provided by the generous donor. But the funds do not materially exceed the limits of the expenditure incurred by the Faculty of Advocates in administering the Library prior to the transfer." There were no funds for cataloguing, and a committee was appointed to try and raise the necessary sum. In 1934 £5,623 was allocated in the Civil Estimates, practically all for upkeep ; revenue from endowments is £5,017.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Chalmers, George. The Life of Thomas Ruddiman. 1794.
 Dickson, W. K. The Advocates' Library. (In Library Association Record, n.s. v.5, 1927, pp. 169-82.) [Passages above in quotation marks are quoted from this.]
 A National Library for Scotland. Proposal to establish a Scottish National Library on the basis of the Advocates' Library. 1922. 11 pp.
 The National Library of Scotland. 1925. 16 pp.
 National Library of Scotland. Reports. 1926 to date.
 National Library of Scotland. Report by the Standing Committee (Buildings). 1930.

B

**THE NATIONAL LIBRARY OF WALES,
 ABERYSTWYTH**

HISTORY: THE COLLECTIONS AND LIBRARIANS

THE surviving language and strong national feeling of the Welsh has made of the National Library a primarily Celtic library. The movement for establishing it dates back to 1873, when a large gathering at the National Eisteddfod at Mold declared for forming a national collection of books and MSS. in connection with the newly-founded University College of Wales at Aberystwyth. A committee was formed to further the collection of books and MSS., and Parliamentary agitation set on foot. A Royal Charter was granted in 1907, and two years later the various collections were brought together and the Library opened as the National Library of Wales under the charge of its first Librarian, the late Sir John Ballinger, C.B.E.

Its first object was stated as being "to collect and preserve written and printed literature of all kinds in Welsh or

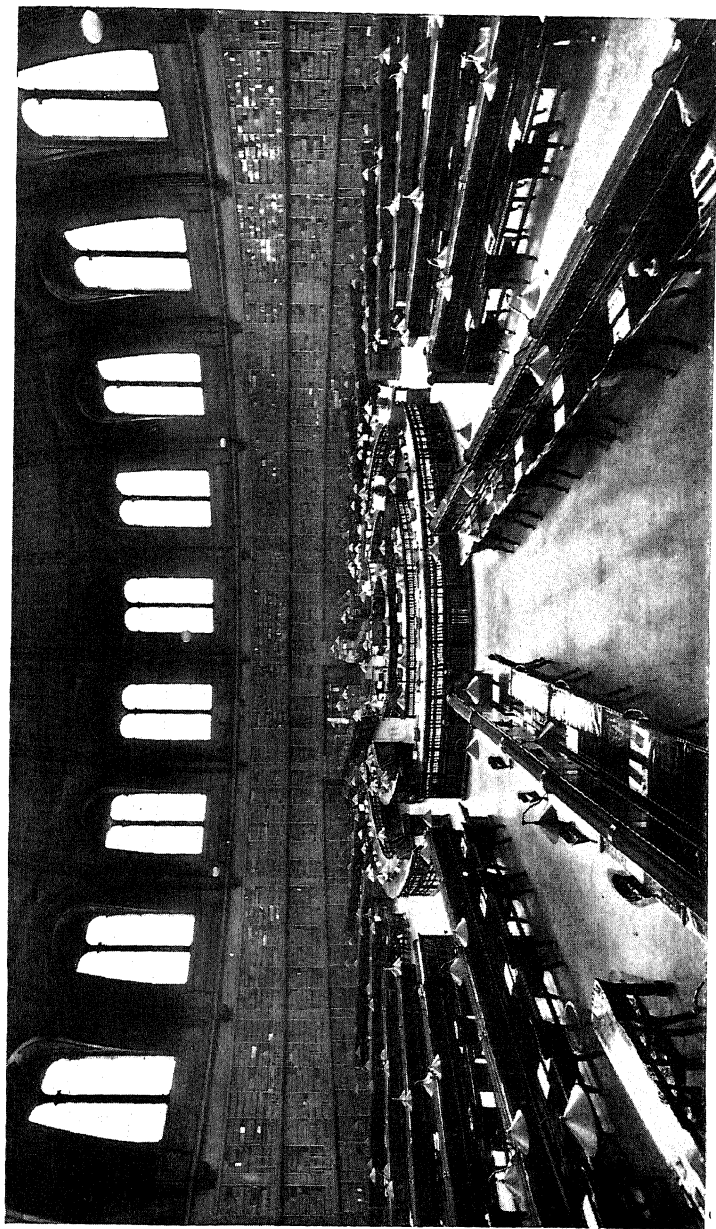


PLATE V. THE BRITISH MUSEUM: THE READING ROOM.



PLATE VI. THE BRITISH MUSEUM; THE STACKS.

any other Celtic language or relating to Wales, the Welsh and the other Celtic peoples or by Welsh authors." As a secondary object it aimed at building up "a general library of all works . . . which may help to further education, especially higher education, in Wales."

The foundation collections of the Library were three in number ; the private library of Sir John Williams, a distinguished Welsh surgeon, the Welsh library which had been brought together at the University College of Wales, Aberystwyth, between the years 1873 and 1909, and the library of Mr. Edward Owen, Ty Coch, Caernarvon. These three collections, with the later addition of Principal Davies's, contain, in addition to MSS., practically everything of importance published in the Welsh language since 1546. Sir John Williams's collection contains about 25,000 printed books and 1,200 MSS., which the donor had spent many years collecting with the express intention of presenting them to the Welsh nation ; notable are the 500 Peniarth MSS., among which are some of the most valuable Welsh MSS. in existence, including the "Black Book of Carmarthen," written c. 1180, the oldest Welsh MS. extant, the "Book of Taliesin," and the earliest extant Welsh and Latin versions of the ancient code of Welsh laws known as the Laws of Hywel Dda. Among the libraries which he acquired was the Welsh library formed, 1690-1740, by Moses Williams, Vicar of Devynock, containing many rare and some unique Welsh books. Mr. Owen's library, known as the Ty Coch Library, though it did not contain a large number of Welsh books, had an exceptional number of rare ones, including a collection of chap-books. The identity of these foundation collections has been preserved, each being kept intact and separately shelved, and it is hoped ultimately to publish catalogues of each.

Of not purely Celtic literature there have been acquired

by gift or purchase, the libraries of several specialists, including those of F. W. Bourdillon on mediæval French (and notably Arthurian) romance, of Sidney Hartland on ethnology and folk-lore, the Witton Davies library of Hebrew and other Oriental literature, and Sir Charles Thomas-Stanford's collection of incunabula, Euclid, and Civil War tracts.

Sir John Ballinger retired on May 31, 1930, after over twenty-one years' service as the first Librarian. He was succeeded by Mr. W. Llewellyn Davies.

From 1912 the Library became entitled under the terms of the Copyright Act of 1911 to free deposit, but with certain limitations to the right of claim.

BUILDINGS

The first home for the Library was in a hired building in Aberystwyth, to which Sir John Williams transferred his great collection. A fine site for the permanent building had already been chosen on a hill overlooking the town, and here the permanent buildings were begun in 1910, the foundation stone being laid by H.M. the King on July 15, 1911. When the war came it was feared the building work would have to be postponed indefinitely, but friends rallied round and contracts were not broken. The removal to the new buildings began in March, 1915, and was finished early in 1916.

The original plan for the building, designed by Mr. S. K. Greenslade, with that rare thing, the close co-operation of the Librarian, consists of four rectangular blocks built round a court with transverse sections from each block meeting in a central hall, the whole occupying about 250 by 170 feet; at the back, joined to the two main side blocks, are two rectangular book stacks (180 by 25 feet). The first blocks to be completed, those opened in 1916, were the two side wings; the south wing contains the Print and Map Room

on the ground floor. Above this is a lofty and well proportioned Exhibition Gallery. The other wing contains the dignified reading room, going to the top of the building, with galleries round and with seats for 120 readers. One cross section forming the back of the projected rectangle is also built; this contains the MSS. Work is now proceeding with the book stacks. The cost of completing the original scheme of buildings to Mr. S. K. Greenslade's designs being considered prohibitive, his successor, Mr. Holden, has redesigned the administrative front block. This has now been put in hand and will be finished in 1936.

The general aspect of the Library is so dignified on its hill over the sea, that it has been called the Parthenon of Wales; it is also unique in having practically unlimited space for growth.

CATALOGUES

It was considered that a general catalogue in book form was impossible. Sectional catalogues, lists in book form, and card indexes which cover the whole contents of the Library, have been produced. The Peniarth collection of MSS. had been calendared, while still in Sir John Williams' possession, for the Historical MSS. Commission, by Dr. Evans, and a detailed catalogue of the MSS. not included in this was prepared by Principal Davies. A complete catalogue of Sir John Williams' library, printed books and MSS. is being prepared for publication, and then it is hoped to follow this with catalogues of the other foundation collections.

Among the printed sectional catalogues and hand-lists are :

Anglesey MSS. 1929.

Calendar of deed and documents. 1921-

Calendar of Wynn of Gwydir Papers 1515-1690 in the National Library of Wales and elsewhere. 1926.

Catalogue of MSS. Additional manuscripts in the collection of Sir John Williams, Bart., by Principal J. H. Davies. 1921.

Catalogue of MSS. and Rare Books exhibited in the Great Hall of the Library. 1916.

Catalogue of Oriental MSS., Persian, Arabic and Hindustani. Compiled by H. Ethé. 1916.

Catalogue of Tracts of the Civil War and Commonwealth period relating to Wales and the Borders. 1911.

A hand-list of books on Agriculture.

The Library also publishes the annual *Bibliotheca Celtica*. It has its own printing press on which its cards and some other catalogues are printed.

DEPARTMENTS

The Library is divided departmentally into Printed Books and MSS. The Printed Books Department, which now numbers about 500,000 volumes, is divided into two sections (1) works of Celtic interest, and (2) other works. The Celtic side receives most of the donations and purchases.

The MSS. are, as we have said, almost entirely Welsh or of Welsh interest, and now number about 9,000. The most important single MS. is the *Hendregadredd MS.*, which is the oldest (thirteenth century) text of the poetry of the *Gogyafeirdd* who sang in the period of the Welsh princes.

A subsection of the department of MSS. deals with historical documents, court and manor rolls, etc. The most important collections in this section are the Wynn of Gwydir papers (formerly known as the Panton papers) covering the period 1515-1690, and the *Carreglwyd* papers, ranging from 1329-1864. The total number of documents up to 1932 is 120,000.

There is also a section of Prints, Drawings, Portraits and Maps; Sir John Williams' library provided a valuable nucleus for this.

The Library has also a Bindery where cleaning, repairing and binding of MSS. and rare books which are too valuable to be sent to an outside establishment are dealt with. Attached to the Bindery is a small fumigating chamber. Working in close association with the Bindery is the Photostat and Photographic Department and both have proved most valuable adjuncts to the work of the National Library.

PLACE IN NATIONAL SYSTEM

The National Library as a primarily Celtic Library is the natural centre for Welsh bibliography and the Celtic languages. From 1909 onwards the Library has published the work known as "*Bibliotheca Celtica*, a register of publications relating to Wales and the Celtic peoples and languages."

Copies of accession cards are sent to the libraries of the four constituent colleges of the University of Wales.

In support of the scheme of regional libraries which is being worked in Great Britain in conjunction with the National Central Library, the National Library has undertaken to be the regional library for Wales, which means that all applications for books from libraries in Wales are now sent first to the National Library and are only forwarded to the Central Library if Aberystwyth is unable to supply the books. The Library is also housing the Union catalogue. For 1932, 1,774 books were lent through the National Bureau, and 1,825 through the Sub-Bureau at Cardiff, while the Union catalogue by the end of that year had nearly 30,000 entries.

The Library has a photostat for making facsimiles of MSS. and rare books, copies of which are supplied at cost price.

Extra-mural work, so far as the Charter and its financial

resources allow takes the form of help given by correspondence and books sent by post to serious workers who have not access to other libraries. Classes for adult study are organised by the four constituent colleges of the University, the Workers' Educational Association and other institutions. The National Library supplies a box of books to each class, as well as to summer schools. During the year 1931-32, 8,296 volumes were lent to 357 adult study classes and 551 volumes to 12 summer schools. Recently the Library has undertaken to re-organise and improve the libraries in the seventeen sanatoria and tuberculosis hospitals in Wales, established and maintained by the Welsh National Memorail Association.

FINANCE

The Library has been extremely fortunate in its donors. The land for the site of the new Library was the gift of Lord Rendel, while for the building, gifts amounted to £20,281 15s. In 1912 the Treasury made a grant of £50,000 towards the building, providing a corresponding sum was forthcoming from other sources. The ultimate completion of the buildings was assured by the handsome provision made by the will of Sir John Williams, who died in 1926. But the income from the bequest made by him must be accumulated for about 15 or 20 years.

The Library receives an annual grant of £17,000 from the Treasury, though this, like all other public activities, had a ten per cent. cut from 1932, reducing the grant to £15,200.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

The National Library of Wales. Annual Report. 1909 to date.

— A brief account of the Library and its activities. 1933.

- A brief summary of the progress of the Library from the granting of the Charter to August, 1928. 1928.
- Coming-of-age celebration, 1909-29. 1929.
- A description of the permanent building. 1914.
- Memorandum on the work of the Library in relation to Welsh studies ; prepared for the Departmental Committee on Welsh. 1926.
- Tedder, H. R. The National Library of Wales, Aberystwyth. 1911. (Reprinted from the Library Association Record. 1911.)
- Library Association. Welsh Branch. Library co-operation in Wales ; statements prepared by Harry Farr and W. C. Williams. 1931.
- Regional Libraries scheme for Wales and Monmouthshire. Annual Report 1932 to date.

C

**THE NATIONAL LIBRARY OF IRELAND,
DUBLIN****HISTORY : THE COLLECTIONS AND SOME LIBRARIANS.**

THE National Library of Ireland developed out of the library of the Royal Dublin Society, which in 1815 acquired Leinster House, erected in 1745 by James Kildare, afterwards Duke of Leinster. This Society, which still flourishes, was in the nineteenth century a centre of intellectual and cultural interest for southern Ireland, and being truly national, of sporting interests also. As such it had both a library and a natural history collection, and was recognised as a semi-public institution, being in receipt of an annual grant from Parliament. In 1877 the Library was taken over

by the Government and developed into the National Library of Ireland. The new wing was opened in 1890 and the books transferred in the July of that year under the direction of Mr. William Archer, who was appointed Librarian of the Royal Dublin Society in 1876 and from 1877 to 1895 was Librarian of the National Library of Ireland. Mr. Archer was succeeded by Mr. T. W. Lyster, who had been assistant Librarian.

The Library is of course rich in works relating to Irish history and topography, and every effort is made to make its collection as complete as possible. The chief collections obtained by bequest or purchase are :

(1) The Joly collection, formed by Dr. Joly of Rathmines, Dublin, amounting to about 23,000 printed volumes, besides an extensive collection of music and engravings. It contains a good collection of Napoleonic literature, but its chief interest lies in its Irish interest. This collection is kept separately.

(2) The Thom collection ; this is a valuable collection of books bequeathed in 1903 by the widow of the late Alexander Thom, numbering upwards of 3,900 volumes, many in fine bindings. It is strong in Irish interest. This has, by the terms of the bequest, to be kept together ; it has recently been catalogued.

(3) Collection of books printed in Ireland, mainly the gift of Mr. E. R. McC. Dix. This valuable collection has now been arranged on shelves according to locality and in order of date.

(4) Archbishop King's Collectanea for the ecclesiastical history of Ireland. They were used by the editor of Ware's Works, Walter Harris, who made considerable additions.

Since the establishment of the Free State the most important gifts and purchases are :

(1) Collection of deeds and other documents relating to

the families of Dowdall and Peppard of Co. Meath, presented by Mr. Blundell ;

(2) The Orrery Correspondence, 1660-89—letters by or to Roger Boyle, first Earl of Orrery (about 750 pieces), purchased 1928-9.

(3) Papers from Dublin Castle, consisting of several thousand official papers (published), also a number of books and pamphlets of particular Irish interest.

(4) 178 Irish MSS. from the Phillipps collection.

(5) The Richmond-Lennox Correspondence, a collection of over 2,000 letters forming the correspondence of Charles Lennox, fourth Duke of Richmond and Gordon, 1764-1819, while Viceroy of Ireland (1807-13).

The total number of volumes in the Library is now about 300,000.

Legal deposit of books printed in Ireland (independent of that of Irish and other British books enjoyed by Trinity College since 1801) was given by the Free State's Industrial and Commercial Property Protection Act, 1927. Annual lists of books received are published by the Government Publications Sales Office.

BUILDINGS

Leinster House, the original home of the Library, was erected in 1745 by James Kildare, Earl of Kildare, afterwards Duke of Leinster, as a private residence. In 1815 it passed into the hands of the Royal Dublin Society and remained the headquarters of the Society till 1925, when it was purchased by the Irish Free State Government for £6,800, and now the Senate assembles in the stately apartment which was the former drawing-room of Leinster House.

When the Library was taken over by the Government in 1877 the accommodation in Leinster House was quite

inadequate, and new buildings were a pressing necessity, but there were the usual delays, and it was not till 1884 that the plans of Messrs. Deane & Co. of Dublin were accepted, and it was not till 1890 that the new buildings were opened to the public. The completed block forms an important and imposing group of buildings with Leinster House and the two modern wings extending to Kildare Street; the left wing comprises the National Library and the Metropolitan School of Art, the opposite wing is the National Museum. The wings harmonise to a certain extent with the original eighteenth century house; the façade of each is about 200 feet in length and consists of two rotundas with colonnades and pavilions at the sides. On entering the National Library one finds a semicircular vestibule leading by a handsome double staircase to a reading room of horse-shoe shape, measuring 72 by 63 feet, and adorned with a domed glass roof, being 50 feet to the top of the dome, with seats for 200 readers.

CATALOGUES

No proper catalogue was made before Archer became Librarian, and as the first essential for a National Library was to have a catalogue, an appeal was made to the Treasury for a special grant, and in 1899 £200 was given for four years for revision of the catalogue.

There is no printed general catalogue, but there is a general alphabetical card catalogue. "Supplemental Catalogues" were printed in 1881 and later years, and lists of "Books added" (1901-00) from 1906, Subject Indexes of Books added, 1894-1913 and subsequently at each decade. Several of the special collections, such as the Joly and the Thom, have their own catalogues. A hand list of non-Irish MSS. is appended to the Annual Report.

There are also :

Bibliography of Irish Philology and of Printed Irish Literature. 1913.

List of Scientific and Technical Periodicals in Dublin Libraries.

DEPARTMENTS

There are no separate departments, but separate collections such as the Joly and the Thom are kept separate, as already observed ; and recently all works relating to Ireland, save those in these special collections, were assembled from the different sections of the Library and grouped together on the main floor of the book stores.

The figures for the use of the Library, 1932-3, were :

Number of readers, 63,535.

The accessions during the year 1932-3 amounted to 13,888.

By Legal Deposit :

Annuals	171
Periodicals	98
„ weekly	21
Parliamentary Publications	892
Newspapers	120
Books and pamphlets	366
Music (sheet)	10
Maps	275

1,953

By Purchase and Gift :

Annuals	212
Periodicals	510
„ weekly	124
Parliamentary Publications	8,397
Newspapers	57
Books	2,475
Maps	60

11,935

PLACE IN THE NATIONAL SYSTEM

The National Library of Ireland is the repository for all purely Irish publications, and has the copyright privilege for them ; its Irish manuscripts, while not comparable to those of Trinity College, are already of importance for Irish history.

The Library performs the bibliographical service of publishing the annual list of all publications received under the Copyright Act of 1927 (see above). It also publishes the List of Scientific and Technical Periodicals in Dublin Libraries.

Exhibitions are arranged in connection with current events ; that celebrating the centenary of Catholic emancipation was notable.

The Library is under the Department of Education.

FINANCE

The book-purchase grant has been increased from £1,300 to £2,600 since the establishment of the Free State.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

National Library of Ireland. Reports, 1878 to date.

Vine, Guthrie. The National Library of Ireland : a short account of the building and its contents. (In Library Association Record, v. 4. 1902. pp. 95-109.)

The National Library : Extension and reform. (*Irish Times*, Supplement. January, 1933. p. 92.)

II

LA BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE, PARIS

II

LA BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE, PARIS

HISTORY: THE COLLECTIONS AND SOME LIBRARIANS

THERE is no date which can be fixed for the foundation of the Bibliothèque Nationale de France, since it is a development of the personal library of the sovereigns, and was, while still their property, open to students. It is, even if we disregard the early collections which were dispersed and have not gone to form the present collections, the oldest of European national libraries, since its continuous history dates from Louis XI.

Before that date there were personal libraries of individual kings. Charlemagne had one at Aix, as might be expected, and though it was dispersed under his will for the benefit of the poor, its remote descendant still contains one volume from it. The pious Saint Louis similarly divided his books at his death among his favourite religious houses. John the Good in 1364 bequeathed his to Charles V, and began the tradition of a continuing collection.

Charles V, called Charles the Wise, was a real book-lover. He established his library in the Louvre, and employed Gilles Mallet as keeper. Mallet made the inventory of the Louvre Library, which, with the enlargements by Jean le Bègue of 1411 and 1424, is the foundation-stone of French bibliography. After the death of Charles V the books, which had numbered 1,183, began to vanish, and in 1424 the whole remains were recatalogued, valued (at 3,323 livres, 4 sols) and sold to the Duke of Bedford.

Louis XI collected some other MSS. and printed books by confiscations, but (it has been pointed out) nothing to what a really book-loving and acquisitive king could have, considering the contemporary collectors, notably Charles the Bold, whose library, the "Bibliothèque de Bourgogne," is the foundation of the Royal Library of Brussels. His successor, Charles VIII (1483-98), brought home from the siege of Naples in 1494 most of the Royal Library of that city. In this period printed books began first to figure among the MSS. Louis XII brought to the Crown the library of the House of Orleans, which included that of the poet Charles d'Orleans. Louis himself collected. The spoils of Italy contain books from Petrarch's library, and the collection of Louis of Bruges was acquired for the library, now known as the Librairie de Blois.

François I, the magnificent patron of Renaissance art and learning, brought into the library at Blois a noble inherited collection, the Librairie d'Angoulême, of the normal fifteenth century type; he himself launched out in a new direction, gathering by his agents in Italy and the East Greek and Oriental MSS. The former recall his foundation of the Collège de France with its chair of Greek and his acquisition of Greek types. François appointed in 1522 as maître de la librairie the great humanist scholar, Guillaume Budé, who held the office till his death in 1540. In Budé's time, in 1534, the library at Blois was united to the new collection at Fontainebleau. It had been under the charge in part of two very distinguished writers, Jacques Lefèvre d'Étaples (Faber Stapulensis) and the poet Mellin de Saint-Gelais. The latter followed his charge to Fontainebleau. This was the beginning of the great period of French binding, and François, like Grolier and Mahieu ("Maiolus"), employed the finest craftsmen and gave access to the books to scholars in need of them.

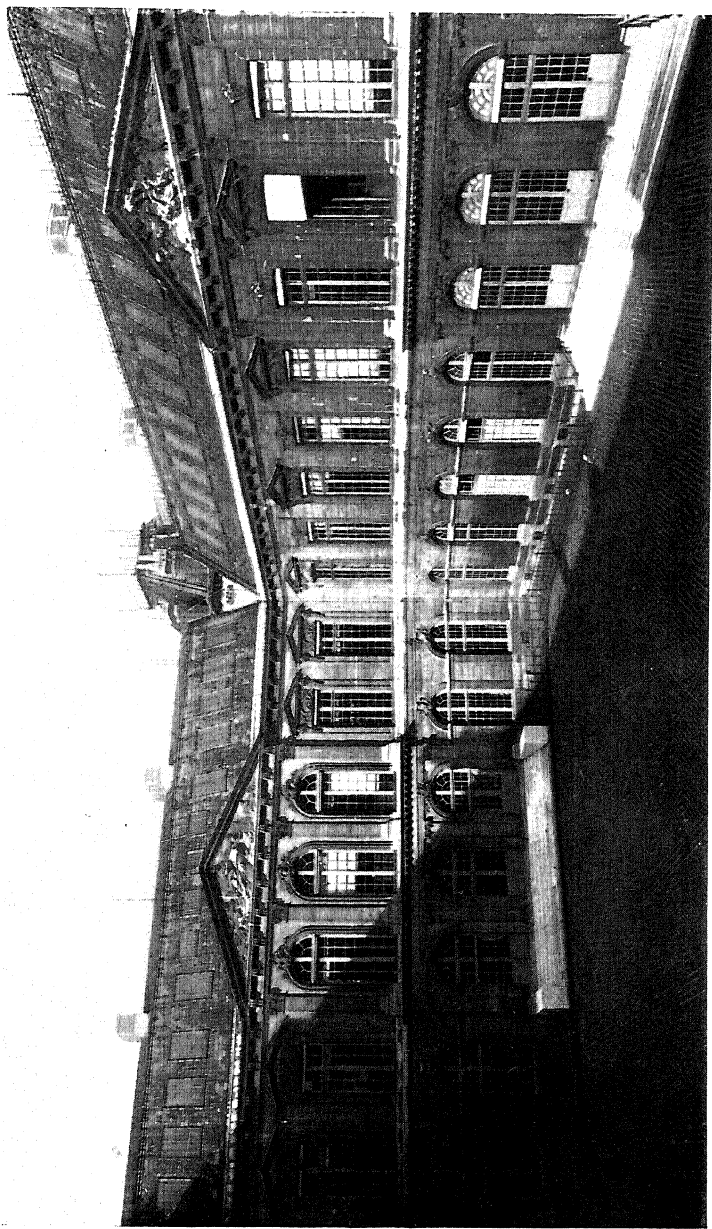


PLATE VII. LA BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE, PARIS: THE COURT OF HONOUR.

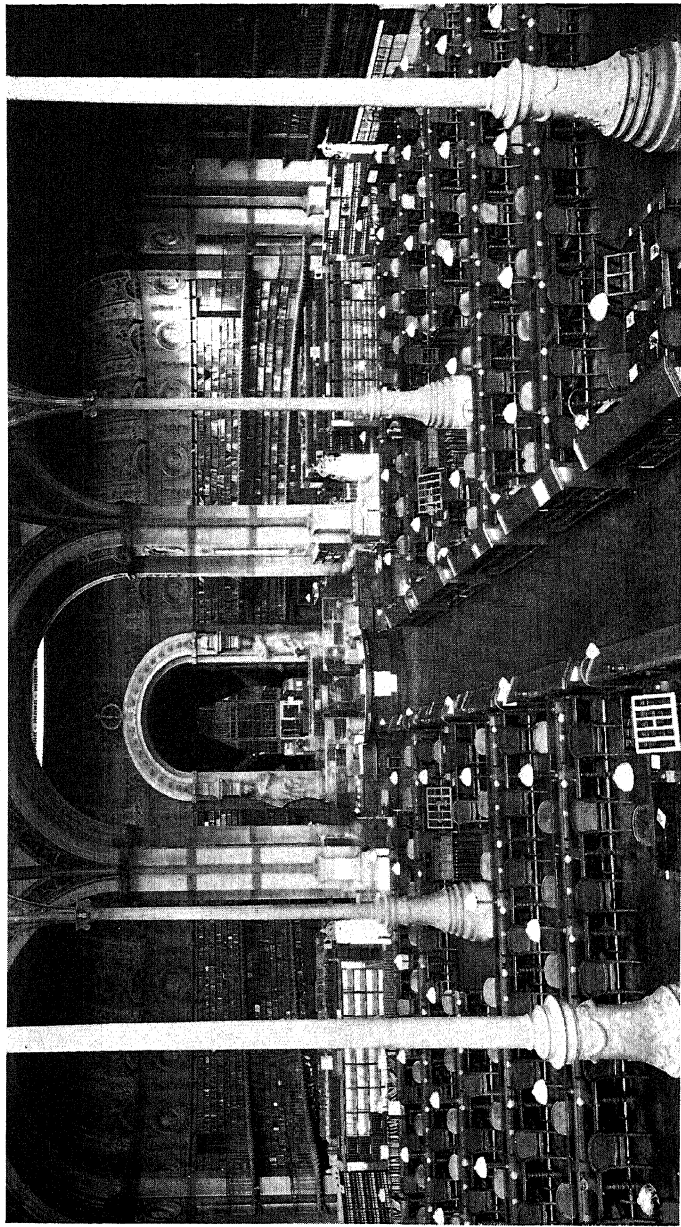


PLATE VIII. LA BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE, PARIS : THE READING ROOM OF THE DEPARTMENT OF PRINTED BOOKS.

In the troubled second half of the sixteenth century the books were brought from Fontainebleau to Paris ; among the maîtres was Jacques Amyot, Bishop of Auxerre and translator of Plutarch and Thucydides (1567-93). He was succeeded by the historian and book collector, J. A. de Thou (1593-1617). Catherine de Medici's Greek and other MSS. came in in 1599. Collections received in the seventeenth century include the Hurault, of Greek and French historical MSS. (1661) ; the Loménie de Brienne, of political papers (1638), the first acquisition of this kind, to be so frequent in later centuries ; but these two were temporarily intercepted by Richelieu, and Mazarin retained the Loménie de Brienne papers, as was not unreasonable in view of their character ; both eventually came into the Royal Library. Later, in 1656, Jacques Dupuy, the survivor of two brothers, Pierre and Jacques, who had both served as gardes de la librairie, bequeathed the fine library of his family ; in 1661 Gaston d'Orleans' splendid collection brought in not only MSS. and printed books, but also the beginning of the Department of Medals ; and in 1662 Philippe de Béthune gave to Louis XIV his celebrated collection of French historical papers, for which Christina of Sweden had offered him 100,000 crowns ; and a few years later Colbert secured for the library the cabinet of engravings of the Abbé Michel de Marolles, from which sprang the Department of Prints. The intelligence and energy of Colbert (who as Surintendant des Bâtiments du Roi, was practically all-powerful) and the glory of the Grand Monarch, his master, gave the library its second period of splendour, the first having been that of its formation under Louis XII and François I. Not only were the collections named presented or bequeathed ; the Minister purchased the 557 Oriental MSS. of Gilbert Gaulmin in 1667 and the books of Italian history from the library of the disgraced Fouquet.

He also caused the duplicates of the Mazarine Library to be exchanged for duplicates from the Royal collection, and he sent agents all over the world to seek for books and MSS. for the Library, which he had installed under his own eye in the Rue Vivienne.

Colbert died in 1683, but his enthusiasm for the Library lived on, and collections continued to be gathered into it under his successor, Louvois, who was advised by his brother, the learned Archbishop of Rheims. The latter in 1700 presented his collection of 500 MSS. to the Royal Library. The MSS. now numbered some 10,000 and the printed books 43,000, and there was full need for the catalogue by Nicolas Clément. Now, too, in 1691, was appointed a librarian, superior to the maîtres and gardes, and responsible not to the Surintendant, but to the King himself. This was none other than the young son of the late Minister, Camille Letellier, Abbé de Louvois. Under him were N. Clément and Melchisédec Thévenot, the Orientalist, whose library of 290 Eastern MSS. was bought at his death. Clément died in 1712, broken in spirit by the deplorable thefts from the Library, successfully perpetrated in 1707 by the priest Jean Aymont.

The last great collection acquired before the organisation of the Library into separate Departments was the gift by Roger de Gaignères in 1711-16 of the vast collection of MSS. illustrating the history of France gathered by or copied for him. At the death of Louis XIV the Royal Library contained over 70,000 volumes, of which but a small part represented the fruits of the unpopular dépôt légal, and the average value of which was therefore high.

Louvois died in 1718, and was succeeded by the greatest of the long line of librarians of the family of Bignon, the first of whom (Jérôme I) was appointed in 1642, while the last did not disappear till the Revolution.

The Abbé Jérôme Bignon, who reigned till 1741, was a man of real learning, and imbued not only with that passionate love for the Library which it has so constantly inspired in its servants, but with liberal ideas as to enlarging its utility. Impressed by the impossibility of managing so large and so rapidly swelling a collection without subdivision of responsibility and of work, Bignon carried through in 1720-26 the organisation of the institution by Departments, setting up the four still existing, and also that known as the Cabinet des Titres et des Généalogies, which lapsed at the Revolution into a subsection of the Manuscripts. At the same time he purchased from the holders the offices of Curator of the Library of the Louvre, in which Henri IV's own collection had remained, and that of the Library of Fontainebleau ; and he absorbed these two collections into the Royal Library.

Having thus reorganised and unified the national collections, Bignon proceeded to make them available to scholars. He obtained a Royal edict in 1735, which became effective in the following year, opening the Library on two mornings a week (Thursday and Friday) to students without the necessity for influence which had attended admission before. The number of books to be issued to a reader was strictly limited ; but in practice the Library was open on other days to a more deserving class of reader than entered on the public mornings ; and to them there were no such restrictions.

The first library in Europe to be explicitly open for study had been the Bodleian, in 1612 ; the second, and the first in France, was the Mazarine, in 1643.

To an organised and accessible library there wanted up-to-date catalogues, and the Abbé Bignon provided these also, the earliest which are still of daily use: (1) of the printed books, in certain large classes, published in 6

vols., 1739-53; and (2) of the MSS., published in 4 vols., 1739-44.

The Abbé Bignon retired in 1741, aged 80, during the publication of the general catalogue; he was succeeded by his nephew, Bignon de Blanzay, who only held office for two years, and was succeeded in his turn by his brother, Armand Jérôme Bignon.

Under the new régime the flood of accessions continued; for Louis XV was anxious to carry on the tradition of Louis XIV, and supported the Library as liberally when purchases of whole collections were to be made. In 1756 the chapter of Notre Dame, anxious to find funds for the reparation of the church, offered to sell their splendid collection of 301 ancient MSS., and the King bought it.

In 1743 the Jesuits were expelled from Paris and their three great libraries fell in. That given the Fathers by the learned and book-loving Bishop Huet of Avranches a century earlier on condition that it should not be alienated, was successfully reclaimed by his family's representatives, and was handed over eventually to the Crown. Other celebrated collections which came in in this period were the charters of the President de Mesnières and the books and MSS. of de Fontanieu (both 1765); the last before the Revolution was a large selection, 700 printed books, many from early presses, and 255 MSS., bought at the sale of the duc de la Vallière's Library in 1784 for 117,577 livres; Louis XVI, in spite of the economic troubles of his reign, supported the Library generously.

In 1772 Armand Jean Bignon was succeeded by his son Jean Frédéric, who, after taking steps to strengthen the working of the *dépôt légal*, retired in 1781, thus bringing to an end a dynasty which had lasted with gaps for all but a century and a half.

When the Revolution broke out the Royal Library was

declared National. The edict of 1789 which made the change set up a college or directoire of eight of the senior officials, who were to elect a director from their number. The edict is eloquent on the evils of the previous hereditary system, but its condemnation is based less on fact than on the necessity to find tyranny and abuse in every part of the ancient régime.

Before the outbreak of the Revolution in 1789, there had been appointed a remarkably energetic Conservateur des Imprimés ; this was Van Praet, who is perhaps best known to bibliographers by his catalogue of books printed on vellum, but who served the Library nobly at a vital time. For, after a short set-back, the inflowing tide of acquisitions for the Library began again. Not only did the successful arms of France, and most of all Napoleon's, bring back spoils of conquest—some of which, it is true, were given up after Waterloo—but all the libraries of the suppressed monasteries and also of the *émigrés* who had not been able to get them out of the country and sell them to such collectors as Lord Spencer or Cracherode. These vast accumulations were heaped together in Paris, and were known as “les dépôts littéraires.” Van Praet secured the first pick, and working with incredible energy, and being endowed with a retentive memory, he gathered into the National Library no less than 300,000 books lacking in the collections, or as many as had been there in 1789.* By 1818 the Library was reckoned to contain 800,000.

It was under Van Praet that, at the MacCarthy sale in 1817, the Library secured a copy of the very rare first dated printed book, the 1457 Psalter of Fust and Schoeffer. Van Praet died in 1838, and was followed (not directly) by Naudet (1840–58), after whom the directoire was abolished,

* The dépôts littéraires were subsequently picked over for the Arsenal Library, and the residue distributed among provincial libraries, forming the link between them and the State,

giving way to the present system of an Administrator General appointed by the Minister of Public Instruction.

The history of the nineteenth century in the Library is largely the history of the catalogues, which are dealt with in another section below. Much was done under TascherEAU (1852-74), but more by far, including the inception of the author catalogue and the building of the Salle de Travail, under Léopold Delisle (1874-1907). Delisle was a palæographer, and was Conservator of the Manuscripts from 1871-74 before he was placed in charge of the whole Library. To the end of his life he devoted himself to mediæval, and particularly to palæographical, studies ; and it is the more remarkable that he was the most modernising chief the institution had had since the Abbé Jérôme Bignon, a century and a half before his time. He was a man of great width of outlook, but also of much obstinacy. It is recorded that under the Commune he was summarily dismissed by the politicians, clothed in their little brief authority, and (folding his arms, one supposes, in the attitude of the best known photograph of him) merely did not go, but continued to appear at his place every morning as if nothing had happened. His constancy was not put to a very long test ; it was the Commune that went first.

The war (1914-18) brought the Library a poverty which was new to it, and which has not yet left it, though it is somewhat alleviated. With the fallen value of the franc, and the general economic uncertainty and difficulty of the time, the credit voted for the National Library became inadequate for most purposes, and derisory for the supply of foreign, and still more of rare, books. The Library had never lacked friends, and the Société des Amis des Grandes Bibliothèques de France has helped it to make use of opportunities of making acquisitions. A new source of funds has also been found in the closing of the Galerie Mazarine during the war,

The permanent exhibition previously held there was not restored after the return of peace, on the ground that the pages of books and MSS. exhibited were suffering from the light. In place of the permanent exhibition periodical special exhibitions are now held, loans being accepted. The charge to visitors to these produces a by no means negligible sum annually towards purchases of rare books and MSS.

Of the modernising work of the two latest administrators it is difficult to speak, since both are happily alive and young. M. Roland Marcel, now exercising his diplomatic gifts as Prefect of the Lower Rhine, was appointed in 1924; M. Julien Cain in 1930. Neither (and this was the occasion of some heartburning in the profession) had been a trained librarian, whereas the Ministry had yielded, by a decree, to the principle that every other appointment to this post should go to an archiviste-paléographe. But the appointments were very successful. It would be unjust to suggest that before them the administration was merely backward and inefficient; but it was hardly abreast of the modern technical developments of librarianship, however high the Library's ancient tradition of scholarship still stood. In the last nine years the consortium of the great Parisian libraries has been formed; union catalogues of their periodicals published and taken in hand; the rate of production of the author-catalogue greatly hastened; the current accession lists regularly published; space found by relegating the newspapers to Versailles and fitting up basements in the old building; the fine Salle Ovale made ready for the reading of current numbers of periodicals; the service of books to the Salle de Travail facilitated by mechanical devices, whereas it had inevitably been retarded by the employment of "mutilés de guerre"; the service of photography and information placed upon a business footing;

and the Library converted into the central focus of the bibliographical service of the country; fresh funds, even if still inadequate, were extracted from the Government for the annual credits and especially for the purchase of foreign books; and the intake of books from the *dépôt légal* much increased. All this modernisation and rationalisation of the old Library is in the true spirit of the Abbé Bignon and of Léopold Delisle, and has, no more than it did with them, lowered the standard of learning in the staff.

France was the first country to have a system of legally enforced deposit of new books. So early as December 28, 1527, by the *Ordonnance de Montpellier*, François I ordered that one copy of every book printed in France should be deposited in his *Librairie Royale* at Blois, and that a copy of every book printed abroad and sold in France should be offered to that Library for purchase.

In 1617 an edict ordered the deposit of two copies, as a condition of privilege, whereas the element of trade privilege, like that of censorship, was entirely lacking from the *Ordonnance* of 1537.

Throughout the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries there were constant complaints by the Royal Librarians, and constant and unsuccessful attempts to enforce the statutory delivery of copies. In 1672, it is worth noticing, engravings were claimed by an *Arrêt du Conseil d'État* of May 17, with a retrospective clause indicating that they had been legally claimable at least 20 years earlier.

The connection of legal deposit with literary property, which has existed in Great Britain since the Act of Queen Anne, was more clearly made than by the edict of 1617, by a decree of July 19-24, 1793; of any books for which copyright was desired, two copies might be voluntarily deposited, and it was only as an afterthought that the fruits

of this arrangement were attached to the Bibliothèque Nationale.

Napoleon I made deposit compulsory again in 1810, by a law clearly intended to assist police surveillance of the press. The Ministry of Police was made responsible, and five copies were deposited. By an Ordonnance of 1828 the Ministry of the Interior, which had in 1817 absorbed the powers of Napoleon's Ministry of Police, received only two copies, retaining one ; but soon these second copies began to be allotted to other libraries.

In 1925, a new law completely altered the conditions of the *dépôt légal*—one copy had to be deposited by the printer in the offices of the Ministry of the Interior, the other sent direct to the Bibliothèque Nationale by the publisher.

The deposit applies to all editions of a newspaper as well as of a book, even if unaltered ; owing to the original police motive of the nineteenth century law the time for deposit is that of publication. It does not include privately printed books, but does include engravings.

The allocation of the second copies follows a well-defined scheme. No library outside Paris benefits. Novels, poetry, modern history, and newspapers go to the Arsenal ; art, bibliography, archæology and the like, foreign languages and local history to the Mazarine ; theses and law to the Ste. Geneviève ; scholarship and fine printing to the Sorbonne ; the two last-named divide literary criticism and history and the exact sciences.

BUILDINGS

The earliest information we have of the housing of the Royal Library is that the choice books of Charles V, under the care of Gilles Mallet, were placed in three rooms in a tower of the Louvre, and that the windows were wired against the incursions of birds and beasts. Under Louis

XII the reformed collection was kept at Blois, while a second library was formed at Fontainebleau by François I. The Library of Blois was brought to Paris under Charles IX and secured by Henri IV first in the Collège de Clermont, then in the monastery of the Cordeliers, and a little later in a house in the rue de la Harpe belonging to the same community. Such frequent removals, at first no doubt inspired by fear of the religious troubles of the time, cannot but have damaged the books.

At this time a third collection grew, called "le Cabinet du Roi," a more personal appanage of the sovereigns, which was kept in the Louvre. The three were only amalgamated under a single control by the Abbé Bignon in 1720-26.

In 1666 Colbert, then Surintendant des Bâtiments du Roi, and an enthusiastic supporter of the Library, moved it to a small house in the rue Vivienne, at the end of the garden of his own town house. From that it had but a step to move to its first foothold on the site which it now occupies. Louvois, who succeeded Colbert as Surintendant, and who followed him in his care for the Library, intended to move it to a building to be erected on the site of the hôtel Vendôme, then newly acquired by the Crown; but at his death in 1691 the project was abandoned. In 1720, the moment when the Abbé Bignon was reorganising the library, opening it to students, securing its charter from the King, and arranging for publishing catalogues, the opportunity presented itself of moving it into a more commodious home close by that it then occupied. The financier Law,

qui mit la France à l'hôpital,

after the collapse of his bubble, had to vacate the hôtel de Nevers in the rue de Richelieu, which was confiscated. The hôtel de Nevers was really a combination of the old hôtel de Tubeuf, on the rue des Petits Champs, built in 1634 (now

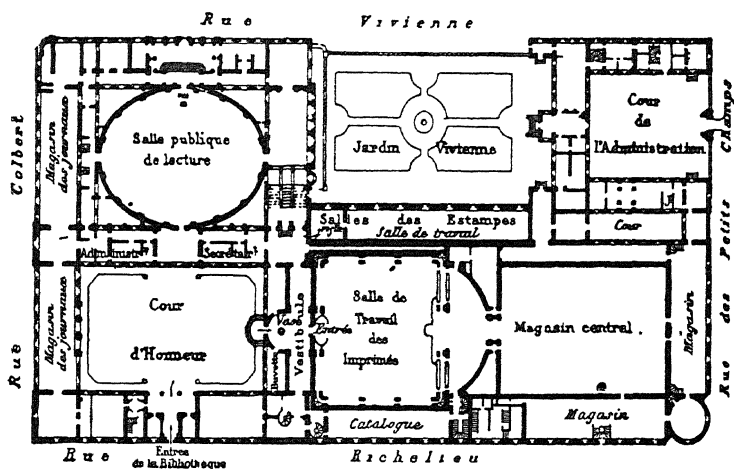
containing the private quarters of the Administrator General and the Secretary), with additions by Mazarin of a wing, designed by Mansart, at the back of the garden on the rue Vivienne, built to house his art collections, and now containing the Print Room on the ground floor, and of his private chapel and library on the rue de Richelieu, which ran on the north past the present opening of the rue Colbert. But only parts of the complex were used for the Library and its departments; other parts were put to other uses, the Galerie Mazarine, for example, being given to the Bourse, and yet other parts to the Treasury, which institutions only evacuated the site in 1825 and 1826 respectively.

In the second quarter of the nineteenth century, the period in which the flood of books produced by the steam press and the paper-machine drove all the great libraries to expansion, the architect Visconti proposed to destroy the hôtel Tubeuf and the hôtel de Nevers, and to erect on their sites a lofty new building, and at the same time to take in some private houses adjoining the Library in the rue Vivienne. In 1854 Visconti was succeeded as governmental architect by Henri Labrouste, whose name will always be associated with the building. Labrouste restored and adapted the hôtel Tubeuf and the Galerie Mazarine, whose beautiful painted ceiling was in a precarious condition. On the two meeting lines of the rue des Petits Champs and the rue de Richelieu, however, his work was entirely new. He removed the buildings at this angle and built new wings to hold the library, with interior metal stacks (the "magasin") and the great metal-built and columned Salle de Travail, approached from the Cour d'Entrée or Cour d'Honneur to the north, which opens on to the rue de Richelieu and place de Louvois.

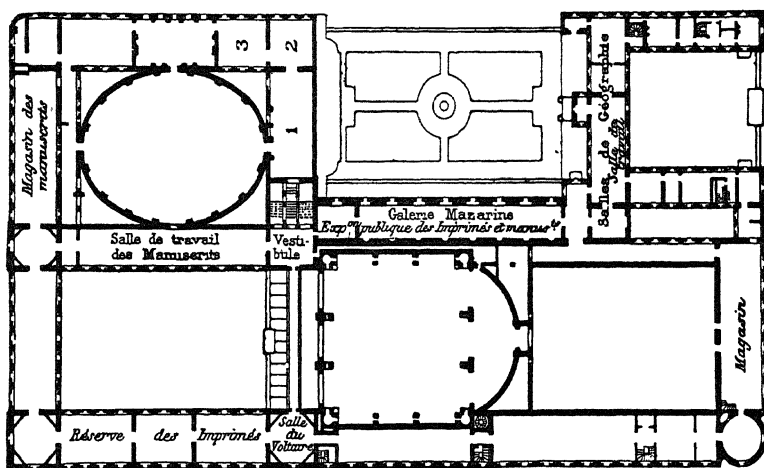
Though Labrouste imitated the British Museum's use of the new engineering methods in building the stacks and

reading room, he did not follow the plans in detail. The round plan for the room, so difficult to fit into a rectangular frame without waste of space, he rejected in favour of a very large oblong room, the roof of which, as he had renounced the advantages of a dome, he supported by slender iron columns. At the further (southern) end a large apsidal recess gives space for the administration of the room and communication with the stacks. The only drawback to this plan is that the administration is separated by the whole length of the room from the control at the entrance. Separate tables were allotted to readers using books from the reserve ; rather curiously in a library where the collection of rare books is so large and important, a special room has only now, in 1934, been found for this purpose.

The Departments of MSS., of Prints, and of Medals, have all large and most beautifully proportioned and furnished rooms, true to the French tradition by which a library or museum partakes of the character of, even where it has not actually been, a private house. It must be admitted that the dignity and charm of the interiors are belied by the outer façades, which are somewhat dull and forbidding ; it must be remembered, however, that they stand over narrow streets, and that security was a primary need. In the Department of Printed Books there are, in addition to the great Salle de Travail, three other rooms : (1) the Salle de Géographie, which is something more than a map room ; (2) the Salle Ovale ; (3) the Salle des sociétés savantes ; and (4) the Salle publique de lecture. It seems to be the general opinion that (4) is superfluous. The comparative scarcity half a century ago in Paris of readily accessible minor libraries for reference to common books no doubt brought the Salle publique into existence, and it has to-day a separate stock of some 40,000 books. But its use is rapidly declining, no



PLAN II. LA BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE, PARIS: GROUND FLOOR.



PLAN III. LA BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE, PARIS: FIRST FLOOR.

doubt because the smaller public libraries of Paris are being improved and more and more used, so that the Bibliothèque Nationale can restrict itself to its proper function of serving more advanced studies. In the north-east angle of the building formed by the rue Colbert and the rue Vivienne is enclosed, rather after the fashion of the British Museum Reading Room, a very large and lofty oval hall (3), which was planned to serve as the Salle publique de lecture. But another and more profitable use has now been found for it ; it is being fitted up as a room for the consultation of recent numbers of periodicals. It is, no doubt, a little overlarge for the present demand for this purpose, but it may be anticipated that that will expand. The building of the Salle Ovale and the wings enclosing it on the street sides on the sites of private houses acquired in 1878 was the last step in the completion of the island site which had been entered on in 1720. In 1888 the main entrance upon the place de Louvois was opened. At the time of writing storage and service rooms, office of the dépôt légal, dark rooms, etc., are being contrived in the basements round the Cour d'Honneur, and more space in the north wing is being found by transferring the newspapers to a new repository at Versailles.

CATALOGUES

A.—GENERAL AND OF PRINTED BOOKS

The catalogues, in themselves a library by now, began early to be made. The short general list of 1622, compiled by Nicolas Rigault with Saumaise (perhaps better known as Salmasius) and Hautin,* was based on an older MS. inventory which is preserved and bears the numbers MSS. fr. 5665,

* Titles of catalogues are not set out bibliographically here, as space is lacking, and they may be found in *Annuaire des bibliothèques* and Mme. Dupuy's article (*Revue des Bibliothèques*, 1932).

5685. Only 21 years later came another, made by the brothers Dupuy, whose own fine library was to be bequeathed to the King by Jacques, the survivor of the pair ; in the last part there are 1,329 printed books. In 1684, after reclassifying the Library in 1675-84, Nicolas Clément made yet another in 14 volumes, containing the classes, with 21 volumes of index ; the number of printed books had now risen to 43,000. Clément's catalogue remained unprinted, but it was supplemented finally in 1714, and in 1736 Dom Jacques Loyau, a Benedictine of St. Maur, added a subject index in 15 volumes, which is still used. Clément's catalogue and its supplements followed the shelf arrangement of the books, and acted as an inventory.

The Abbé Bignon's plan for separate catalogues of printed books and of MSS. to follow his reorganisation of the collections into departments began to take effect in 1739. The classes covered by the six volumes of the class-catalogue of printed books covers : (1) Theology, 2 vols., 1739-42 ; (2) Canon, Natural and Public Law, 1 vol., 1753 ; (3) Belles lettres, 2 vols., 1750 ; and (4) Civil Law, unfinished.

In 1840 the main classification and catalogue remained unchanged, but supplements had multiplied, and there was an author index in 89 volumes. Naudet, who came into office in that year, undertook a large scheme of reclassification, which yet was limited by exigencies of staff, and was not complete. He made the distinction between the "fonds porté" and the "fonds non porté." The former consisted of the books which had been catalogued, arranged by subject, and given fixed press-marks ; the latter of the vast accumulations gathered in during the Revolution and Empire. The problem lay, of course, with the fonds non porté. This was roughly analysed into subjects, then each subject into three size-divisions ; the books thus divided

were then arranged alphabetically on the shelves without numeration, so that new accessions could be easily intercalated among them.

In 1852 Taschereau succeeded Naudet and governed for the next 22 years. Arrears were caught up, and it was possible to unify and organise certain classes of special importance, and to publish catalogues of them. Of these, L (History of France), Catalogue, 12 vols. and suppl., 1855-95; and T (Medicine), Catalogue, 3 vols., 1857-89, were undertaken in Taschereau's time. But a number more were dealt with (as well as those two being completed) under his successor, the famous Léopold Delisle. N (Great Britain), O (Spain and Portugal), O² (Asia), O³ (Africa), P (America), and P² (Oceania) were arranged and catalogues were not printed but reproduced from handwriting, N in 1875-78, O in 1833, O² in 1892, O³ in 1895, P in 1903-11 and P² in 1912. The principle of arrangement of the fonds non porté was a size division, followed by a class letter, and then by a running number. Delisle started two printed bulletins of accessions, that of foreign books, autographed, 1874-77, printed from 1877, and that of select French books, from 1882. These were printed on one side of the leaf, and copies were cut up and mounted in sheaf form.

When the fonds ancien or porté and the fonds non porté had been surveyed, in so far as they were not covered by the class catalogues, and had been inventoried, all was ready for Delisle's goal, the great General Catalogue. The first and chief section, the catalogue of books by known authors, began to appear in 1897. It has now reached Nezo with Vol. CXIII. The slow progress of the catalogue was responsible for a curious device adopted in about 1927, that of the Photographic Catalogue. MS. titles of books in the latter letters of the alphabet were assembled by companies

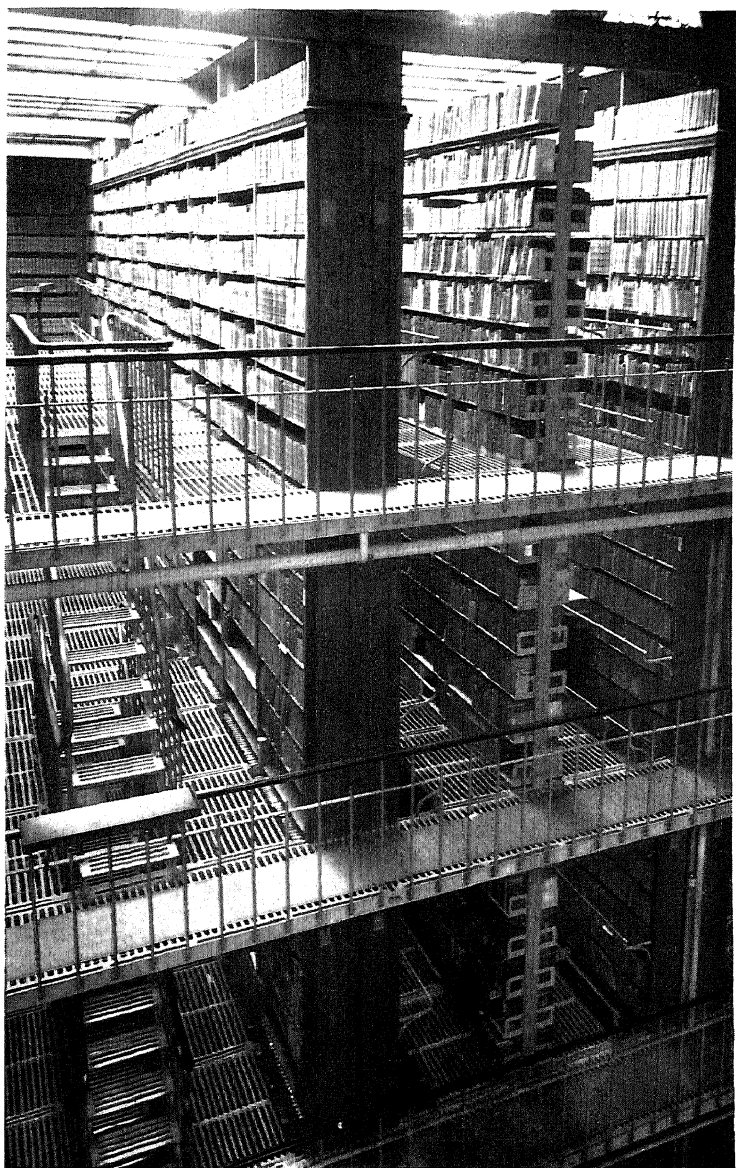


PLATE IX. LA BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE, PARIS: THE
CENTRAL STACKS.



PLATE X. LA BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE, PARIS. THE READING ROOM OF THE
DEPARTMENT OF MANUSCRIPTS.

of 32 on a frame, and there photostatted on large sheets. These sheets, bound together, supplemented the author catalogue.

The result of Delisle's survey showed 2,048,893 press marks, many of them covering a series of editions of the same book, or a number of allied pieces. The remaining sections of the catalogue, as planned by Delisle in conjunction with a committee of the Ministry of Public Instruction appointed in 1893, are (2) Anonyma and books of collective authorship; and (3) certain special classes. Of one special section, the Acts of the Kings of France, one volume, from the beginning to Henri IV, appeared in 1910. Delisle dreamed of a further stage, a joint or union catalogue of the greater Parisian libraries which should facilitate lending where there was more than one copy of a book in Paris, but not otherwise. The consortium of 1927 was therefore only carrying out the idea of an earlier day, and was one of the good fruits of adversity. Napoleon, it may be mentioned here, had conceived, in 1805, a far more drastic scheme, by which the Bibliothèque Nationale should make a forced exchange wherever another French library possessed a book not represented in it, giving in return a duplicate. An exchange of duplicates among the greater Parisian libraries did take place under Taschereau, in 1860, while the General Catalogue of Incunabula in the public libraries of France (Pellechet-Polain, vols. 1-3, A—Gregorius, 1897-1909) is an example of the centralisation which comes so much more easily to Frenchmen than to us.

Since 1921 the bulletin of French accessions received through the dépôt légal has carried the united libraries' press-marks, though it appears in the weekly trade journal *la Bibliographie de la France*.

Other catalogues of the Département des Imprimés are the two reference catalogues of the Salle de Travail: Réper-

toire alphabétique des livres mis à la disposition des lecteurs, 1910; and

Liste des périodiques français et étrangers, 1907.

No catalogue of the books of reference in the Salle publique de lecture has appeared since 1894. The room, as observed above, is rapidly going out of use.

Of two classes, alphabetical lists were produced in 1875 (autographed): General history; and the History of Italy.

Other special catalogues are:

Van Praet's, of books printed on vellum, 10 vols., 1822-28, with supplement by Delisle, 1877; Early Music, by J. Ecorcheville, vols, 1-8, 1910-14; Facta and other judicial documents anterior to 1790, 9 vols., 1890-1921; the "Enfer," by Guillaume Apollinaire and others, 1913; and Montaigne, Voltaire, Hugo and other authors. A recent and curious catalogue is that of Keepsakes, by F. Lachèvre, 1929.

The Section of Geography, or Map Room, has no published general catalogue, but some special lists have appeared.

The special reading room of the Bibliothèque des Sociétés Savantes (formerly of the Comité des travaux historiques) is served by the Bibliographie des travaux historiques et archéologiques publiés par les Sociétés savantes de la France, by R. de Lasteyrie and others, with supplements, 1888 to date.

B.—MANUSCRIPTS

The basic catalogue of manuscripts is, as of printed books, that of 1739. The department is broadly divided into the following "fonds": Greek, Latin, French, and other Western tongues, Charters and Oriental; and in all these great numbers of catalogues have appeared, mostly by language. The following are the chief, but here too, as

in the Printed Books, very many catalogues have been published outside the Library by their compilers, a peculiar feature of the Bibliothèque Nationale, and evidence of the interest taken in its collections by the lettered public, and perhaps also of the inadequacy of its grant for printing.

Western.

Cartularies (French), 1907.

French, etc. (Les manuscrits français de la Bibliothèque, du Roi: leur histoire, et celle des textes allemands, Anglois, hollandais, italiens, espagnols, de la même collection.) 1838-48.

Greek—Inventaire Sommaire, 1886-98.

— Catalogus codicum hagiographicorum græcorum, 1896.

Latin—Inventaire (nos. 8823-18613, suppl. to catalogue of 1739-44). 1863-71.

— Nouvelles acquisitions, 1871-4.

— Catalogus codicum hagiographicorum latinorum, 1889-90.

Latin and French. Acquisitions, 1875-91. 1891.

— „ 1891-1910. 1912.

— „ 1891-1891-annually.

French. Inventaire (I. Theology: II. Law, sciences and arts). 1876-78.

— Catalogue: ancien fonds, 1868-1902.

— Catalogue général. [Suppl. to preceding.] 1835-1902.

— Table générale alphabétique, 1931.

American, 1925.

Celtic and Basque, 1890.

Danish, Icelandic, Norwegian, Swedish, 1887.

English, 1884.

German, 1895.

Italian, 1886-88.

Mexican, 1899.

Netherlandish, 1886.

Rumanian, 1925.

Russian, etc., 1908.

Spanish and Portuguese, 1881-92.

Venetian, 1888.

Oriental.

Arabic, 1925.

Armenian and Georgian, 1908.

Burmese and Combodian, 1879.

Chinese, Corean and Japanese, 1900-12.

Coptic: Inventaire, 1906.

— Catalogue, 1912.

Ethiopian, 1877.

Hebrew and Samaritan, 1866.

Persian, 1905-12.

Sanscrit and Pali, 1907-8.

Indian, Indo-Chinese and Polynesian, 1912.

Siamese, 1887.

Syriac and Sabaeen, 1874.

Tibetan, 1909-15 (tomes 2-3).

Turkish, 1932.

Besides these, and the older and superseded general catalogues of MSS.,* there is a library of catalogues of particular collections, given, bequeathed and purchased. Such are those of the MSS. from St. Germain des Prés (1868), Colbert (1908), Libri and Barrois (1888). Of special classes may be mentioned the catalogues of the MS. sources of the history of Paris (1915-16), of Paris under the Revolution (1890-1914), and of many of the French provinces.

* An account of these is to be found in: *Concordances des numéros anciens et des numéros actuels des manuscrits latins de la Bibliothèque Nationale, précédées d'une notice sur les anciens catalogues*, 1903.

The collection of reference, and notably of catalogues of MSS., in the Salle de Travail of the Department, has a celebrity of its own. A special catalogue was published in 1924. In 1912 M. Henri Omont, the lately-retired Conservateur, published in the "Bulletin de la Société française de reproductions des manuscrits à peintures" a second edition of his *Liste des recueils de facsimilés et des reproductions de manuscrits conservés à la Bibliothèque Nationale.*"

THE DEPARTMENTS

The Royal Library was undivided, under the care of its Gardes and Maîtres, till 1720, when the MSS. and Prints (Estampes) were separated, and also a department of "Titres et Généalogies," which, as might be expected, did not survive the Revolution, subsiding in 1790 into a subsection of the manuscripts. The bulk of the Library, the Imprimés, received a Conservateur in 1726.

Orientalia are not divided formally from the Imprimés and Manuscrits; but maps form a well-organised subsection with an adequate room for their consultation. In 1829-39 they formed a separate department; then they were (logically enough) attached to the Prints, and only in 1858 joined, as they now are, to the Printed Books.

In 1930 the Mazarine Library, which has a long independent history, was incorporated into the Nationale as a fifth department. Founded in 1643 by Cardinal Mazarin for public use, and first presided over by Naudé, at the fall of Mazarin in 1649, in spite of fierce struggles to save the library, it was all but dispersed; part was sold with the rest of his goods, but Christina of Sweden bought all the MSS. and restored them to him. On his return to power in 1653, Mazarin restored his library, and he eventually bequeathed it to the Collège des Quatre Nations. It now contains a quarter of a million printed books, including 1,900

incunabula ; also 5,800 MSS. It was here that the 42-line Bible was first identified ; hence that Bible's older name of " the Mazarine."

The contents of the Library are now reckoned at : 4,000,000 printed books, exclusive of 500,000 volumes of periodicals, and 125,000 MSS.

Accessions in 1929 * reached the following totals :

Legal deposit : †		A.—PRINTED BOOKS	
Volumes			12,079
Music			3,950
Periodicals			496,000
Miscellanea and posters			22,000
Maps			490
New impressions			2,270
Purchases :			
Works			2,583
Periodicals			23,500
Gifts			42,357
Maps, etc. :			
Complete			1,157
Continuations			1,541
Volumes or bundles :		B.—MANUSCRIPTS	
Gifts			325
Purchases			119

Readers and issues in 1932 were :

		A.—PRINTED BOOKS	
		Readers.	Issues.
Reading Room		170,824	543,191
Public Reading Room		19,794	23,650
Map and Societies' Rooms		3,172	14,281
		B.—MANUSCRIPTS	
Reading Room		27,383	62,794†

* See report printed in *Revue des Bibliothèques*, ann. 40 (1930), nos. 1-6, pp. 152-163.

† The strengthened law had by that year come into operation.

‡ This figure does not include a small number of volumes on loan from or lent to other libraries.

PLACE IN THE NATIONAL SYSTEM

Assistance to students outside the walls of the Library by the aid of photography dates from 1877 ; in 1925 a second studio was installed for rotography by artificial light.

In the following year there was established, as an addition to and independent of the Library service, an Office for Documentation, which is conducted by the Society of Friends of the National Library and of the Great Libraries of Paris, and which undertakes (for fees) researches and the supply of photographs, thus taking a considerable burden off the shoulders of the staff.

In 1927, actuated by the desire to economise duplication in book purchases, the Ministry co-ordinated into a group, the Bibliothèque Nationale, the Arsenal, the Mazarine and the Ste. Geneviève. The last named of these was subsequently dissociated from the others and has become the central library of the University of Paris. The Mazarine, on the other hand, was incorporated outright as a new department of the Nationale.

The accessions of the group are now the basis of the national current register of French publications, *la Bibliographie de la France*, and of the current catalogue of new foreign books received. Their combined stores of scientific periodicals have been catalogued (by Lacroix and Bultin-gaire) in 1927 ; and those in other fields are being catalogued by M. Henri Stein.

Loans of books from library to library, both in France and between French and foreign libraries, are controlled and centralised by the Bibliothèque Nationale.

In 1927 was commenced a repertory on slips of special collections in French provincial libraries. The Inspectorate of Libraries organised a thorough inquiry, and as a result

the material in hand, greatly enlarged, has been published (1933) as *Les Richesses des bibliothèques provinciales françaises*. The Bibliothèque Nationale contributed officially (which some national libraries, including the British Museum did not) to the revised edition (1932) of the bibliography of periodical and other current bibliographies, *Index Bibliographicus*, by Drs. M. Godet and J. Vorstius. The Library has also been the centre of another organisation of national scope for a similar end—that served in England by the *ASLIB Directory*, and in the United States by the Library of Congress—the orientation of the student towards the best sources of information, mainly bibliographically considered. This organisation is connected with the Union Française des Organismes de Documentation, commonly called U.F.O.D., and its directory is maintained on cards in the Library.

STAFF

The staff consists of :

- 1 Administrator-General.
- 1 General Secretary.
- 5 Conservators : of Printed Books, Manuscripts, Prints, Medals, and the Mazarine Library respectively, or three, if we omit Prints and Medals.
- 12 Assistant Conservators.
- 45 Assistants (Bibliothécaires).
- 11 Aides de Bibliothèque.
- 2 Accountant's Clerks.
- 3 Clerks in the Dépôt Légal.
- 1 Superintendent of the Bindery.
- 12 Binders (men and women).
- 1 Head Warder.
- 2 Deputy Head Warders.
- 94 Police Warders and Cleaners.

That allotted to the Departments of Prints and Medals is small in proportion.

The scientific staff is recruited from candidates with one of a number of qualifications laid down by a decree of May 24, 1927 ; either the candidate must be any one of :

- (a) Doctor of Letters or Science (State diploma).
- (b) " Agrégé de l'Enseignement secondaire " ;
- (c) Member of the Schools of Rome or Athens ;
- (d) Archivist paleographer ; or
- (e) Diplomat of the School of Modern Oriental Languages.

Or any two of :

- (a) Licencié in Letters or Science ;
- (b) Certified Teacher of Modern Languages (second grade) ;
- (c) Diplomat of the Ecole pratique des hautes études ;
- (d) " " " " du Louvre ;
- (e) Doctor of a University in Science and Letters ;
- (f) " " in Law ;
- (g) " " Medicine ;
- (h) Diplomat in Chemistry (first class) ;
- (i) Certificate for Librarianship in University or " classed " municipal libraries ;

or have passed out of the Ecole Polytechnic, or the Central School of Arts and Crafts, or have been employed for five years in a university or classed municipal library.

The intermediate grade of Aide de bibliothèque is recruited from candidates possessing either the

- (a) baccalauréat ;
- (b) diplôme de fin d'études secondaire de jeunes filles ;
- (c) brevet supérieur ;
- (d) " " élémentaire ;
- (e) " " d'études primaires supérieures (section générale).

Candidates compete in a simple written and oral examination of a general character, but including elements of bibliography, and making and using of catalogues ; selected candidates are allowed a month's practice in a national library in order to acquire the special knowledge involved—and also, doubtless, in order to give the chiefs a chance to estimate their capabilities.

Women are eligible for and figure in both the scientific and intermediate grades.

FINANCE

Under Louis XV the budget of the establishment was about 68,000 livres ; in 1778 it rose to 83,000, in 1788 to 169,000, while special grants were made for considerable purchases. The economic distress which brought on the Revolution is reflected in a fall in 1790 to 110,000 ; but the claims of the Library were understood by some at least of the revolutionary leaders, and in the year IV the grant stood at 192,000, or its highest point till then.

In 1805 Napoleon conceived the idea that the National Library should contain all considerable works, an ideal perhaps not at that date quite beyond the powers of a victorious world power, if time and the printing press have now reduced it to the level of a dream. He gave the Library an annual special grant of fr. 132,000, to enable it to fill gaps and purchase new books. In the next half century the Library prospered ; under the Restoration extra grants aggregated fr. 300,000 ; in 1838, in addition to the regular budget of fr. 272,000, there was a special grant of fr. 100,000, and binding and purchase absorbed fr. 174,000. But at one point under the Second Empire the total fell to fr. 73,202. It was curiously enough the year of the Commune that saw it rise to fr. 301,000. Under the Third Republic the Library was fairly well supported until the war of 1914-18.

In 1932 the chief expenses were :

Staff	4,300,000 frs.
Lighting, heating, administrative printing, etc. .	533,000
Purchases and binding	685,000
Upkeep of bindery	50,000
Printing catalogues	425,000
Lighting and heating, other printing, office expenses, etc.	533,000
Sundries	60,000
	<hr/>
	6,053,000 frs.

The purchase-grant, which in the years immediately after the war fell to derisory levels, was somewhat restored by the efforts of the Administrator-General, M. Roland Marcel, and also by the proceeds of the splendid series of special exhibitions held in the Galerie Mazarine. But as M. Marcel observed in his report for 1929, it had far to go before it equalled that of 1913 in purchasing power. In 1906 the figure was fr. 156,500, of which fr. 87,700 went to purchase printed books. But the franc of 1932 is far from being worth a quarter of its predecessor of 1906, as it should be if the 685,000 francs were to do the work of the 156,500 of the earlier year.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Guide du lecteur à la Bibliothèque Nationale, à la Mazarine et à l'Arsenal. 2nd edition. 1930.
- Annuaire des Bibliothèques et des Archives. Nouvelle édition . . . par A. Vidier. 1927.
- Couderc, C. Notice sur la Bibliothèque Nationale. (Extrait de la Grande Encyclopédie.) 1888.
- Delisle, L. V. Bibliothèque Nationale. Rapport sur les Collections du Département des Imprimés. 1885.
- — Notes sur le Département des Imprimés. 1891.

— Introduction, pp. lxxxii, in: Catalogue général des livres imprimés de la Bibliothèque Nationale: Auteurs, Vol. i, 1897.

— Le Cabinet des Manuscrits. 3 vols., 1868–81.

Dupuy, Suzanne. L'Activité bibliographique et documentaire à la Bibliothèque Nationale (et liste générale des catalogues), in: Revue des Bibliothèques, 1932, trimestres 1–2.

Franklin, A. Précis de l'histoire de la Bibliothèque du Roi, aujourd'hui Bibliothèque Nationale. Deuxième édition, corrigée et très-augmentée. 1875.

— Histoire de la Bibliothèque Mazarine et du Palais de l'Institut. Ed. 2, 1901.

Labrousse, H. La Bibliothèque Nationale, ses bâtiments et ses constructions. 1885.

Lemaître, H. Histoire du dépôt légal. 1re partie (France). (Société française de bibliographie.) 1910.

Marcel, H., Bouchot, H., and Babelon, E. La Bibliothèque Nationale. (Les Grandes Institutions de France.) 1907. [Lays special stress on the Medals and Prints and on the buildings.]

Mortreuil, T. La Bibliothèque Nationale, son origine et ses accroissements jusqu'à nos jours. Notice historique. 1878.

Vallée, L. La Bibliothèque Nationale: choix de documents pour servir à l'histoire de l'établissement et de ses collections. 1894.

The annual report normally appears in the *Revue des Bibliothèques*. None was issued for 1931.

III
THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS,
WASHINGTON

III

THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, WASHINGTON

FOUNDATION AND HISTORY

THOUGH the United States until very recent times did not possess an actual national library, and even to-day do not possess one which is so called, they are honoured by a library which in all but name is among the three most active and beneficent of all. This is the Library of Congress, at Washington, District of Columbia.

The Continental Congress from its inauguration in 1774 used the libraries of the New York Society and the Philadelphia Library Company for necessary reference ; but in 1783 a committee recommended the purchase of books, of which they submitted a list, on law and international relations, and they further recommended that all books on the antiquities of America and on the affairs of the United States be collected without delay. The proposal was defeated by the economists ; and the report of a second committee, appointed six years later on the motion of one of its members, Elbridge Gerry of Massachusetts, though it was allowed to lie on the table, produced little more effect. The two Houses of Congress, the Senate and Representatives, did, however, if casually, acquire small libraries in the next few years.

In 1800 Congress was transferred to the new city of Washington, and so incidentally lost its access to the libraries of New York and Philadelphia. A fifth section was therefore added to the Act removing the Government to

its new home, providing for the establishment of a library of the two Houses, under the control of a joint committee, at an initial cost of \$5,000. In 1802 a further Act ordered the unification of the separate libraries of the Houses, and the appointment by the President of the United States of a librarian, to be paid not more than \$2.00 for each day of attendance. Three days after the passing of this, the real foundation Act of the Library of Congress, on January 29, 1802, President Jefferson, an ardent friend of the Library, appointed as the first Librarian John Beckley, the Clerk of the House of Representatives. Beckley survived his appointment only five years, dying on April 8, 1807, being followed in both offices by Patrick Magruder.

In 1806 the President further manifested his interest by drawing up a catalogue of desirable books, to which he did not admit books of entertainment or more than few books in foreign languages, but in which public law, parliamentary procedure and the like were very full; and his plan was made use of, though modern literature soon bulked large. The books meanwhile were moved from the office of the Clerk of the Senate in the Capitol to the first room of the House of Representatives, newly vacated by that body, and again in 1805 to a Committee Room. These quarters had not been solidly rebuilt, and were internally of wood with a shingle roof. In 1812 the Anglo-American War broke out, and in its last year, 1814, the British troops fired the Capitol and totally destroyed the Library, or all that was left *in situ*, a few loads of books having been removed for safety. It had numbered about 3,000 volumes.

This act was generally condemned, though it is improbable that the commanding officer responsible was thinking about a trifling little library, even if he knew it was there, or, indeed, about anything but the destruction of the building which symbolised the still new and unforgiven sovereign

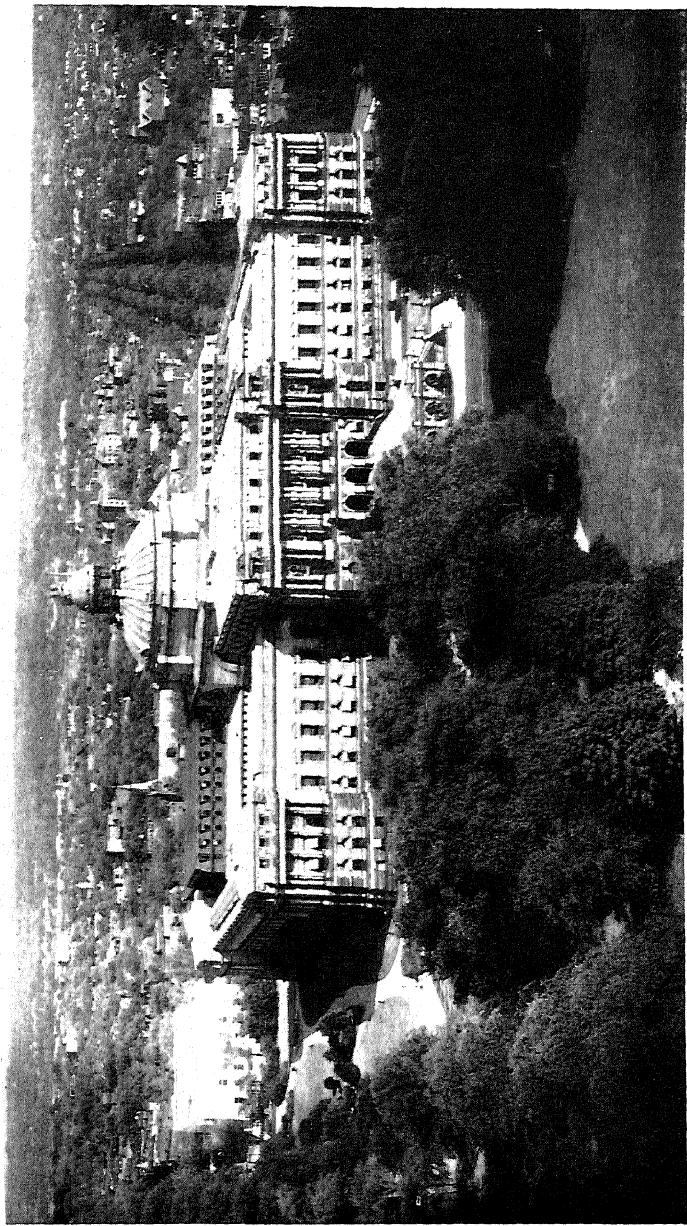


PLATE XI. THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, WASHINGTON: THE EXTERIOR.



PLATE XII. THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, WASHINGTON :
THE ENTRANCE HALL.

nationhood of the ex-colonies. Various offers of help with books came in, far the most important being that of Jefferson's fine private library, which he offered for purchase on the House's own terms. After acrimonious debate, in which the presence in the collection of the works of the Philosophes and their disciples was freely animadverted on, the authority to contract for the purchase was given, and the library valued and purchased for \$23,950. It was far richer in literature than in law and politics. Many of the books were rare, and the price for the 6,000 volumes was moderate. But newspaper controversy on party lines ran high, and much ink was shed. The books were moved in 1815, Jefferson hoping with good reason that they "might not be without some general effect on the literature of our country."

Magruder had been away unwell at the time of the burning of the Library, his assistant, J. T. Frost, being in charge. The failure to remove the books brought down such censures that he resigned his posts of Clerk and (by inference) of Librarian. The offices were now divided, and the new Librarian was George Watterston, who had made a name as a journalist and author; in 1816 his salary was raised from the dollar a day to \$1,000 a year, and in 1818 to \$1,500.

The second Library, after various abortive proposals, was established in the north wing of the new Capitol in 1818; then in 1824 moved to much better quarters at the back of the centre building, where it occupied a hall in the style of library building of the time, 90 feet long, 30 wide and 35 high, divided into twelve arched alcoves. Here it was almost immediately (on the night of December 22, 1825) very nearly burned in its turn, but it was seen in time to be on fire, and the damage done was not great this time.

Annual appropriations for purchases at this time averaged \$1,800, but were extraordinarily erratic, varying from nearly \$4,000 to \$53. The day of large things was not yet,

and Obadiah Rich's collection of *Americana vetustissima* was allowed to go to Lenox. But there were members of Congress who had the vision of a national library, and a few important documents were secured, though the proposal of an active promoter of the Library, Mr. Everett, in 1822, that copies of all papers in the archives of Great Britain bearing on the history of the American colonies be secured, failed to find acceptance; the project had to wait a century for the photostat and Mr. Rockefeller. With the annual growth, largely of law books, the Library of Congress stood fourth among the libraries of the United States, being topped by Harvard, Philadelphia and Baltimore. Already the collection of public documents was reaching great proportions. By an Act of 1828 the Library Committee was empowered to remove imperfect and duplicate copies.

In 1829, during the recess, Watterston was removed from office, by an act *ultra vires* of President Andrew Jackson, to whose party his Whig journalism was obnoxious. A battle of newspapers, conducted on orthodox party lines, ensued, and Watterston fought in vain for reinstatement till his death in 1854. He was succeeded by John Silva Meehan, who had been alternately a printer and a sailor. He took the Library seriously and visited others in order to study method. Nevertheless, like his predecessor, he lost his post with equal illegality, and from the same party rage (though more excusably), being removed by Lincoln on the ground that he sympathised with the Southern States. This was not till 1861, and he died in 1863.

In Meehan's time the Library continued to grow, and to outgrow its space, reaching by 1851 the total of 55,000 volumes, though two fine Italian libraries, the Buturlin from Florence and the Durazzo from Genoa, were offered in vain in 1836 and 1844. A new source of books was provided by inter-governmental exchanges by the agency

of the enthusiast, Alexandre Vattemare, who had suggested the system. In 1851 the total was reduced to some 20,000 by the Library's third fire. Plans were already in existence for enlargement of space for it in an extended Capitol, to hold a quarter of a million books. But after the fire the work was placed in the hands of the Capitol's architect, Thomas N. Walter, who designed a room, stone floored and with cast iron shelving not unlike the later stack—two years before Panizzi's plan for the British Museum.

The restoration of the Library roused much instructed public interest; and in 1852 Congress voted first \$10,000 for immediately needed books, and then \$75,000. But many opportunities of profitable purchases were missed, including Benjamin Franklin's original MS. map of the States, referred to in the Treaty with Great Britain of 1783, which one would have thought a capital document in the national history; Jefferson's and Hamilton's papers, however, were bought after fierce debates in the Houses.

Meehan had been followed by John G. Stephenson, who only ruled the Library for three years. In his place was appointed in 1864 Ainsworth R. Spofford, who had been Chief Assistant since 1861, and whose régime lasted till 1897, and brings us into our own times.

In 1864, says the present Chief Assistant Librarian, Dr. Frederick W. Ashley,* "the Library of Congress was nothing more than the name implied—a legislative collection, numbering but 82,000 volumes. . . . It was national in no sense but ownership." But this was the turning point. Spofford was young and energetic; and the Library by now was considerable enough to have influential friends. Copyright deposit had existed since 1846; it was much strengthened by the Act of 1865. In 1866 the Smithsonian Institu-

* *Three Eras in the Library of Congress* [in] *Essays offered to Herbert Putnam*, 1929, p. 57.

tion's collection of the publications of learned societies, amounting to 40,000 volumes, was transferred ; " in 1867 the present system of international exchange was established ; and Congress bought for \$100,000 the Peter Force collection of 60,000 volumes of Americana." A separate building soon became patently a necessity, though it did not come into existence for another quarter of a century, and the necessity was enforced by the receipt of Joseph Meredith Toner's American and Medical Library of over 24,000 volumes. In 1886 a new library building, on the square immediately east of the Capitol, was authorised, and in 1897 it was completed.

In the Appropriation Act of 1897 Congress provided for the reorganisation of its Library, on a far ampler scale ; and it created the office of Register of Copyrights, under the Librarian, whose position it defined and amply secured.

Spofford had served 32 years, and gave up his post to a new Librarian, John Russell Young, but he continued for a time as Chief Assistant. Young died after two years, and after the defeat (by the aid of the American Library Association) of efforts by various journalists and other unqualified persons to obtain the post, it was given by President McKinley to a young man, then Librarian of Boston Public Library, a member of a leading publishing family, Herbert Putnam, who to-day holds it, having in 34 years transformed it, and with it the conception of the functions of such a Library, as Panizzi had done half a century and more before.

In 1897 the Library possessed no system of classification, no shelf list, no catalogue beyond an author shelf list on cards, and a numerically inadequate and untrained staff. The wealth was in space, for the building was designed to hold 4,000,000 volumes, in the energy of the presiding brain, and in the goodwill of Congress.

There were over three-quarters of a million books, and everything had to be done, first of all the collection of an adequate staff, which was accomplished in the teeth of some influential persons who retained the old idea of a library post as a literary sinecure.

The history of the Library falls into three periods, its infancy, from the foundation in 1800 to the appointment of Spofford in 1864 ; its adolescence, during Spofford's Librarianship, 1864-97 ; and its maturity from 1897 onwards. Much that has been done in the last of these three periods will best be described under the various special headings, and need merely be summarily referred to now.

In dealing with this library it is not possible to adhere to our general principle of not praising living men by name. Since Panizzi there has been no advance in the idea of a library's service to the community to compare with Dr. Putnam's—shared, be it said, by many of his staff—and no such concrete achievement. But they would be the first to wish it to be observed that the foundations of such vital services as the catalogue and the classification had been laid by Young, and by Spofford, who had not been too proud to serve as Senior Assistant where he had for so long been in command.

To summarise, then, the chief reforms and new activities since 1897 :

(1) In the collections, increased budgets allowed for large acquisitions in many fields, while the copyright privilege was thoroughly exploited, and the Library was enabled to acquire a legal entity and to hold trust funds ; so that at the present day it contains over four and a half million books, and may be the largest of the three great libraries. " Consultants " have been appointed. A vast collection of photostats of historical documents on America from foreign archives has been formed.

(2) The fine building completed and occupied in 1897 has been extended, first by an enlargement of the stacks, then by an addition at the back, and lastly, in anticipation, by the acquisition of land and plans for a large "annex" across the street.

(3) The administration has been thoroughly and logically departmentalised.

(4) The card catalogue has been perfected, and has become the source of catalogue supply in respect of new books for over 5,000 libraries, as well as being a bibliographical tool of great value wherever it has been deposited as a whole.

(5) A great series of special catalogues and studies has been published; in 1899 no funds for this service existed.

(6) The classification has been carried forward and all but completed, and takes rank as the best for large general collections of books, as it is based upon the actual contents of one such.

(7) Ample provision has been made for readers pursuing serious investigations to work in close contact with the part of the book store containing the collections on their subject.

(8) Extra-mural services (beyond those of the catalogue and the classification) have been inaugurated in the form of Union Catalogues of important books in other American libraries and of classical and medieval MSS. in American collections, public and private, and of loans to other libraries.

CONSTITUTION

The constitution of the Library is unique. It dates from the Appropriation Act of 1897.

Though executive in its functions and general in its relations and service, the Library is not a bureau or dependant of any executive department. It is legally a dependant

of Congress, that is to say, of the Legislative branch. The estimates for its maintenance and development, though communicated to the Budget Bureau, are not subject to revision there, but in effect reach Congress direct from the Librarian. The Librarian reports not to the President or head of any executive department, but direct to Congress. On the other hand, he is appointed by the President, subject to confirmation by the Senate. He appoints (and may dismiss) his subordinates, and within the appropriations granted has full authority in expenditures. He has even power to "make rules and regulations for the government of the Library."

There is, indeed, in each House a "Committee on the Library" which may also sit as a Joint Committee, but since 1897 this committee has been considered as not having any concern with the current administration of the institution. It is not, therefore, in the position of a board of trustees, nor, in the case of the Library of Congress, is there any such board. The supervisory authority is, therefore, Congress itself, with the Library Committee available for the consideration of any substantive legislation affecting it, or for any investigation of its affairs that may be desired.

The employees, including those concerned with the building except the mechanical plant, are not within the general Civil Service. The selection of them rests completely with the Librarian, with only the specification (also in the Act) that he shall consider "solely fitness for the particular duties" required in the position.

ADMINISTRATION AND DIVISIONS

The General Administration is controlled by the Librarian, Chief Assistant Librarian, Executive Assistant, and Secretary.

There are five Service Divisions, those of the Reading Room, Accessions, Cards, Catalogue and Classification,

There are sixteen Research Divisions, those of Aeronautics ; Bibliography ; Catalogue ; Classification ; Documents ; Fine Arts ; Legislative Reference Service ; Manuscripts ; Maps ; Music ; Periodicals ; Chinese Literature ; Semitic Literature ; Slavic Literature ; Smithsonian ; Law Library.

THE BUILDINGS

Until 1897 the Library had occupied an inconveniently increasing part of the Capitol, in which all the sittings and business of Congress had to be carried on. In 1888 the necessary Act had been passed for the erection of a separate library building, and \$4,000,000 were appropriated for the purpose.

Ten acres immediately to the east were cleared of houses, and General Thomas Lincoln Casey, Chief of Engineers of the Army, put plans in hand ; they were completed and the erection supervised by Bernard R. Green.

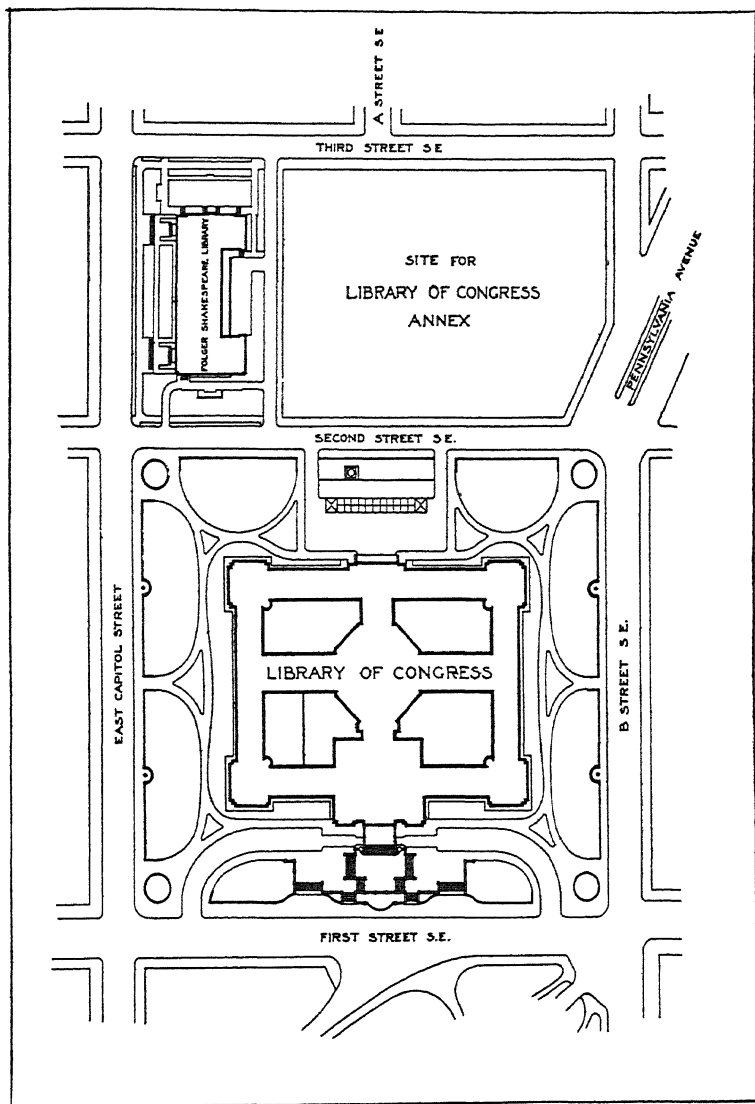
The plans were drawn on the amplest scale, to the then almost Utopian number of 4,500,000 volumes. It was then built, and doubtless is with its extension to-day, the largest purely library building in the world. The floor space of the original structure measured 326,195 square feet, or nearly 8 acres. The style is Italian Renaissance, the main facing material being New Hampshire granite, with a lavish use of marbles. The interior is richly decorated with sculpture and paintings, fifty American artists having been employed. The purely decorative frescos in the vaultings are subdued and often beautiful ; but the more ambitious works are no addition to the architecture. The outer wings measure 470 feet north to south by 340 feet west to east. In the centre of the parallelogram so formed is placed, clearly on the model of the British Museum, the octagonal domed Reading Room. From this four arms, dividing the space into four smaller courts, join up with the main entrance

in front and with the working wing of the library behind, and hold stacks to right and left. Two of the courts have since been filled with additional stacks. The Reading Room is 125 feet in height and is surrounded by alcoves. The centre is occupied by a large raised structure, consisting of the Superintendent's station and the contrivances for sending pneumatic tubes holding call-slips to the stacks and for receiving the books by the mechanical conveyors. Both these devices for quickening delivery of books were invented here, and both have been largely imitated elsewhere. The Reading Room seats some 200 readers ; much space is occupied by the card-catalogue cabinets. It is fair to add that there are places for 200-300 readers in stacks, in the 50 study rooms, as well as those in the special reading rooms of Orientalia, Slavica, Prints, Maps, Music and Periodicals (including current newspapers) and those for members of the Senate and House of Representatives respectively ; and also that the cabinets holding the author-cards will probably be soon moved into the Annex to the east, which will be mentioned later. The room is very handsome, but is perhaps rather too ornate, and in this is less successful than its prototype. Admission is free without formalities ; but admission to the stacks is only granted to " mature investigators."

The stacks represented an advance on earlier patterns, and remain very satisfactory ; it had not, of course, been realised at that date that daylight is not a consideration in book-storage. They are of cold rolled sheet steel, and were planned as early as 1888.

Congressmen have their own delivery station in the Capitol ; it is linked with the Library by a tunnel 1,200 feet long and by electric carriers.

The central member of the eastern (rear) wing has now been thrown forward, forming a spacious Extension. It



PLAN V. LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, WASHINGTON: SITE AND BUILDINGS,

will provide further storage, and also the exhibition of rare books, the Union Catalogue and the Bibliographic Division, as well as relieving the Reading Room of the author section of the catalogue.

This, which is not quite complete at the time of writing, is not the only addition contemplated. In 1933 \$1,000,000 were appropriated, and the Architect to the Capitol was empowered to enter into contracts not exceeding \$5,500,000 further, for the erection of an Annex for which ground had already been acquired on the further side of the road facing the Extension and adjoining the new Folger Shakespeare Library. The centre of the Annex will be occupied by a stack with a capacity of 8,000,000 volumes ; here will be stored the bound newspapers (at present 88,600 volumes) and other little-used matter. The enclosing structure will house on the ground floor the Division of Copyright ; on the second that of Printing and Binding ; on the third that of Cards ; above, set back and surrounded by a roof terrace, special reading rooms, including 150 study rooms. The Annex will be connected with the main building by a subway under the road, and served by mechanical carriers.

THE COLLECTIONS

A.—COPYRIGHT

After the fire of 1851 the Library contained only 20,000 books, including survivors from Jefferson's. Spofford, appointed Librarian in 1864, was a man of far higher type than his predecessors, and though not in the modern sense trained, and though without adequate staff, he increased the collections in his 32 years of office to nearly a million. In 1870 the copyright works previously deposited in other governmental offices were placed at the disposal of the Library, which has, however, under the Act of 1909, the

right to select and reject, the rejected books being distributed among other governmental libraries, and if not required returned to the claimants of the copyrights. In 1931-32, 39,720 volumes were retained, 6,622 placed out, and 87,986 returned. Registration is an essential part of the process of obtaining copyright, and the Register is placed, by the Appropriation Act of 1897, under the Librarian of Congress. Fees are charged.

During the past 62 years, the total of entries is 5,348,206.

Copyright books are all registered in weekly and monthly lists from 1891.

B.—EXCHANGES, ETC.

Through the Smithsonian Institution are now received the transactions and other publications of learned societies all over the world. The basic collection of the Institution was handed over in 1866 at Dr. Spofford's suggestion. At the same time the exchange of governmental publications with foreign nations, obviously important to a parliamentary library, was stimulated, and to-day about 36,000 volumes are annually received from this source.

C.—PURCHASES, BEQUESTS, ETC.

Appropriations for purchase, ample if never adequate for all chances, are made annually; that for 1932-33 amounted to \$130,000, exclusive of \$50,000 for the law library and of \$90,000 for books for the blind. In 1930-31 a special appropriation of \$1,500,000 was made by Congress for the purchase of the Vollbehr incunabula. In the earlier period of the library, special grants of this kind, though much smaller in amount, and debated by congressmen with equal ignorance and vigour, were the main source of accessions. Spofford was responsible for a number of important acquisitions, beginning with the Peter Force collection

of 60,000 volumes of Americana, bought in 1867, and the Toner collection of medicine and American local history, given in 1882. There comes a time in the development of every great library when whole collections bring a burden of many duplicates, unless power is taken to resell or exchange, and the practice is only profitable in special fields. Accordingly in more recent times the great acquisitions have been special, the historical library of John Boyd Thacher (bequeathed by his widow in 1927), the Yudin collection of 80,000 volumes of Slavic literature, bought in 1907; the Schiff gift of Judaica; collections of Scandinavian, Japanese and Chinese books; and the Vollbehr collection of 3,000 incunabula, including a copy on vellum of the 42-line Bible, bought in 1930. The papers of most of the Presidents of the United States are now to be found preserved in the Library of Congress. A remarkable and novel gift is that by Mrs. Frederic Coolidge of an auditorium for music and an endowment for chamber concerts (1928). In most of these fields gifts or purchases have turned weakness into strength; for example, in 1900 the Librarian reported an almost total absence of Oriental literature.

The Library had until late years no independent legal existence (what the French call "civil personality") and could not hold trust or other property. This hampering disability was removed in 1925 by a special Act, creating the Library of Congress Trust Fund Board, a quasi-corporation empowered to receive and administer personal property, the income of which shall be applied "for the benefit of, or in connection with, the Library, its collections, or its service." The Board has now, in possession or assurance, nearly \$1,500,000.

Among the endowments have been five for the maintenance of "Chairs" of American History, Geography, Fine Arts, Music and Aeronautics. Each such Chair implies an

honorarium (about \$3,000 per annum) which goes to the chief of a division in addition to his government stipend—ensuring thus a competent specialist in the position. Additional specialists in its service are the “Consultants,” who, without administrative responsibilities, advise the Librarian in the development of the collections and inquirers in their respective fields in the effective use of the collections and the apparatus. One such consultant-ship (in Hispanic literature) is endowed; the rest are at present provided by a grant from one of the Rockefeller Foundations. The Consultants are not on the government pay roll, and receive merely an honorarium (about \$2,500 per annum).

CATALOGUES AND CARD DISTRIBUTION

The catalogues began to appear soon after the foundation of the Library. The first, of 1802, gave the money values. Editions followed in 1808, 1812 and 1815, the last containing Jefferson's books and being the work of Watterston. These early catalogues and their successors, however, are now of little actuality. In Spofford's reign an attempt was made at a more ambitious printed author catalogue, but, like that of the British Museum in the 'forties, it was stopped early in its course of publication, not being complete when the end came in 1878. The Subject Catalogue of 1869 is, however, still of value.

Like Panizzi after 1841, Spofford turned from volumes to something more flexible. A beginning was made of a catalogue on cards, which never being published should always be up-to-date, and unlike the laid-down sheaf-volumes of other catalogues, should require the minimum of labour in handling. The cards were in manuscript, and were inconveniently large; and in 1897 the staff for all processes fitting books for use—cataloguing, shelf-listing, classification,

etc., was unprovided with proper apparatus, and numbered but 27, while the books flowed in from the copyright deposit at a formidable rate.

A new catalogue, to be printed on cards of the now accepted standard size, and on sound bibliographical principles, was decided on. The main dictionary card catalogue now covers, with 4,000,000 author and subject titles, the accessions since 1897 and practically all the library as it existed at that date.

This catalogue is supplemented by a card shelf list, including reference entries for books containing material contributions in classes other than that in which the work mainly falls ; by card finding-lists on the different stack-floors ; and by a number of special lists, too numerous to mention, kept on cards and exclusive of the published special catalogues.

Since 1901 the catalogue cards have been made available to other libraries, at an average price of 2 cents each, the service of distribution paying for itself, but preparation and printing not being reckoned in the account ; 5,704 institutions now make use of this service. Though the greater university libraries find that the percentage of their accessions represented in them is not very large, the service to the smaller libraries is enormous, practically saving their staffs the labour (and the education) of cataloguing and classification. The stock is now about 85,224,720 cards, representing 1,217,496 titles. Whole sets have been deposited in a number of important centres, not only in the United States. The cards are printed in the Library's Printing Office, which (like the Bindery) is a branch of the Government Printing Office, and are stored and issued by the Card Division. A separate Division files the cards received from other libraries, which form a Union Catalogue, largely of books not in the Library of Congress.

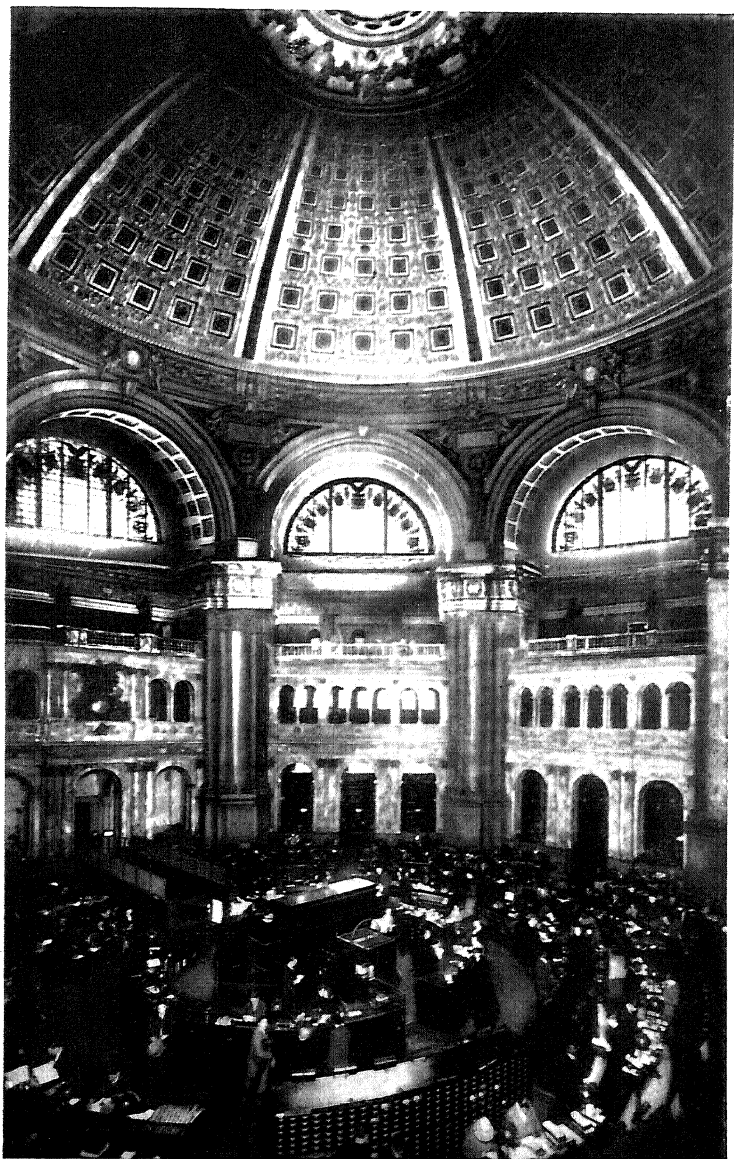


PLATE XIII. THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, WASHINGTON :
THE READING ROOM.

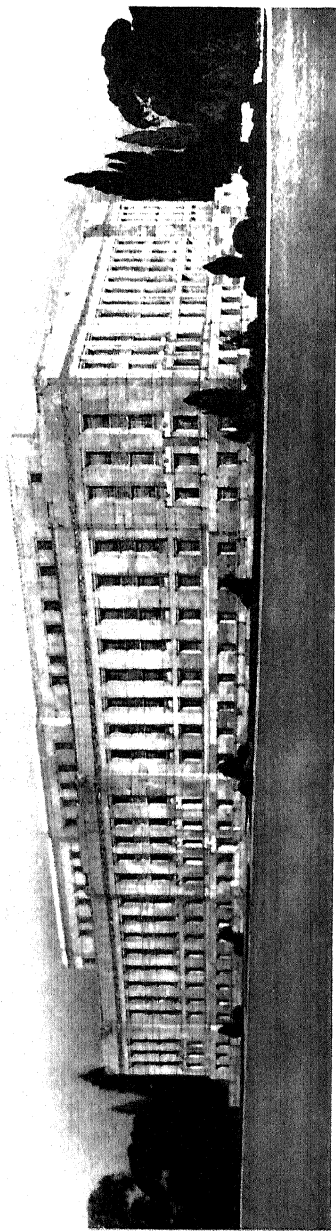


PLATE XIV. THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, WASHINGTON: THE FUTURE ANNEX.
(*From the Architects' drawing.*)

Experiments are constantly being made with cheap methods of reproducing cards.

Special catalogues of outstanding importance are :

Catalogue, Index of Subjects, 1869.

Check List of American Newspapers, 1901.

Check Foreign Newspapers, 1904.

Monthly Check List of State Publications, 1910—.

Catalogue of the John Boyd Thacher collection of Incunabula. 1915 ;

while long series of lists of books and articles on subjects mainly political and of books on foreign countries have been published.

CLASSIFICATION

The first classification of the library was by size, followed by class ; but this order was reversed in the early years. An advance was represented by the classification devised by Jefferson for his books before they came into the Library ; and in 1815 that in its turn was modified by Watterston. Jefferson himself had confessed that it was “ something analytical, something chronological, and sometimes a combination of both.” The remainder of the century represented little advance in this matter ; the influx of books and the inadequacy of space and staff alike forbade.

In 1897, therefore, a modern classification was to seek. Large as the Library already was, it had not yet reached the bulk which makes a scheme of shelf reclassification too laborious to be contemplated ; and as the catalogue was to be remade one great obstacle was removed. Here, too, as in cataloguing, the new régime imposed a new and improved method, which has since been recognised as the best for a large library. The classification was by degrees drawn up and published in class schedules ; it has only recently been

completed. It had two recent predecessors of American origin, as well as the old system of Brunet which had outlived its day. These were Dewey's Decimal and Cutter's Expansive. Both had good points, and were drawn on, but the new scheme was essentially pragmatic, and based on an actual large collection of books, which cannot be said of the others. Dewey's chief contribution, the device of the decimal notation, was not at first made use of ; but it has been employed later in intercalating new subjects. The main classes are distinguished by letters.

MANUSCRIPTS

This Division was established in 1897. It is enormously rich in American political history, containing the papers of practically every President till recent times, and the whole of the records of the Continental Congress which established the Union. Perhaps no other national library possesses a document quite so important to the nation as the holograph original of the Declaration of Independence, which occupies a central position in the Upper Hall of Entrance.

The Department is the recipient of a great collection of photostats of documents of American history in the archives of Europe which is being formed. As early as 1827 Everett had moved a resolution in Congress that copies of all documents in British archives of American interest should be procured. From 1902 to 1927 a considerable number of hand or typed transcripts had been acquired ; in the latter year Mr. J. D. Rockefeller, junior, made a subsidy for five years for carrying forward the work. In those five years 2,000,000 photostat pages were added, largely from the libraries and archives of England, France, Spain and Germany. The work is being carried on, with the aid of the Wilbur Bequest (1929) in London (the Public Record Office), Paris and Seville. This work is known as " Project

A," being the first of certain large schemes outside the normal activity of the Library which were made possible by the formation in 1925 of the Trust Fund Board and by certain gifts received "for immediate application." The third of these, "Project C," was for a Union Catalogue of Medieval MSS. in United States libraries. The scope has been extended to the end of the sixteenth century, and some MSS. even of the seventeenth are being included. The editor is Mr. Seymour de Ricci. The work is to be printed in Paris under the title of *A Census of Medieval and Renaissance Manuscripts in the United States and Canada*.

Among the most important special catalogues and publications of MSS. are :

List of the Benjamin Franklin Papers. 1905.

Calendar of Washington MSS. 1901.

Calendar of the Correspondence of George Washington with the Continental Congress, 1906.

Calendar of the Correspondence of George Washington with the Officers. 1915.

Journals of the Continental Congress, 1774-1789. Ed. by W. C. Ford. 1904—

The Records of the Virginia Company of London, ed. by Susan M. Kingsbury. 1906.

THE READING ROOMS

The main Reading Room has seats for 225 readers. Much space, on the floor under the dome and in alcoves, is occupied by the card cabinets. It is, however, intended to move some of these into the adjoining Extension; while it must be noted that very many readers are accommodated in special rooms and in the 54 study rooms, and nearly 300 desks in spaces apart from the main Reading Room. In the past year the number of investigators allowed special facilities was 820, an increase of 210 on the previous year. These

need special admission ; the Reading Room is open without formalities. But it must be remembered that Washington is not to be compared as a centre of population with New York, London or Paris.

LEGISLATIVE REFERENCE SERVICE

A Legislative Reference Service was founded in 1915, to deal with enquiries by Congressmen. In the first Session of the 72nd Congress it dealt with 2,249 requests.

SERVICE FOR THE BLIND

This is an unusual feature in a national library. Borrowers in 1931-32 numbered 3,225 ; the books numbered 24,824 and the volumes lent 50,192. A regional system is being inaugurated.

FINANCE AND STAFF

The current annual budget appropriated by Congress is as stated on page 118.

The staff consists of 631 trained persons, excluding domestic and manual staff. The numbers are swelled, by comparison with other libraries, by the elaboration of the services, as described above.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

The Library of Congress and its Activities. 1926. [Contains a select bibliography.]

Library of Congress. [Section of] American Universities and Colleges, ed. 2, 1932, pp. 1004-1011.

Annual Reports, 1868 to date (especially from 1897).

List of Publications issued by the Library since 1897.

Johnston, William Dawson. History of the Library of Congress, Vol. 1, 1800-64. Washington, Government Printing Office, 1904.

- Small, Herbert. Handbook of the Library of Congress. Boston, Curtis and Cameron. 1913.
- Green, Bernard R. The New Building for the Library of Congress. Library Journal, Vol. 21, pp. 13-20.
- Bowker, Richard Rogers. The National Library as the Central Factor of Library Development in the Nation. New York, 1912.
- Hadley, Arthur Twining. Facilities for Study and Research in the Offices of the United States Government at Washington. Washington Government Printing Office. 1909.
- Library of Congress Trust Fund Board. [Brochure.] 1926.
- Handbook of Card Distribution. Card Division. With reference to bulletins 1-24. 6th ed., 1925.
- Classification. [Schedules of classes.]
- Essays offered to Herbert Putnam by his colleagues and friends on his thirtieth anniversary as Librarian of Congress, April 5, 1929. Edited by William Warner Bishop and Andrew Keogh. New Haven, Yale University Press, 1929.

NATIONAL LIBRARIES

Object of Appropriations.	Appropriations, 1931.	Appropriations, 1932.	Expenditures, 1932.	Appropriations, 1933.
Library and Copyright Office : Salaries—				
General service	\$778,665.00	\$834,165.00	\$833,581.98	\$842,045.00
Special service	3,000.00	3,000.00	2,974.02	3,000.00
Sunday service	18,000.00	18,000.00	17,839.50	18,000.00
Distribution of card indexes	159,791.33	173,102.85	172,476.96	170,000.00
Legislative reference service	71,410.00	73,990.00	73,944.09	67,500.00
Copyright Office	233,140.00	247,940.00	247,440.50	249,380.00
Index to State legislation	38,280.00	33,460.00	33,460.00	25,000.00
Index to Federal statutes . . . . .	...	50,000.00	50,000.00	...
Union catalogues . . . . .	...	...	...	20,000.00
Increase of Library	180,000.00	180,000.00	180,000.00	125,000.00
Books for adult blind . . . . .	...	100,000.00	100,000.00	90,000.00
Vollbehr collection of incunabula	1,500,000.00	...	...	...
Contingent expenses	14,684.25	15,300.79	13,869.00	14,000.00
Printing and binding	380,379.15	427,515.51	427,515.51	360,000.00
Total Library and Copyright Office	3,377,349.73	2,156,474.15	2,153,101.56	1,983,925.00
Library Building :				
Care and maintenance (salaries)	151,243.00	161,422.00	159,009.28	161,822.00
Sunday service	4,700.00	4,700.00	4,678.85	4,500.00
Special and temporary service	500.00	500.00	226.00	500.00
Custody and maintenance	8,900.00	7,000.00	6,764.40	8,900.00
Total Library Building	165,343.00	173,622.00	170,678.53	175,722.00
Expenses trust fund board	500.00	500.00	...	...
Total, Library of Congress, exclusive of Architect of the Capitol	3,543,192.73	2,330,596.15	2,323,780.09	2,159,647.00

IV

DIE PREUSSISCHE STAATSBIBLIOTHEK

(FORMERLY

KAISERLICH-KÖNIGLICHE BIBLIOTHEK),

BERLIN

IV
DIE PREUSSISCHE STAATSBIBLIOTHEK
(FORMERLY
KAISERLICH-KÖNIGLICHE BIBLIOTHEK),
BERLIN

HISTORY: THE COLLECTIONS AND SOME
LIBRARIANS

THE Prussian State Library owes its origin to a royal decree, and it remained under the close personal direction of the royal house till towards the end of the eighteenth century, when the direction passed into the hands of a department of the Ministry of the Interior, so that its history and fortune, follow those of the State very closely, and it owes less, perhaps than other libraries, to individuals.

On April 20, 1659, Frederick William, the Great Elector, gave order to his Privy Councillor at Berlin for the founding of a library, and in 1661 the Library was opened with the title of the "Kurfürstliche Bibliothek zu Cölln an der Spree" with Johann Raue as its first (and only) Librarian. Very little is known of the private library of the Great Elector which was now handed over for public use; we know that it was housed in the top room of the castle, and we know the name of one predecessor of Raue, Joachim Hübner, who was Historiographer and private Librarian to the Elector, and who probably helped at the time of the transference and with advice over purchases. Its chief treasures were: a 42-line Gutenberg Bible; two German MSS.: der Trojanische Krieg and Flor und Blanchflor;

and MSS. of Luther. That it was not a large Library is shown by a remark made by Hendreich in a letter in 1687 that Frederick William had inherited so few books from his ancestors that it would be reckoned as hardly sufficient for a private gentleman's library.

The new Public Library was placed in the top story of the Schlossapotheke which formed the east wing of the royal castle, and here it remained for 120 years till 1780, when the new Royal Library was built by Frederick the Great, though the Great Elector planned to make a separate building for the Library (see below), and had begun on it, when his death interrupted the work. The Library, when public, remained under the close personal supervision of the Elector; the performances of the Librarians, Raue, joined in 1663 by Johann Vorstius and Christian von Hiembach, did not please him, and he called in Christoph Hendreich, a Professor at Frankfort a. O., to organise the cataloguing, etc.; and Hendreich, aided by his brother, carried out his work so expeditiously, including a re-arrangement of the Library and a subject catalogue, that the Elector conferred upon him the office of Librarian. Raue remained as Librarian till his death in 1679, but after Hendreich's entry into the Library, Raue was pushed into the background, and Hendreich is remembered as the first important organiser of the Library; his classification and shelf-arrangement remained in force till the end of the eighteenth century. But none of these early Librarians had any say in the spending of the Library's income; that remained entirely in the hands of the Elector, and no book-purchase could be made without his consent. The allowance for the Library was derived rather curiously: from dues paid for dispensation from having the banns called and for permission to marry one's cousin and for the right to have more than the customary number of godparents—these

dues and some other legal fines built up the income of the Library, and this system remained in force till the end of the eighteenth century. The amount they brought in varied, but for the seventeenth century averaged about 1,000 thaler a year; in the eighteenth century it rose considerably. The Elector not only used the regular income for book-purchase, but bought special collections; he also added books from other places in his territory to the Royal Library and encouraged other people to make both small and great gifts. The result of all this was that at the death of its founder in 1688 the Library numbered 20,000 volumes and c. 1,600 MSS. As well as the new building the Grand Elector had planned to have all the books in the Library rebound in red leather, but this also he (fortunately) did not live to see carried out, and after his death only a small number were completely rebound; these however survive, marked with a gold-stamped monogram.

Under Frederick III (1701 Frederick I, King of Prussia) the royal interest in the Library was continued, and the Library made good progress. The use of the Library was regulated, hours of opening laid down, and borrowing restricted to Privy Councillors, members of learned societies, etc. At Hendreich's suggestion, the post of Overseer (*Oberaufseher*) was instituted, the first holder of which office was Graf. v. Wartenberg, who took upon himself the entire direction of the Library; one of his assistants in this office was the learned Ezechiel v. Spanheim, whose library was acquired by Frederick for what was now called the "Königliche Bibliothek zu Berlin." In 1699 the legal deposit system (*Pflichtexemplare*) was instituted.

With the accession of Frederick William I (1713) came a check in the development of the Library which lasted through his reign and the first 30 years of that of Frederick the Great; with the former it was unwillingness to spend

anything on the Library, so that most of the Library's income was diverted to supply a pension of 1,000 thaler to General von Glasenapp. This left the Library practically without an income ; and the only source for its growth was in the legal deposit system, which was fortunately strictly enforced. Nevertheless it was only by a decree of 1824 that the legal deposit came into full operation. Up to then only a small number of publishers really sent their books to the Library. Exigencies of war kept Frederick the Great so fully occupied for the first 30 years of his reign that the Library was little better off, except that General von Glasenapp's pension was stopped. By 1770, however, he was able to give his attention to his Library, and this took the form not only of extensive book-buying but plans for a new Library building. The new Library was begun in 1775, and dedicated by the King in 1780. It comprised five separate collections : the old Royal Library, the Spanheim Library for which room had only been found in the Library with the removal of the medical and mathematical books by Frederick William I for the use of the Akademie der Wissenschaften (1735) ; the library of Quintus Icilius, bought in 1780 by Frederick the Great and consisting of 5,300 volumes with some MSS. and maps ; and the library of the Berlin preacher, Friedrich Roloff, consisting of 5,100 volumes and rich in classical works. The growth of the Library is marked by these figures ; at the accession of Frederick the Great, 1740, the Library numbered 72,000 volumes and at his death in 1786 there were 150,000 volumes.

Frederick's literary taste and passion for French will be remembered ; it is likely that Voltaire during his sojourn at his Court advised him on the choice of books.

Under Frederick the Great new arrangements were made for the extended use of the Library by the public, but at the same time Frederick forbade the lending of books from

the new Library. All the book purchases were still done by the King in person, and the Librarians had no say in the disposal of the money. In 1848, for the first time, a Librarian of subordinate rank (*Diener*) was appointed at a salary.

The great needs of the Library at the time of Frederick's death in 1786 were a reorganisation of the staff, with more exact definition of duties, and the bringing up to date of the catalogues. These reforms were carried out largely during the revolutionary period when Prussia's leaders, realising the importance of organising the nation's intellectual as well as material assets, strengthened the universities and libraries as part of the national movement. Wilhelm von Humboldt as head of the department of culture (*Kultusdepartement im Ministerium des Innern*) under which the libraries were placed in 1810, threw himself with fervour into the development of libraries, and at the lowest ebb of Prussia's fortunes in 1810, insisted that the yearly grant of the Library should be doubled. He also brought about the separation of the Library from the *Akademie der Wissenschaften* in 1798, and at the same time the medical and mathematical books removed from the Library in 1735 by Frederick William were returned. From this time also the direct participation of the sovereigns in the business of the Library ceased, the relations becoming more and more those between the Library and the Ministry.

The duties of the staff were defined by a series of "Reglemente," the first one being Wöllner's of 1796, in which year the office of a Secretary to the Library was added to the two librarian's offices, the first Secretary being Buttman. Foremost in the work of organisation stands Schleiermacher, the learned theologian, who as a member of the section of Public Education (*Sektion des öffentl. Unterrichts*) issued his Reglement of April 30, 1813. This dealt with the division of tasks among the staff (arranging the staff on a

collegiate basis) and the use of the Library by the public, and it became the basis for the regulations of all Prussian libraries. The chief work in connection with the new catalogues lies to the credit of the chief Librarian, Biester, aided by the Secretary Buttmann. Biester re-arranged the five libraries (mentioned above) into one whole, and re-classified the Library on a similar plan to that used at the Königlische Bibliothek at Dresden; and, with the help of Buttmann, a new alphabetical catalogue was begun in 1811.

The establishment of the Berlin University, one of Humboldt's creations, was beneficial in every way to the progress of the Library, which was up till 1831 the University Library. The yearly grant was raised steadily; in the middle of the nineteenth century the grant was 15,000 marks, while at the end of the century it was over 150,000 marks. The number of volumes rose with a corresponding steadiness; standing at 150,000 at Frederick the Great's death, they had more than doubled by 1840, by 1890 they were 800,000, and by 1909, when Harnack became Director, the number stood at 1¼ million, while to-day it has gone beyond the 2,500,000 mark.

In 1817 Fredrich Wilken became Head Librarian (Oberbibliothekar), which post he held till his death in 1840. With him for the first time the complete supervision of Library affairs, formerly exercised by the sovereign and then the Ministry, was put into the hands of the first Librarian, and the Library attained the position of an independent department with one head. The Ministry filled the rôle from now on solely of "übergeordnete Aufsichtsinstanz." Wilken was not only a well-known historian but he had also as a Librarian carried out the re-organisation of the Heidelberg University Library and he had taken an important share in the handling at Paris of the treasures taken by France during the revolutionary wars, and returned

at the peace. During his headship, the Library had to deal with big accessions of books coming from the newly acquired Prussian territory, especially from West Prussia and the Rhineland. In 1819 a periodicals reading room was opened. Wilken is also honoured as the historian of the Library (*Geschichte der Königlichen Bibliothek zu Berlin*. 1828).

The chief purchase of importance was that of the library of Graf Méjan of 14,000 volumes, bought by Frederick William III, of great value for its magnificent collection of Aldine editions; and the library of Baron Meusebach (36,000 volumes), noted for its fine examples of German printing and literature of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries. The Mainz Psalter of 1457 was bought by the King from the Royal Library at Stuttgart.

The chief event of the modern period was the move of the State Library from Frederick the Great's building to its present home, which took place in 1909 (details of the building will be discussed in another section). This took place during the Directorship of Adolf v. Harnack, who was Director-General from 1905-20. In addition to the move he had two other great tasks to carry out: the overcoming of the results of the war and of the inflation, and the development of the State Library, as it was called after 1919, as a central library. The State Library, apart from its function as a national library and storehouse of German literature (an unofficial function, since it has only the deposit from Prussian publishers), has always devoted itself specially to the collecting of foreign books. This side therefore suffered badly during the war, and the inflation after the war made the purchase of foreign books and periodicals almost impossible; in 1919-23 the lowest depths were reached, but after that recovery began, and purchases slowly organised to fill the gaps in foreign publications, especially periodicals,

which in the worst period, sank to one-eighth of their pre-war numbers. Recovery was helped by the "Notgemeinschaft der Deutschen Wissenschaft" founded in 1920. The society devoted itself specially to acquiring foreign literature, which it did by purchase and exchange.

The development of the Library as a Central Library will be dealt with in another section.

The period from 1905 to the outbreak of war was marked by many rich accessions, both MSS. and early printed books, which, while they did not make the Royal Library the equal of the Munich Hofbibliothek, raised it to the second position in Germany for its collections of MSS. and incunabula. The first large collection of incunabula purchased under Harnack's directorship on the advice of Professor Voulliéme, the bibliographer of Cologne incunabula, was that from the gymnasium at Heiligenstadt which had come from the Jesuit College at its dissolution in 1773. The next came from the Cathedral School at Magdeburg, comprising the remains of the old cathedral library; then a collection from Erfurt, where an arrangement was made with the town by which, in return for help in establishing a library, the town gave up most of its MSS. and incunabula to the Royal Library. The next purchase was that of the Kirchenministerialbibliothek at Celle (formerly the library of the Welfisch Counts). This collection, formed at the time of the Reformation, was rich in religious works and broadsheets and German literature. Another collection, containing mostly seventeenth and eighteenth century material, was that of the Counts of Görtz-Wrisberg from Wrisbergholtzen near Hildesheim. Among noteworthy gifts of this period were that of Georg August Freund on dietetics, including a collection of manuscript cookery books, and the Lessing Collection, bequeathed by Gotthold Lessing. In 1914 was founded the Society of Friends of the Royal Library (Verein der Freunde der König-

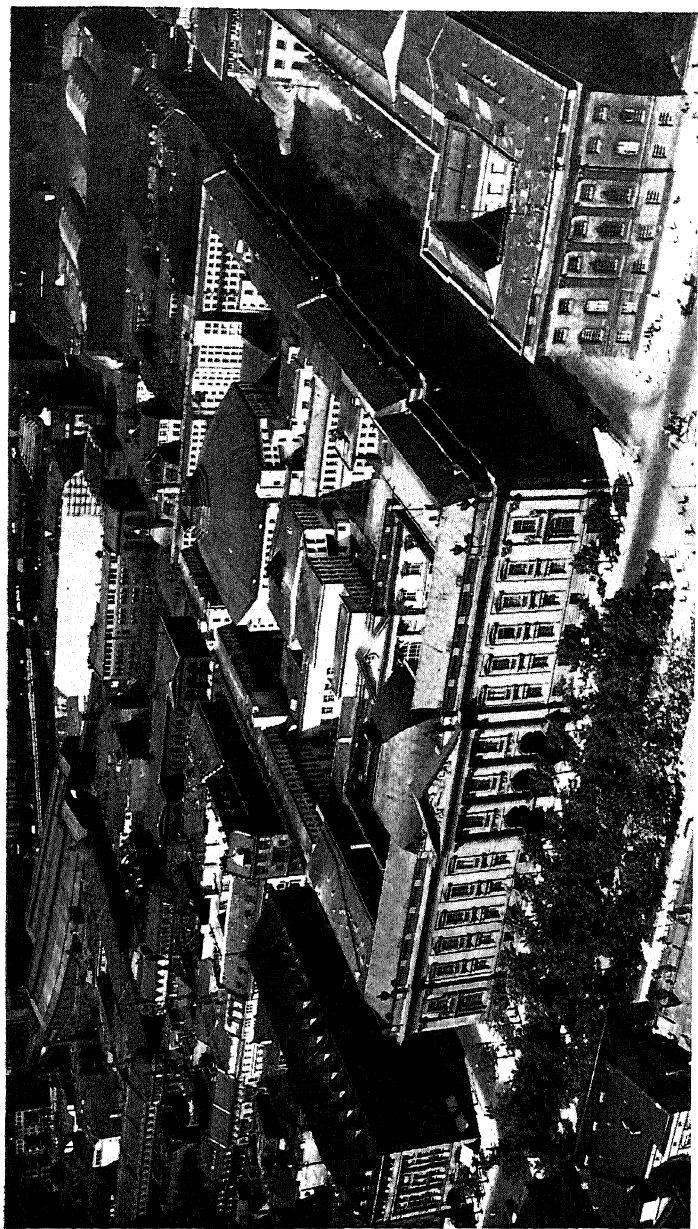
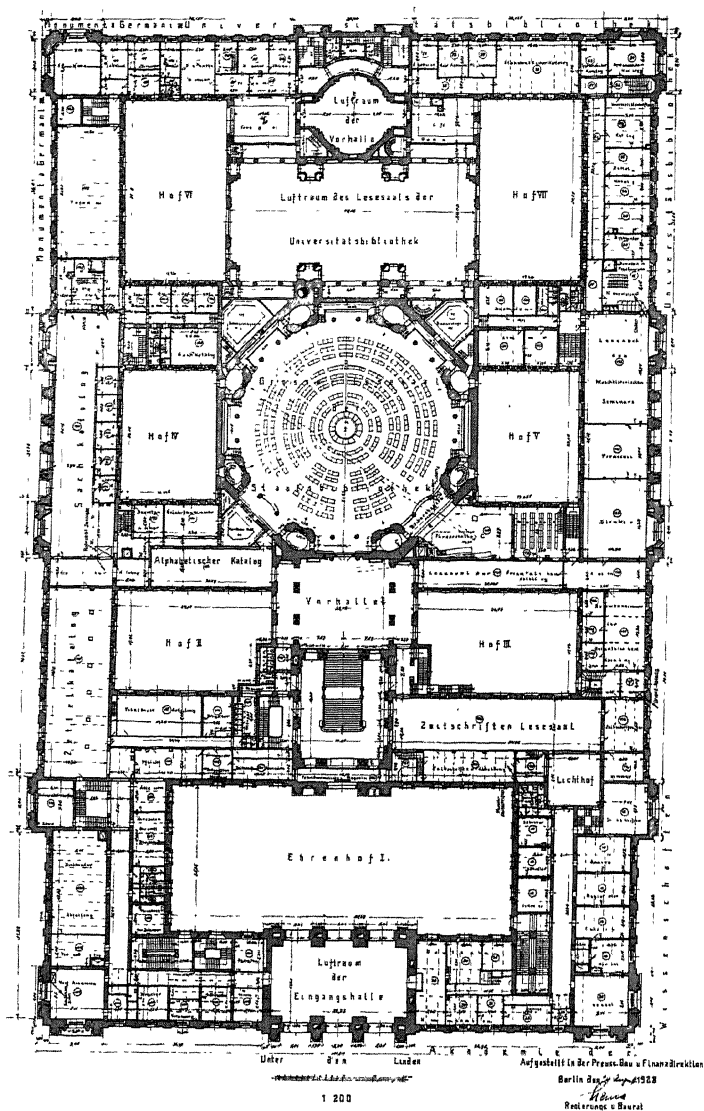


PLATE XV. DIE PREUSSISCHE STAATSBIBLIOTHEK, BERLIN.
THE BUILDINGS FROM THE AIR.



PLAN VI. DIE STAATSBIBLIOTHEK, BERLIN: MAIN FLOOR.

lichen Bibliothek); the number of works acquired with their help and through their direction is very considerable.

The yearly income which from 1890 had remained at 150,000 m., Harnack managed to get raised by 40,000 m. in 1907, and two further increases before the war, and in 1906-7 a special grant of 350,000 m. was made "for the filling up of gaps."

Harnack was followed by the late Dr. Fritz Milkau, who, however, had only a short reign; and the present Director-General is Dr. Hugo Anders Krüss, thanks to whose advocacy the great work of printing the Gesamtkatalog was put in progress.

MANUSCRIPTS

The State Library has never compared in its collections of MSS. with the Bibliothèque Nationale or the British Museum, or even with the State Library of Munich which became the repository of so many monastic libraries. This was partly because Prussia had very few big monastic foundations, and such as there were mostly went elsewhere, though some have been acquired recently by the State Library, as related above. The number of MSS. at the founder's death was 1600; he was particularly interested in acquiring Indian, Arabic, Turkish, Coptic and even Chinese MSS., and the Oriental remain still the richest part of the Department of MSS. In 1932 the statistics of the Department were: MSS. Western, 13,492; Orientalia, 18,846; East Asiatic, 1,874.

Other special collections are:

Music. In 1824 a special music collection was founded, and was given a yearly income of 2,000 m. In 1906 the "Deutsche Musiksammlung" was started, following an agreement with the music publishers, who declared their readiness to furnish the Staatsbibliothek with a copy of

each musical publication from 1906 onward. Moreover a good number of publishers gave the Library a whole set of their books in stock. In 1914 the old music collection and the new were amalgamated and formed one Music Department. This collection includes the originals of most of the important works of Bach, Beethoven, Mozart, Mendelssohn, and other masters, and gives ground for its claim to be a really national collection.

Maps. An important collection (including part of the material of the former General Staff) of about half a million maps and geographical pictures.

The War. The Royal Library already possessed a large war special collection dealing with the war of 1870; the literature of the World War was dealt with on the same lines and numbers: 700 maps with 4,200 separate leaves, 2,000 posters, 5,700 other graphic productions, 29,000 photographs, 25,600 picture postcards, 6,000 caricatures, 4,000 pieces of music. The only comparable collections are the Hoover War Collection at Leland Stanford University, the Bibliothèque et Musée de la Guerre at Vincennes, and the Imperial War Museum and Library in London.

BUILDINGS

The Library of the Great Elector, when given to the public, was housed in the top storey of the Apotheke or east wing of the castle. The main room in which the books were shelved was 150 feet long and 40 feet wide; there was also a vaulted room for the MSS., and a reading room. The main room was furnished with galleries and decorated with pictures.

The Great Elector, ambitious for his Library, cherished a plan for a new building, part of a scheme comprising pleasure gardens surrounded by buildings; it was to join on to the Apotheken wing, occupying the east side of the pleasure

garden, and was to consist of a two-storied gallery, 443 feet long and 46 feet broad. Only the ground floor of this building was completed ; the work was suspended a year after his death (1688) and never resumed.

Under Frederick William I the Library was so full that there was no room for the Spanheim Library, which was not housed in the Royal Library till the dispersal of the medical and mathematical books to the Akademie der Wissenschaften in 1735. As soon, therefore, as Frederick the Great turned his attention to increasing the Royal Library he started on a plan for a new building, and took as a model a copy of Fischer von Erlach's plan for the Hofburg at Vienna. The Library, erected in the Opernplatz, and finally opened by the King in 1780, was a square building with two curved wings from each side, terminating in two unequal corner pavilions. The strong four-square ground floor with its small windows served only as a support for the richly decorated upper half, and was moreover not at the disposal of the Library, being used partly by the garrison as a warehouse and partly by the opera house. Over the middle bow window was the motto "*Nutrimendum spiritus.*" The first storey, which was the Library proper, comprised a square middle room and the two bow-shaped wings ; in the corners were enclosed the pavilions. The books were shelved against the wall so that no projections might spoil the unbroken view of the room. In the neighbouring house a reading room was instituted. It was essentially a state room in the eighteenth century grand style, and was not built with sufficient thought for the requirements of a growing Library, for already in 1789-90, when the five separated libraries were united, there was not enough room, and galleries had to be erected in both wings. At the same time in the corner pavilion near the reading room a workroom was contrived for the Librarians,

and in the other pavilion were placed the MSS. From this time on till the move to the present building constant additions to the interior of the building were made, till in the end the structure had lost all its original form. In 1830 fresh galleries were added, and in 1830 plans for a new building were asked for from Schinkel. This fell through, luckily, as the building planned would have been far too small for modern needs. Instead, in 1840, the whole of the ground floor was given over to the Library and made into a two-storey building, and other extra floors were introduced. Soon after 1879 the lack of room again became acute; and in 1883-4 another adjoining building was acquired, and used as a lending department and store for music, maps, etc.

In 1890 the question was again opened, and a long discussion ensued as to the site, whether to move the Library to a site near the Zoological Garden Station, where its growth would be unrestricted and its external architecture unhindered by consideration for other buildings. What influenced the decision to stay in the centre of the town was the wish to remain part of the collection of cultural buildings formed by the University and the Museums.

The structure occupies a long rectangular site; the State Library has only about two-thirds of the block for its own use; it shares the block with the Akademie der Wissenschaften and with the University Library, which has about 750,000 volumes. The University Library occupies the northern wing, its big reading room (to seat 300 readers) and the lending department being on the ground floor. The State Library occupies the middle and southern portion of the building. The main part of the ground floor is occupied by the lending department. But on this floor are also housed the Gesamtkatalog and the Auskunftstelle, which are placed directly under the catalogue rooms of

the State Library. The entrance to the general reading room and the catalogues is by a lofty staircase from the ground floor. The reading room, which is in the middle of the building from the first floor up to the top, is a domed building, 34 metres high, lit by seven big windows, and at the top a round skylight. It seats 360 readers. Besides the big reading room there is a small reading room for oriental studies and adjoining rooms for special research workers. There is also a reading room for periodicals with seats for 150. On the second floor are the special collections: Music, Maps, MSS., each with a small reading room attached. The books are arranged in the third and fourth storey, subdivided into from six to eight stack-floors.

At the beginning of 1909 the work was so far forward that the books could be transferred, and the move was accomplished in fourteen days. The formal opening, however, took place only just before war broke out, and was the last great royal ceremony Berlin saw. The building suffered in the revolution of 1918.

CATALOGUES

When the Kurfürstliche Library was opened in 1661, Johann Raue had already begun the compiling of the catalogue, an alphabetical list, of which the Library still has one copy. But as the cataloguing did not progress with the speed desired by the Elector, Christoph Hendreich, as related above, was called in to expedite the work. Hendreich's shelf catalogue, the *Catalogus situs*, remained in use through Biester's re-arrangement of the Library in 1789-90, though his alphabetical book-catalogue was superseded from 1811 onwards by the new alphabetical book-catalogue. A new catalogue had been urgently needed since the big accession of books under Frederick the Great. Under pressure from the Ministry, it was finally taken in hand by

the Librarian, Biester, and the work entrusted to the Secretary to the Library, Buttman. As a pattern he took the catalogue of the Göttingen University Library. It was finished in 1827, and occupied 162 folio volumes. It has now extended to catalogue 3,000 vols.

The first subject catalogue was the work of Friedrich Wilken, who became chief Librarian in 1817. In these "Alte Realkataloge" the books were entered under large main divisions, such as Roman Law, Zoology, etc., and further divided into three formats, but they were from the beginning thought of only as makeshifts and not as permanent arrangements; by 1827 there were 181 volumes.

On August 21, 1842, the "Kustos," Julius Schrader, issued a report on the production of a new "Realkatalog" which contained a fully worked out plan of work. Schrader was the soul of the undertaking. The books were placed by the new catalogue, so that this catalogue was also a shelf list, which it still is to-day. The work was finished in 1881, except for music and maps. Hortschansky praises it: "die grösste wissenschaftliche Leistung des Bibliothekspersonals ist ein Arbeitswerkzeug ersten Ranges, dem keine der anderen grossen Staatsbibliotheken zu Paris, London usw. etwas gleichartiges gegenüber zustellen vermag." Number of volumes of the "Realkatalog," 700.

The first card catalogue was made on thin writing paper (10 × 11.5 cm.) by members of the staff who were engaged in making the so-called "Inventarien," the early subject catalogue, and used it as an aid in their work. It was kept up after the catalogues were finished, and in 1867 numbered 7-800,000. Then when the question came up again what was to be the future of these cards, Schrader came forward with the suggestion of making the card-catalogue into a separate alphabetical catalogue which would keep up to date and continue the book-catalogue; there was opposition to

this, but the Minister supported the scheme and Schrader won the day. In 1879, Eduard Ippel was made head of the card-catalogue department, and in 1886, Wilmanns, who had already begun an alphabetical catalogue in Göttingen, was made Director of the Library ; further, in 1886, Dziatzko's "Instruktionen für die Ordnung der Titel im alphabetischen Zettelkatalog" were published, a fortunate conjunction of affairs for the building up of this new library instrument. The entries were made on cards of 15×19.5 cm. and Dziatzko's Instruktionen were adapted by Ippel, and the work both of revision of the old entries and entering of new steadily carried on. Since 1885 titles of University publications, since 1889 school publications, have been printed in yearly lists. In 1892 appeared for the first time the "Berliner Titeldrucke," all of which considerably lightened the work of this department, as henceforth only the titles of antiquarian publications had to be copied by hand. By 1912 all publications were included in the card-catalogue except Oriental literature, so that in cases of doubt or where the book-catalogue fails (it excludes music, university publications, newspapers etc.) the card-catalogue is the "complete and reliable" tool for the searcher. In 1909 the old size of card was given up for the international size of $7\frac{1}{2} \times 12\frac{1}{2}$ cm.

There are therefore three big catalogues in use :

- (1) The alphabetical book-catalogue ;
- (2) The alphabetical card-catalogue ; and
- (3) The subject catalogue.

The great need of the subject catalogue was the provision of an index. In 1907-19 128 new index volumes were made. The work was broken off in 1920, but again started upon some years ago. It is now complete and is being kept up to date in the form of a "Schlagwortregister," i.e. an index to the many thousand headings of divisions and subdivisions of the system and the historical and

geographical names. The present need of the subject catalogue is the bringing up to date of some of the subjects, notably the scientific ones.

Catalogue of incunabula :

Die Inkunabeln der Königlichen Bibliothek und der anderen Bibliothek Berliner Sammlungen (Kunstgewerbemuseum, Kupferstichkabinett usw.). Ein Inventar von Ernst Voulliéme. Leipzig. 1906. (Beiheft zum Z.f.B.) Supplements in 1914, 1922, 1927.

The new accessions of incunabula between 1905-20 were about 1,400, bringing the total up to about 6,100.

THE DEPARTMENTS

Till the end of the eighteenth century the Library was, under the King, governed by the Overseer (Oberaufseher), usually a Privy Councillor (Geheimrat) and a man of some learning. Under him, up till the middle of the eighteenth century, were two Librarians, and one, later two, clerks (Diener), to whom, in 1787, were added one more librarian and another clerk. In 1827 four "Kustoden" were added to the administrative branch, as well as three to four assistant librarians. Wilken, as we have said, was the first chief Librarian in the modern sense, and his title of Oberbibliothekar was changed by decree of 1885 to Generaldirektor. Under him were two departmental directors, at first only of the Department of Printed Books and the Department of MSS., but their number was later much increased. In 1906, a First Director (Erster Direktor) was appointed. Then came the creation of a lower grade of staff (mittleres Personal). The departments now are : Printed Books ; Manuscripts ; Orientals ; East Asiatic ; Music and Maps. A Sound Department, for records of speech, songs, etc., for some time part of the State Library, is now removed. Accessions in

1931 and 1932 (as given in the Annual Reports) reached the following totals :

	GERMANY	ABROAD	TOTAL
Purchase	8,760	8,803	17,563
Gifts	12,202	11,463	23,665
Exchange	134	728	862
Legal deposit	17,457	—	17,457
Government publications	6,299	—	6,299
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
	44,852	20,994	65,846
	1932		
Purchase	7,639	10,765	18,404
Gifts	18,887	11,403	30,290
Exchange	210	1,096	1,306
Legal deposit	16,789	—	16,789
Government publications	8,280	—	8,280
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
	51,805	23,264	75,069

The purchased books were divided as follows :

	1931	1932
New books	5,592	7,324
Continuations	2,012	2,245
Newspapers	6,938	7,651
Antiquaria	3,021	1,184
	<hr/>	<hr/>
	17,563	18,404

The number of current periodicals is 23,623, of which 15,404 are German, and 9,219 foreign.

MANUSCRIPTS

Purchase	56
Gifts	29
Other means	20

The statistics for the use of the Library are :

LENDING DEPARTMENT

	1931	1932
Books asked for	1,008,806	1,034,270
„ lent on the spot	604,336	628,353
„ sent away (by post)	83,294	84,726

READING ROOM

	1931	1932
Readers	683,264	728,404
Daily average	2,372	2,424
Books used	325,864	335,754
„ lent	9,856	9,872

(This includes use of Map, Music and Oriental Departments.)
A fee of twenty marks is charged for a ticket of admission.

STAFF

There are two grades of librarians in the “wissenschaftliche” libraries, the “höhere Bibliotheksdienst” and the “mittlere Bibliotheksdienst.” For the first a university degree is necessary, and for the second the equivalent of our secondary school education with matriculation, which must include Latin. The training for the wissenschaftliche “Bibliotheksdienst” consists of two years preliminary “Volontärdienst,” which includes practical work in one of the big “wissenschaftliche” libraries and a course of study with examinations at the end, and three years “Praktikantendienst” and library school courses for the “mittlere Bibliotheksdienst.” The Preussische Staatsbibliothek accepts students for practical work, and the head of the Commission for the professional examinations for librarians for Prussia is the Director-General of the State Library.

The staff of the State Library consists of:

- 1 Director-General.
- 1 First Director.
- 6 Directors as Heads of Departments.
- 39 Librarians }
- 23 Assistant Librarians } Higher grade staff (uni-
- 40 (21 of them women) Library Assistants } Middle
- 71 (55 of them women) Additional Library } grade
- } Staff.
- 7 Secretarial staff.
- 4 Despatching Clerks.

- 8 Technical staff.
 66 Stackworkers and Clerks (lower grade), House-keepers, Porters, etc.

COST

The financial figures for 1931 were :

A.—RECURRENT EXPENSES		RM
Salaries.		958,760
Assistance from officials		45,410
Unofficial assistance		481,670
Miscellaneous		<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="font-size: 3em; margin-right: 10px;">{</div> <div> 1,100 4,030 3,800 387,100 </div> </div>
Upkeep of buildings		156,000
Increase and maintenance of the collections		250,000
Binding		75,000
		2,362,870
15 Volunteers in the State Library and University Libraries		22,500
Honoraria to the extra librarians and assistants employed in the State and University Libraries		86,000
B.—NON-RECURRENT EXPENSES		RM
Purchases of foreign Literature		75,000
Transcription of the Subject Catalogue		12,000
Printing Vol. I of the Gesamtkatalog der Preussischen Bibliotheken		9,000
Metal shelving		18,000
Extensions of the buildings		90,000

THE STATE LIBRARY AS THE CENTRAL LIBRARY

For historical reasons, Germany has no one city which would naturally be the centre for a national library, as Paris or London. The Preussische Staatsbibliothek, though supported only by the State of Prussia, and receiving by

law only the legal deposit from publishers in the old Prussian State and Pomerania, has built up such a collection of books and such a wide scheme of service that she justly claims to be the national library of Germany.

Of her collections we have already spoken, and need only add that with her $2\frac{1}{2}$ million books she is by far the largest library in Germany, and that she has moreover the largest collection of purely German literature.

The State Library, contrary to the policy of the other big national libraries, has always allowed, except for a brief period under Frederick the Great, its books to be lent out, with the exception of a few reference books, and the usual restrictions on rare books. The disadvantages of this system are fully realised; according to the returns, 27 per cent. of the books asked for are not available because lent out. But it is considered that the advantages to scholars of being able to have all the books they want to work with in their own homes far outweighs the disadvantages of the system.

But her chief claim to be a national library rests on the union catalogues and information bureaux she has placed at the service of the whole of Germany, and indeed to a certain extent, at the service of the whole world.

In 1895 was begun the Union Catalogue of the Prussian Libraries (*Gesamtkatalog der Preussischen Bibliotheken*) which, with its $2\frac{1}{2}$ million cards, is, after many delays, now being printed, 4 volumes having so far appeared. This records the holdings of the Munich and Vienna State Libraries, so far as they duplicate the rest. In 1898 the "Berliner Titeldrucke," which had appeared since 1892, included also the ten Prussian University Libraries, so that it became a union list; since 1928 the four Prussian "Technische Hochschulen" and since 1931 the Vienna State Library have also been included. From the union cata-

logues arose the necessity of uniformity of entry, and in 1899 were published the "Instruktionen für die alphabetischen Kataloge der preussischen Bibliotheken und für den Gesamtkatalog," a second edition of which was published in 1909. In 1905, in order to make the Gesamtkatalog of greater use, the "Auskunftsbureau der Deutschen Bibliotheken" was founded. This deals with all enquiries for books or bibliographical enquiries whether from Germany or abroad, and if the Library has not the book itself, it does its best to check it in a German library. At present there is only a union catalogue for the Prussian libraries, but it is hoped that there will soon be a German union catalogue. In 1924 a German Leihverkehr was started which by 1929 included 740 German libraries, who have agreed to be ready to lend any book to any other in the union; the Auskunftsbureau serves this institution by acting practically as a Central Library for it. The figures for the Auskunftsbureau for 1931 are:

Applications 5,308

Works sought for 18,070

and there were 2,120 enquiries from abroad.

Further union publications of the State Library are:

1914, the Gesamt-Zeitschriften-Verzeichnis, which includes 17,000 newspapers taken by 350 German libraries.

1929, Gesamtverzeichnis der ausländischen Zeitschriften, 15,000 foreign newspapers in 800 libraries.

Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke; the Commission for this was founded in 1904 and the work of listing all western incunabula portioned out, a work which even the war did not interrupt, so that by April 1, 1921, the investigations were completed, and the work of printing could be started; 6 volumes have appeared.

The alliance of libraries is controlled by the "Preussische Beirat für Bibliotheksangelegenheiten," of which the

General-Director of the State Library is ex-officio Chairman ; it was founded in 1907.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Abb, G. Schleiermachers Reglement für die Königliche Bibliotheken zu Berlin vom Jahre 1813 und seine Vorgeschichte. 1926.

— Vom deutschen Leihverkehr. (In Zentralblatt f. Bibliothekswesen. v. 44 (1927), pp. 449-61.)

Balcke, Curt. Bibliographie zur Geschichte der Preussischen Staatsbibliothek. 1925.

Crous, Ernst. Co-operation among German libraries by mutual loans and the information bureau. (In The Library. 3rd. ser., vol. 5 (1914), pp. 113-39 ; 337-44.)

Fuchs, Hermann. Le bureau de renseignements des bibliothèques allemandes (Auskunftsbureau der deutschen Bibliotheken). (In Revue des bibliothèques, vol. 38 (1928), pp. 422-37.)

Fünfzehn Jahre Königliche und Staatsbibliothek. Dem scheidenden General-Direktor Adolf v. Harnack . . . überreicht von den wissenschaftlichen Beamten der Preussischen Staatsbibliothek. 1921.

Harnack, Adolf. Die Benutzung der Königliche Bibliothek und die deutsche Nationalbibliothek, mit einem Nachwort. (In Aus der Friedens- und Kriegsarbeit. 1916. pp. 229-61.)

— — Der Königliche Bibliothek zu Berlin. (In Aus Wissenschaft und Leben. Band I. 1911. pp. 129-38.)

Hortzschansky, Adalbert. Die Königliche Bibliothek zu Berlin. 1908.

Krüss, Hugo A. Zur Geschichte der Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin in den letzten dreissig Jahren. (In Essays offered to Herbert Putnam, pp. 263-74.)

- Kruss, Hugo A. Die Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin als Zentralbibliothek. 1928.
- — Fünfundzwanzig Jahre Preussischer Beirat für Bibliotheks-Angelegenheiten. (In Zentralblatt f. Bibliothekswesen, vol. 50. 1933.)
- Kuhnert, Ernst. Zur Entstehung und Gestaltung des Gesamtkatalogs. (In Zentralblatt f. Bibliothekswesen, vol. 49. 1932. pp. 1, 117-30.)
- Pick, Hermann. Der unvollendet gebliebene Bibliotheksbau des Grossen Kurfürsten. (In Beiträge zum Bibliotheks- und Buchwesen Paul Schwenke . . . gewidmet. 1913. pp. 211-5)
- Schnake, Mahlon. Deutsche und Amerikanische Bibliotheken. (In Zentralblatt f. Bibliothekswesen. vol. 45. 1928. pp. 544-51.)
- (A comparison between the Prussian State Library and the New York Public Library.)
- Schwenke, Paul. Der Neubau der Königlichen Bibliothek zu Berlin. (In Zentralblatt f. Bibliothekswesen. vol. 25 (1908). pp. 1-18.)
- Tautz, Kurt. Die Bibliothekare der Churfürstliche Bibliothek zu Cölln an der Spree ; ein Beitrag zur Geschichte der Preussischen Staatsbibliothek im Siebzehnten Jahrhundert. 1925. (Zentralblatt f. Bibliothekswesen. Beiheft 53.)
- — Die Räume der churfürstlichen Bibliothek zu Cölln an der Spree. 1924.
- Wilken, Friedrich. Geschichte der königlichen Bibliothek zu Berlin. 1828.
- Jahresberichte der Preussischen Staatsbibliothek.
- Minerva-Handbücher. Bd. I Die Bibliotheken des Deutschen Reiches, bearb. von Dr. Hans Präsant. 1929.
- Verein Deutscher Bibliothekare. Jahrbuch der deutschen Bibliotheken. 1910 to date.

V

**GOSUDARSTVENNAJA PUBLIČNAJA
BIBLIOTEKA, LENINGRAD**

FORMERLY THE IMPERIAL PUBLIC LIBRARY,
ST. PETERSBURG

V

GOSUDARSTVENNAJA PUBLIČNAJA BIBLIOTEKA, LENINGRAD

FORMERLY THE IMPERIAL PUBLIC LIBRARY,
ST. PETERSBURG

HISTORY : THE COLLECTIONS AND SOME LIBRARIANS

THE idea of a public library as part of the programme of Westernising Russia was present to the rulers of Russia from the time of the founding of St. Petersburg, that deliberate creation of a Westernising Emperor, but failed to take concrete form till the end of the eighteenth century. Before that time the needs of the cultured classes were met by private libraries and the Academy of Sciences, which had its own library. But in 1766, a group of men, including Count Stroganoff and others, brought forward a scheme for a public library; it came to nothing, but the work of collecting books continued to interest the administration, and thus a nucleus was formed for a future public library.

The founder of the library was Catherine the Great, and the foundation collection was the famous library of the Counts Zaluski, Andreas and Josef, important members of the Polish aristocracy. Both brothers were collectors, but the younger brother especially devoted all his time and money to the work; most of the books and MSS. were collected in Western Europe, but in addition he tried to collect everything printed in Poland, and he also took what he could get from the monastic libraries, though some of

these were claimed and returned after his death. In 1740 he transferred his collection to the nation, and in 1748 the Library was formally opened by the King, August III. From then till the capture of Warsaw by Suvarof, October 29, 1794, when it was declared to be the property of the Russian Government, the Zaluski Library suffered continual losses through deliberate pilfering of books and general carelessness. The number of volumes, when it was handed over to the Polish nation, was put as high as 400,000, but this number had dwindled considerably before 1794 ; during transit a good many more were appropriated, so that the numbers on arrival at St. Petersburg were found to be only 250,000 volumes and about 10,000 MSS.

The books were given into the care of B. S. Popov, a Councillor of State, by the Empress Catherine, whose plan was to provide a real national library, for which purpose the Zaluski Library was to be used, " with the addition of all Russian books published since 1764 " ; the collections made by the Government, such as the Voltaire and the Diderot libraries, were also placed at the disposal of the new National Library. The books were first inventoried as they came out of the chests and then sorted according to subject matter, language and size. It was unfortunate for the Library that the Empress died in 1796, for many of her projects were never carried out, and the development of the Library into a true National Library was thereby checked. The Emperor Paul appointed as Director Count Choiseul Gouffier, a French émigré, who took little interest in the Library, which indeed would have been handed over and absorbed into the Library of the Academy had he not been dismissed in 1800, and Count Alexander Stroganof appointed as Director. Stroganof was a man of position and culture, with a very good private library and art collection of his own, and he proved of immense benefit to the new and

struggling institution. He at once set about moving the books into the new building, which had been assigned to it by the Cabinet, and saw that the work of cataloguing and classification was taken in hand under the superintendence of d'Augard, who, with his approval, published in 1802 "Instructions for the management of the Imperial Public Library." Under Stroganof was acquired the valuable collection of Dubrovsky's MSS. in 1805. Dubrovsky occupied an official position at the Russian Embassy at Paris, and when the Revolution made it dangerous to stay on at Paris, he was instructed to get the papers of the Embassy out of the country. This he did, and brought with them "400 really magnificent and noteworthy manuscripts and about 8,000 autographs of famous Frenchmen." These he acquired from the Abbey of St. Germain, which was destroyed by fire in August, 1794 (the result of the basement having been used as a magazine by the revolutionaries), though there remains some mystery as to how he acquired them; he had also, it appears, "made considerable collections at the taking of the Bastille, and probably on other occasions." However he acquired them, Dubrovsky handed them over to the Russian Government in 1805, in return for 15,000 roubles and a yearly income and further an appointment as curator of the Department of MSS., at an annual salary of 1,200 roubles.

In 1808 Augard died, and Olenin was appointed as Assistant Director, and at the death of Stroganof in 1811 he became Director of the Library, which post he held till 1843. His work was of great importance to the Library; he raised it, indeed, to the rank of an institution of higher learning, for being a man of wide culture himself, he succeeded in adding to his staff men of scholarship and learning, while he himself was never tired of working for the advantage of the Library and its staff. The first work he took in hand

was the general order and arrangement, and in this connection he had made an exact count of the contents of the Zaluski collection, for which his figures were: 238,632 volumes of printed works, including 753 incunabula, 12,000 MSS. and 24,574 prints; he improved the reading-room by the introduction of windows, and relieved the congestion of books by putting up new cases. He attempted to introduce a complete system of classification for the books on the shelves, and expounded his system in a book whose title may be translated as *An Attempt at a New Bibliographical System for the Imperial Public Library*; it was printed in Russian and French in 1809. He also worked out rules for the organisation of the Library, including the duties of the staff, which received the approval of the Emperor on October 14, 1810; the Library was put under the Ministry of Education and provision made for 1 Director, 7 librarians, 7 assistant librarians, 1 Curator of the Department of MSS., 1 assistant to the Curator, 2 secretaries and 1 watchman. The librarians and the Curator received salaries of 1,200 roubles. The general budget was fixed at 24,500 roubles, with 2,500 from the Library's own resources (rents of shops, etc.); there was no specific sum set aside for the purchase of new books, though part of the 2,500 roubles was used for this; new books were acquired by exchange of duplicates and from the law of legal deposit, which privilege was given to the Library at this time. Olenin's great aim was to build up a National Library, and thus carry out its founder's expressed wish. The Zaluski collection contained only eight books in Russian, so that Olenin had to depend on the enforcement of the law of legal deposit and gifts and purchases for building up a national collection, and he found it very difficult to enforce the law outside St. Petersburg; however, in 1811 Russian books began to come in in small numbers, and

in 1813 there were 800, of which the majority were in Russian.

On January 2, 1812, the Emperor paid a personal visit to the Library and displayed great interest in all that had been done, but the public opening of the Library was delayed by the Napoleonic invasion; the occupation of Moscow endangered St. Petersburg, and all the manuscripts and most valuable books to the number of 150,000 were packed in boxes and sent north by water. They were returned at the end of the year on sledges, and finally the formal opening of the Library took place on January 2, 1814.

Olenin was succeeded by Buturlin (1843-49), who had been in the Censor's office before his appointment and had made himself disliked for his strict working of the censorship. He did, however, not a little for the Library; he interested himself particularly in the Department of MSS., and issued precise rules to prevent any loss or abuse of manuscripts. The growth of the Library was small under Buturlin, only 1,600 volumes being added in the six years; these included, however, two valuable collections of books written in the various Slavonic languages.

The turning point in the history of the Library came with Count Modest Andreevich Korf's administration, 1849-62; his work for it may be compared with that of Panizzi for the British Museum. What he accomplished may be considered under the following heads:

(1) Control of the Library. In the interests of more direct control by the Director himself, he obtained leave from the Emperor for the Library to be transferred from the Ministry of Education to the Ministry of the Imperial Court.

(2) The raising of both yearly and special grants (this will be treated below in the section on finance).

(3) Interior organisation, especially of the catalogues.

When Korf took office the arrangement of the books was chaotic ; books, after being accessioned and shelved, virtually disappeared, for they were treated on no unified rules and had no press-marks, so that even the catalogues that existed (i.e. for the Zaluski collection and the MSS.) were no help to finding the books themselves ; very rarely could a book be found in any department except the Russian, which alone possessed any semblance of order. Consequently the Library was hardly ever used. Korf made one of the staff responsible for the accessioning, and in 1850 issued instructions for the staff for the carrying out of their work, including rules for the cataloguing and shelving of books, rules which remained in force to the end of the Imperial régime.

(4) Increase in accessions. When Korf assumed charge of the Library, it contained 640,000 volumes, 18,000 MSS., and 15,000 prints ; it was exceeded in size only by Paris and Munich. In twelve years he increased the size of the Library by a third and made it second only to the Bibliothèque Nationale. The increase of accessions was secured by strict enforcement of the legal deposit, by securing copies of all official publications, and also secret and censored books and all books held up at the frontier, by purchases made possible by extra Imperial grants and by gifts, which were stimulated by Korf's methods of publicity. 1852 was marked by the largest number of accessions, when over 28,000 volumes were added. Most noteworthy of the acquisitions were the Tischendorf MSS. ; in 1856 the celebrated Biblical scholar Constantin Tischendorf, of Leipzig, offered to sell to the Russian Government his collection of 41 MSS., dating from the fifth to the ninth centuries, which was accepted, and he further petitioned for means to travel to the East to collect more MSS., promising to turn over his finds to the Government. The result

of this expedition was the finding of the famous Codex Sinaiticus, recently bought by the British Museum, which with over a hundred other MSS. was handed over to the Imperial Library in 1859.

In the twelve years of his administration accessions amounted to 343,421 printed volumes, 11,485 MSS. and autographs, 29,362 prints and photographs, 7,016 musical compositions, and 1,755 maps and plans. Korf himself organised the book selection and took great personal interest in it.

(5) Beautifying the building both inside and out. Korf found the Library in a state of dilapidation, stoves next the books, floors and bookcases painted an ugly red, furniture broken and worn, and a total absence of interior decoration. As part of his general scheme for attracting the public, he had everything renovated; his actual building scheme will be dealt with in a later section.

(6) Publicity through the press and in every possible way so as to make the resources of the Library known and used. Before Korf, the Library was a public library in name only. He made it a public library in fact, so that by 1856 Korf was able to say that scarcely any extensive learned work could be done in Russia without the Library's aid.

(7) Organisation of special departments and sections. This also will be dealt with in another section.

Korf was succeeded in 1862 by Delianof, who held other offices outside his library work, and finally in 1882 gave up his directorship of the Library and became Minister of Education, in which position, however, he continued to help it, since from the beginning of his administration it had again come under the Ministry. Delianof carried on the work of Korf, and under him steady progress was made. He gave the Library a definite inner organisation and had weekly staff meetings in which the undertakings of the

Library were discussed and numerous problems settled. Delianof also had to deal with the problem of lack of room caused by the rapid growth of the collections. During his directorship the valuable Palestinian collection of the orientalist Tobler was acquired. Bychkof, who was appointed in 1882, was the first director to be promoted from the staff; he had entered the service in 1844 as Keeper of the MSS., and had afterwards taken charge of the Russian section and also several times deputed for Korf.

Bychkof's successor was the Russian historian Schilder, who held office only three years (1899-1902); under him the new building begun under Bychkof was finished. Kobeko, who followed him, held office till the Revolution (1918); formerly an official in the Treasury Department, he took in hand the finances of the Library, which was in debt, while increases in the salaries of the staff were urgently needed. By July 1, 1911, the new appropriations came into force, amounting to more than three times the amount received forty years before. In 1914 the centenary of the opening of the Library to the public was celebrated, among other things by a finely illustrated centenary volume edited by Kobeko.

Under the last two Emperors many rare single works and valuable collections were added; amongst the most famous is the MS. given by Nicholas II in 1896, known to scholars by the name of Codex N. Amongst notable collections of MSS. are the Greek, Russian and Oriental MSS. bought in 1883 from the famous Russian traveller and scholar, Bishop Porfirij, which made the Imperial Library one of the richest in MSS. from the Near East.

At the close of 1913 the Library was counted, and the figures were as follows:

Printed books and pamphlets, 2,808,819.

Manuscripts, 45,328.

Autographs, 152,800.

Documents, 8,575.

Maps and plans, 1,113.

From May 15, 1918, to January 8, 1924, the Director of the Library was Dr. Radlof, and the present Director is the orientalist and member of the Academy, Professor N. J. Marr.

The Library has been enriched since the Revolution by the confiscated collections of the Imperial Family, emigrés, religious houses, etc. ; among the MSS. collections may be mentioned those of St. Sophia of Novgorod, of Kirillov-Bieloversk, of the Theological Academy, etc. It has, on the other hand, had to restore to Poland, by the Treaty of Riga (1921), 11,334 out of the 13,300 MSS. taken by Russia from Poland, forming the main part of the Zaluski MSS.

The present figures are :

Printed works (including pamphlets, maps, plans, etc.),
4,832,948.

MSS. (including autographs and documents), 331,100.

BUILDINGS

On arrival at St. Petersburg the Zaluski Library was placed temporarily in the Garden of the Anichkof Palace, and the Court architect, Sokolof, was instructed by the Empress to draw up plans for an extensive building to house not only the Library, but also museums and an observatory. But this, owing to Catherine's death in 1796, remained only a project, and finally a building for the Library alone was erected at the angle of the Nevsky and Sadova Street. Later, during the reign of the Emperor Nicholas (1828), there was added the wing occupying the side of the square of the Alexandra Theatre, with an imposing façade designed by the architect Rossi. The money for this extension was provided in part from a sum left to the Government by a

merchant, Larine, after whom one of the large rooms in the first floor is named.

An integral part of Korf's schemes for making the Library of service to the public was the construction of a modern reading-room ; but the foundation stone was not laid till 1860, and the room was not opened till 1862, just after Korf had retired from the directorship. It was built on the model of the British Museum Reading Room, though it was not so large, there being seats for 250 persons. He also provided a reading-room for newspapers and periodicals, the first of its kind in Russia.

From the time of the rapid increase of accessions under Korf the storing of books became an increasingly difficult problem. The building had not been enlarged since the building of the new wing in 1828-30 ; cases had to be inserted in the middle of rooms, and from 1888 it became necessary to pile books on the floor of the Russian department. In 1886 a piece of land was secured by a grant of 250,000 roubles from the Government for the land and building. In 1896 was laid the foundation stone of the new building for which Bychkof had struggled so many years and which he did not live to see completed. The new building included a large arched reading-room of 40 by 17 metres, and also storage room for a great number of the special collections. The work was finished in 1901. The sections devoted to mathematics, law, philosophy and polygraphy were transferred to the new building and the space so liberated in the old, turned over to the MSS. Department and the Russian section.

CATALOGUES

To Olenin, Director 1811-43, the Library owes its first catalogues. His first task was the classification of the Library, and this having been well set in hand, he turned

his attention to rules and directions for cataloguing. Finally in 1817, after consultations with his staff, he ordered the following catalogues to be drawn up: (1) a systematic catalogue (according to his classification); (2) alphabetical by authors. In 1819 the final printed rules were issued for the drawing up of the catalogue, and by the end of 1820 23 volumes of the subject catalogue were finished, containing about 70,000 titles. But as the press marks of the books were not given, the catalogue was of very little use for either the staff or users of the Library, and remained in fact unused.

The catalogue of MSS. was next undertaken, and was completed in 28 MS. volumes. "The work is specially valuable in view of the full description of the contents of the manuscripts. Both the readers and the officials are to this day [1914] guided by this catalogue, and newly acquired manuscripts are entered in the same way."

Under Korf the work of cataloguing was given first place in importance. The order of April 14, 1850, gave instructions for the making of three catalogues in each of the 17 sections: (1) a short shelf list; (2) a brief alphabetical catalogue for staff use; and (3) a subject catalogue for the reader.

Soboltschikoff, who was one of the librarians, published in French "*Principes pour l'organisation des grandes bibliothèques*" (Paris, 1859), and his system of fixed shelf-marks was adopted.

Under Delianof (1862-82) detailed rules for cataloguing were drawn up, and the catalogue systematised on a more scientific basis. Catalogues of several special collections were published, that of the "Russica" in 1873.

Under Bychkof a special grant was made in 1896 for the making of a proper subject catalogue, and steady progress was made from this time. A subject catalogue was com-

menced in 1931; a class catalogue of foreign books had existed since 1928.

DEPARTMENTS AND SPECIAL SECTIONS

The State Public Library ranks as one of the foremost in the world, mainly by reason of its manuscript collections, which are second only to the *Bibliothèque Nationale* in point of numbers and richness, and naturally first for Slavonic and Near Eastern manuscripts. The foundation collections were, however, mainly Western, the Zaluski, since restored to Poland, and the Dubrovsky from the Abbey of St. Germain. The big collections, however, acquired by purchase or bequest in the nineteenth century were almost entirely Slavonic or from the Near East, such as the MSS. and incunabula of Count Viazmitinoff (1820), the MSS. acquired in the wars against Persia (1828) and against Turkey (1829), and the library of the academician Pogodine, long celebrated in Russia for its national importance, and bought in 1852 by the Government for 150,000 roubles.

The MSS. were constituted as a separate department when Dubrovsky handed over the French MSS. to the Government in 1805 in return for a sum of money and the appointment as curator of the department, subordinate only to the Director.

Other sections of the Library are :

(1) The Russian section, containing everything printed in the Russian language, and divided into subjects like the rest of the Library; (2) books in Church Slavonic; (3) books in the Russian language printed in the time of Peter the Great; (4) "Russica"; (5) Books in oriental languages and all books of instruction in these languages; (6) incunabula; (7) Elzevirs; (8) Aldines; (9) the Voltaire library.

A feature of Korf's administration was his arrangement

of the Library primarily as an exhibition, and the success of the scheme from the point of view of attracting public interest is shown by the fact that while in 1850, before the scheme was started, the Library was visited by only 89 persons, in 1859, after the Library was re-arranged, the number of visitors rose to 3,012. This must have been the first library in Europe to adopt such methods.

The arrangement of the Library under Korf was as follows :

Rooms I and II at the far end of the original block contained MSS. and incunabula ; Room I had the Russian and Slavonic MSS., with those of special interest displayed in show cases, while Room II was devoted to foreign MSS., except for the show case that held the oldest Russian writing and printing—the Gospel written 1056–57 at Novgorod, and the Acts of the Apostles printed at Moscow in 1564. Room III was the waiting room into which one came from the entrance. Room IV was the original reading-room remodelled as a new reading-room in 1860–62. Room V contained the natural sciences and mathematics. In the wing added in 1828–30 were two large rooms (VI and VII) and smaller ones (VIII and IX). Room VI held the Russian section, which contained everything printed in the Russian language printed after Peter the Great ; in 1860 it contained 40,000 volumes. In show cases were samples of Russian printing from different centres from the earliest down to that time. Room VII contained philology, classics, oriental and Hebrew literature, with exhibition cases containing books of the Bible printed in all languages, including a copy of the Gutenberg Bible, a copy of the Mainz Psalter and Fust and Schoeffer's Bible of 1462. Room VIII held the Aldine and Elzevir collections, while Room IX, modelled exactly on a fifteenth century room, held the incunabula. On the first floor, Room XII, which was above the state

entrance between Room VI and VII, contained the "Russica" section, that is, books on Russia in languages other than Russian. Korf spent more trouble and money on this section than on any other in the Library, and had booksellers all over Europe collecting for it, and in ten years he had amassed 30,000 volumes. There was a printed list of its contents, and also a subject and an author card catalogue. Rooms XII and XIV, over Rooms VII and VI, contained history and the auxiliary sciences, and Room XII bears the name "Larine" Hall, after the patriotic merchant whose money helped to build this wing. In the centre of the room was a large table for the use of those who wished to consult rare works or such as could not be conveniently transported to the reading-room. In show cases were displayed specially rare works—fragments of early printing, first editions, rare prints and pamphlets on Russia, etc. Rooms X and XI contain jurisprudence and political science, and Room XV fine arts and technology, with a collection of portraits of Peter the Great. Room XVI had belles lettres and no exhibition cases. Room XVII was the round room containing typographical curiosities and literary history and exhibitions of books which have belonged to famous people, of bindings from the fifteenth century to modern days, of the rarest productions of the earliest days of printing moved here because of the poor light in the incunabula room, etc. Room XVIII contained bibliography, palæography and miscellaneous, and Room XIX philosophy and pedagogy.

These rooms were open to the public on certain days. The rooms on the second floor were used for storage of books only.

PLACE IN THE NATIONAL SYSTEM

Korf was the first to make the Library a real factor in the national life ; this he did by making it available for scholars, and by his policy, described above, of turning a large part of the Library into an exhibition. Bibliographical work was also steadily carried on from the time of Korf by the issue of catalogues of the special collections.

The Revolution naturally brought great changes to the Library. In 1920 courses in librarianship were started at the Library, at first half yearly, then yearly, then for two years ; most of those attending are preparing to work later in the Library.

From July, 1918, the Library has had an Information Bureau, which issues a Bibliographical Bulletin ("Wissenschaftlichbibliographisches Bulletin"), the aim of which is the bringing of the culture of the ages to the masses and propaganda for good literature ; to encourage "the good book," it issues critical guides.

The Information Bureau also undertakes a part of the Union Catalogue of new accessions (in foreign languages) compiled by 29 of the "scientific" libraries of Leningrad.

In July, 1925, the first number of a new library review was published by the State Public Library.

Two copies of everything published in Russia are still received ; this privilege is shared with the Lenin Library at Moscow.

FINANCE

The Library existed at first on a series of appropriations made by the Emperor either for general expenses of administration or for special purposes such as the construction of cases for books, etc., or the purchase of some special collection. In the winter of 1802 an appropriation of 16,141

roubles was made for the Library, and 150 pine cases were constructed.

Olenin, in his general scheme, approved by the Emperor on October 14, 1810, arranged in his budget for an annual grant of 24,500 roubles, to which would be added 2,500 roubles from the Library's own resources, i.e. rents of shops. This was for administrative expenses, and no specific allowance was made for the purchase of new books. In 1849 the yearly grant stood at 20,355 roubles, which in the course of the years 1850-56 rose gradually to 38,355. In spite of the absence of any book-fund, books were constantly being bought, and during the first 25 years 214,300 roubles were so spent.

Korf managed to acquire many special appropriations ; about 200,000 roubles from the Emperor and the Government (of which 150,000 was for the building of the new reading-room), and about 105,000 roubles from the sale of duplicates, bequests of private persons, etc., which averaged about 25,000 roubles extra a year. In 1866 the yearly grant was raised to 54,217 roubles ; in 1871 it was 75,246 roubles, and between 1874-82 it was 78,987 roubles yearly, which was apportioned as follows :

	Roubles.
The librarians	24,537
Other officials	8,750
Lower staff	5,000
Purchases, binding, etc.	26,000
Upkeep	14,700

Exceptional grants varied in the years 1862-82 between 207 and 68,650 roubles, a yearly average of 11,850 roubles. Under Delianof (1862-82) the amount spent on purchases was 350,000 to 390,000 roubles, and for binding in the same time the sum of 100,000 to 108,000 roubles.

From 1875-88 the Library income never fell below 80,000 roubles, and in 1876 it exceeded 98,000.

Kobeko (1902-18) took in hand the finances, and by 1911 had succeeded in getting a new scale of appropriations, the total amounting to 246,760 roubles, of which 59,980 was for administrative expenses.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Imperatorskaya Publichnaya Biblioteka za sto lyet [One Hundred Years of the Imperial Public Library], 1814-1914. [Ed. by Kobeko.] 1914. [With many illustrations.]

Dobiache-Rojdestvensky, O. La bibliothèque publique de Leningrad. (In *Revue des Bibliothèques*, v. 37 (1927), pp. 277-81.)

Grimm, Werner von. Studien zur älteren Geschichte der K. Öffentlichen Bibliothek in St. Petersburg (Leningrad), 1794-1861. (In *Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen*, v. 50 (1933), pp. 301-15 ; 353-77 ; 601-12.)

Guide de la Bibliothèque Impériale Publique de Saint-Petersbourg. 1860.

Wegweiser der Kaiserlich-Öffentlichen Bibliothek zu St. Petersburg. 1860.

Koch, Theodore W. The Imperial Public Library, St. Petersburg. (In *Library Journal*, v. 40 (1915), pp. 5-23 ; 93-108.) [Mainly a digest of the centenary volume.]

Rozycki, K. Die Kaiserliche Öffentliche Bibliothek in St. Petersburg. (In *Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen*, v. 17 (1900), pp. 497-505.)

For the circumstances of the finding, acquisition and sale of the Codex Sinaiticus, 1843-59, see a pamphlet issued by the British Museum: *The Mount Sinai Bible Manuscript*, 3rd ed., 1934.

APPENDIX**GOSUDARSTVENNAJA PUBLIČNAJA
BIBLIOTEKA IM. V.I. LENINA, MOSCOW**

Since the Revolution the centre of importance has shifted to Moscow, and the need of a new building to act as a cultural centre and to house the enormous mass of books which has come into the possession of the State was soon evident. In 1927 land was acquired next to the old building, which will be used for exhibitions. The design for the building was made by Stachuko ; it is a ferro-concrete construction of massive blocks, and, designed to hold about 9,000,000 books, it will be the largest library in the world. " The chief public rooms are on the first floor, approached up the wide staircase leading from the main vestibule. At the head of the stair is a great open exhibition space, connected without barrier with the reading-room, vestibule and catalogue hall, beyond which is the main reading-room seating 700 readers. The stack is beyond the reading-room and will hold about 6,000,000 volumes, and a supplementary stack below the reading-room will hold a further 1,000,000, while 2,000,000 more will be housed in the old Lenin Library. . . . Since the building of the Library of Congress there has been built no National Library of such size and international importance."

The cost of this building is estimated at 10,000,000 roubles.

VI

DIE NATIONALBIBLIOTHEK, VIENNA

(FORMERLY K.K. HOFBIBLIOTHEK)

VI

DIE NATIONALBIBLIOTHEK, VIENNA

(FORMERLY K.K. HOFBIBLIOTHEK)

HISTORY: THE COLLECTIONS AND SOME LIBRARIANS

THE National Library of Vienna has a long history, and the title of Hofbibliothek, which it held down to 1920, denotes its intimate connection with the Imperial House of Hapsburg. The Emperor of Austria was also a German Emperor (of the Holy Roman Empire) in fact as well as in name before the eighteenth century; he was also King of Hungary and ruler of territories as wide apart as Naples and the Low Countries; further, most of the Emperors were ardent book collectors themselves, took a personal interest in the library, and did their best to enforce the law of legal deposit throughout their dominions. The library, therefore, had more facilities than any other for acquiring literature of all languages, and its librarians, drawn from all parts of the Empire, and having connections with all the leading scholars of Europe, not only directed the buying to scholarly ends, but were early advised of any important collection of books or manuscripts that was coming on the market.

The University of Vienna was founded in 1364 and gradually built up a valuable library, while the town of Vienna had one from 1466; both of these were incorporated in the Hofbibliothek in the eighteenth century. The Hofbibliothek was founded by the Emperor Maximilian I in 1493; his father, Frederick (fifth Emperor of that name)

had been a famous collector and patron of learning, and had a valuable collection of manuscripts, but these book treasures, together with others in the royal library, were still kept in the Imperial Castle at Innsbruck, and did not find their way into the Hofbibliothek till later. The Hofbibliothek, as a fact, owed few book treasures to its founder ; its first benefactor was Ferdinand I (1519-64), who is often referred to as the founder of the library (in 1526). Frederick V had built up a very fine Royal Library by his own collecting and by engrossing, libraries of Princes of the Royal House. Maximilian enlarged these and formed one collection of them at Innsbruck. In the next century the collection of Sigismund von Tyrol came to the Royal Library, and it was not till 1665 that the Emperor Leopold (1657-1705) gave the greater part of this valuable collection to the Hofbibliothek, while Lambeck was librarian. Under Maria Theresa another private collection of the Hapsburgs at Graz was given to the Hofbibliothek.

It may be noted here that the nineteenth century historian of the Library, Ignaz Mosel, who published a history of the Hofbibliothek in 1835, and was in the service of the Emperor as chief librarian at the time of writing, emphasises the part played by the Emperors in the development of the Library : all were patrons of learning, and encouraged the buying of valuable collections to the utmost of their power ; the view of the post-war historian (Ottokar Smital in *Die Hofbibliothek*. 1920) is that in the Hofbibliothek the personality of the librarian played the larger part, and that the Emperor was in most cases merely " the timid executant " of the proposals of the Director, and that the periods of expansion in the history of the Hofbibliothek are associated, more perhaps than in sister institutions, with the importance of the librarians' personalities.

The Library was fortunate in its early librarians, who

were scholars of repute; the first Librarian (though that title was not given to anyone till nearly a century later) was Conrad Celtis, who held office from 1493-1508, and was followed by Johann Cuspinian (1508-29), described by Mosel as "one of the most noble and learned men of his time." "Through the care and industry of these two learned men" the Library enjoyed important accessions of MSS. The most important sources of these were the monastic libraries of Admont, Garsten, Göttweig, Heiligenkreuz, Herzogenburg, Klosterneuburg, Mauerbach, Melk, St. Florian, St. Pölten, Seiz, Voralpe, Vienna, which at the special order of the Emperor were looked through for this purpose. The other source was what was left of the splendid library of Matthias Corvinus; Cuspinian, after much delay, managed in 1510 to acquire from it a number of costly volumes of MSS., thus saving them from the general destruction which overtook the library in 1526 by the taking of Buda by the Turks.

The foundations of the collection of Greek MSS. were laid by Busbeck, who collected MSS. from Asia and Greece while he was ambassador at the court of Solyman II, and left them to the Hofbibliothek at his death in 1592; and Sambucus, who at his death in 1584 left a library of about 3,000 volumes. Other important collections which came to the Library in this century were: that of Dr. Wolfgang Latzius, who during an interregnum in the Library between 1557 and 1575 unofficially kept an eye on the place till his death in 1565; in the collection were MSS. from the monasteries of Austria, Swabia and Switzerland which he had rescued from neglect and possible destruction; also that of Joseph Dernschwamm, a great traveller, who had collected diligently on his journeyings, notably the famous MS. *Chronicon Joannis Zonaræ* in two volumes, bought at Constantinople, and that of Johann Faber, Bishop of Vienna

who died in 1541, and who left a considerable number of MSS. and printed books.

In 1575, Maximilian II, who under pressure of state affairs had neglected the Library for the first part of his reign, appointed Hugo Blotius as Librarian, the first to hold this title. Blotius was born at Delft, and had won a European reputation as a man of learning before he took up the post of Librarian. Under a Prince, Rudolph II, 1576-1612, who was a patron of learning, and a Librarian with energy and organising ability, the Library took on new life. Not only did Blotius see to the increase of the Library's stock, but he devoted himself to the equally important side of organisation and the making accessible of the Library's treasures to scholars. The seriousness with which he viewed his duties may be seen from the proposals that Blotius drew up and sent to the Emperor in 1579, for the "enlarging, beautifying and better ordering of the imperial book collection," and his dictum that a librarian should give up all other business showed how important the Hofbibliothek had already become. Under him the number of volumes rose to 9,000, and MSS. to 1,600. The law of legal deposit was brought in at the beginning of his term of office.

Blotius was succeeded by Sebastian Tegnagel (1608-36), who had acted as assistant to Blotius since 1601, and had started on an alphabetical author-list to Blotius' catalogues. Apart from his work in cataloguing and re-arrangements of the Library, which will be dealt with in another section, Tegnagel, through his relations with scholars all over the world, was able to acquire rare works from all parts of the world. In 1619 Ferdinand became Emperor Ferdinand II, and the first thing he did for the Library was to consider moving it from the unfavourable site of the Minorite monastery to the Hofberg. This was carried out in 1623. He also tightened up the law of legal deposit by a decree

which made it compulsory on all German publishers to deposit four copies at the Hofbibliothek.

Lending books outside the Library was at all times allowed to accredited scholars, but the loss through non-return was always considerable; to see that books were returned by borrowers was one of the points in Blotius' proposals for improving the Library, while it is related that it took Tengnagel thirteen years to get back a priceless MS. that he had generously lent to the historical writer, de Thou at Paris.

Apart from his work as Librarian, Tengnagel will always be remembered for his library of rare MSS. and printed works, which he left at his death to the Hofbibliothek, since his Oriental and Hebrew MSS. laid the foundations of the present day valuable collection of Orientalia.

The next acquisition of importance was the famous and very valuable Fugger Library, acquired in 1655; it contained 15,000 volumes and included all departments of knowledge; it was bought by Ferdinand III for 15,000 gulden. The library of the famous astronomer, Tycho Brahe, was also acquired at that time.

In 1662, the Emperor appointed the learned and much travelled scholar, Peter Lambeck ("Lambecius"), to be his Historiographer and Librarian. His description of the Library when he took office throws a light on the neglect of his predecessors, after Tengnagel, who had died in 1636, and on the work he accomplished: "Ich fand den Schatz über meinen Hoffnungen und Wünschen, aber so sehr im Staub begraben so durch Schmutz und Verwirrung entstellt dass es völlig das Ansehen hatte als sei er schon durch viele Jahre als verlassen betrachtet worden." He was no better pleased with the building, which he found dark and damp and not even rainproof. Lambeck's great achievements were his catalogues, which will be referred to in

another section, his work in restoring the Library by having it cleaned and repaired, and generally encouraging its use by the public, and thirdly the wealth of accessions to the Library during his term of office (1663-70); these included his own library which he sent for from Hamburg, a collection of Greek MSS. bought in Venice, the noted library of the Marquis Cabrega from Spain, and the greater part of the Royal Library at Innsbruck with which had been amalgamated the library of Sigismund von Tyrol.

For the first half of the eighteenth century the office was held by no one of special merit, the only noteworthy administrative event being the appointment of the first Prefects, Riccardi and Garelli, in 1725. Besides the two Prefects the staff consisted of two "Custoden," four "Scriptoren," three "Bibliotheksdiener." The two Prefects were appointed by the Emperor, the others by the Prefects.

The chief acquisitions of importance in this period were the valuable collection of Freiherr von Hohendorf from the Netherlands, the library of the Archbishop of Valencia, and many valuable Greek MSS. acquired from Venice and Naples, and in 1738 the library of Prince Eugene of Savoy, rich in works of all lands (15,000 volumes) and containing many MSS. (it also contained prints which formed the basis for the present print collection).

The new building, a description of which will be given in another section, was erected in the reign of the Emperor Charles VI, from 1723-6, and the books moved over to the new building in 1727; at the time of the removal they numbered 90,000 volumes.

The second half of the eighteenth century was covered by the General Prefectures of the two van Swietens, father and son, Gerard, 1745-72, and Gottfried, 1777-1803. They had the good fortune to have a series of very good men under them, especially Adam Kollar, who entered the service

of the Library as first Scriptor in 1746, and who was made the first Director of the Library in 1774, which post he held till 1783 ; his special work lay with the catalogues. Under the van Swietens' régime the Library acquired many valuable accessions both by purchase and gift ; in 1756, as mentioned above, the University Library was incorporated, with its wealth of ancient MSS. and in 1780, the town library, also in 1756, the private library of Maria Theresa's father from the Imperial castle at Gratz.

The richest collections acquired in the eighteenth century were, however, from the Jesuits and from the monasteries. The Order of Jesuits was dissolved in 1775, and by an Imperial decree, lists of the Jesuit college libraries were examined, and all books not duplicated in the Hofbibliothek were moved there, the rest being distributed among other institutions ; the Jesuit colleges at Vienna and Wr. Nesutadt had the richest libraries. The Chorherrenstift St. Dorothea, the Augustinian monasteries of St. Sebastian and St. Roche at Vienna, and a few other monasteries had their MSS. collections taken for the Hofbibliothek, but Smital, in his history of the Hofbibliothek, deplors the fact that the monastic collections were not worked over more thoroughly, as they were in France and Bavaria ; the greater part of the monastic libraries remained undisturbed, and the treasures of some, such as the 42-line Bible from Melk, have been appearing in the market since the war of 1914-18. The Jesuit libraries contributed by far the bigger share.

Other valuable acquisitions during this period were books from the sale of the library of Prince Charles of Lorraine from Brussels, and from the sale of the duc de la Vallière's library in Paris. .

The acquisitions and improvements in the Library noted by van Swieten as made between 1765-85, included :

(1) increases of books, MSS. and prints, including 1,000

printed books, more than 1,000 Incunabula and 472 MSS. of special value.

- (2) Developments in organisation and administration, this chiefly in the revision of old catalogues, in the preparation of the new printed catalogue, and in the opening of a special department for Prints, as well as a special room for Incunabula, which last must be the first provision made anywhere for the study of early printing.

During the Revolutionary Wars Vienna was constantly under threat of capture by the French ; in 1797 the most valuable books and museum pieces were packed up for fear of the enemy ; in 1805 they were again packed up and sent away to Hungary on the approach of the French ; in 1809 the same was done, and this time Vienna was occupied, and the French, following Napoleon's usual policy, took all the objects of special value that were left, to enrich the Paris libraries and museums. In 1813 the books were brought back from Hungary, and after the Treaty of Vienna the Hofbibliothek received back most of her treasures from Paris. During these troubled years the holders of the Prefect's office were Freiherr von Jenisch (1803-7) and Count Ossolinsky (1809-26).

The chief need of the Library at the beginning of the nineteenth century was an adequate catalogue. The details of this work will be dealt with in another section, it is sufficient to say here that by 1824 the new alphabetical catalogue was finished, and a subject catalogue put in hand. This work was carried out with the staff, under Moritz Dietrichstein, Prefect from 1826-45, followed by Münch (1845-71) and Birk (1871-91). To Dietrichstein also the Library owes the foundation of the modern collections of music and autographs.

The other pressing need of the Library was room for

expansion, which had really been a problem ever since the new building had been occupied, 1726-8. Various palliative devices will be described in another section, but always lack of room greatly hampered the work of the librarians, not only for storage of books but for administrative work and especially the work of compiling and preparing the catalogues.

The chief accessions of value in this century were the collection of the famous Orientalist, Joseph von Hammer-Purgstall; the autograph collections of the librarian of the Marciana, and literary historian, Bartolomeo Gamba, and that of the French palæographer, Antoine Sylvestre de Sacy (1840 and 1855); and the collection of Oriental MSS. of Eduard Glaser. In the present century the chief MSS. acquisitions have been the Papyrus collection obtained under the Prefectship of Karabacek (1899-1917), who was also a Professor of Oriental languages.

At the end of the nineteenth century the growth of the Library was not commensurate with its importance; it was indeed in danger of losing its position in the front rank of libraries. Birk, who held office from 1870-90, had been more interested in the work of arranging the Library and the preparation of the catalogues, and had neglected accessions to the Library, and during his term of office one subject after another was allowed to get out of date; subscriptions to periodicals lapsed, no recent publications bought, and the legal deposit system not enforced.

In 1891, William von Hartel was appointed as Director, and he instituted reforms which saved the Library from becoming merely a museum and a " 'Fachbibliothek' for history and Austriana." He enforced the law of legal deposit, and by vigorous buying he did his best to fill the gaps of the last twenty years; he set in hand a subject catalogue and had arranged numerous small, almost for-

gotten, collections such as Sinica and Japonica, Rarissima and Erotica, and a large collection of pamphlets. He also improved conditions for the use of the reading-room, though not much could be done till the enlargement.

His successor, Heinrich von Zeissberg, was only in office for three years (1896-9), but he carried on the cataloguing and reforming work of Hartel.

Karabacek's term of office, 1899-1917, covered the period of highest prosperity, and also, with the World War, the period of greatest trial. The rebuilding so long needed was at last carried out, and the much needed special and general reading-rooms as well as book stacks provided. Following on this, since now there was room for the separate housing of all the special collections, came the proper definition of the departments and re-organisation of the staff. But perhaps his greatest work for the Library lay in his publicity work; Karabacek made the Library known to Vienna and the world at large chiefly by an excellent series of exhibitions arranged in the magnificent "Prunksaal". The celebration of the 500th anniversary of Gutenberg's birthday was followed the next year by an exhibition of miniatures, and again by other exhibitions, while for the year of the war was planned a great exhibition of the history of the book.

The war caused a closing down of most of the Library's activities; the reading-room was closed, except for special readers, a great many of the treasures stored away, and a very shortened service carried on. The only positive accomplishments of these years were the starting of the war collection and the final opening in 1916 of what had been planned for 1914, an exhibition of the history of the book.

* See Doublier, O. Ein Vierteljahrhundert aus der Geschichte der Hofbibliothek. 1891-1916. (In Festschrift der Nationalbibliothek in Wien. 1926. pp. 163-210.)

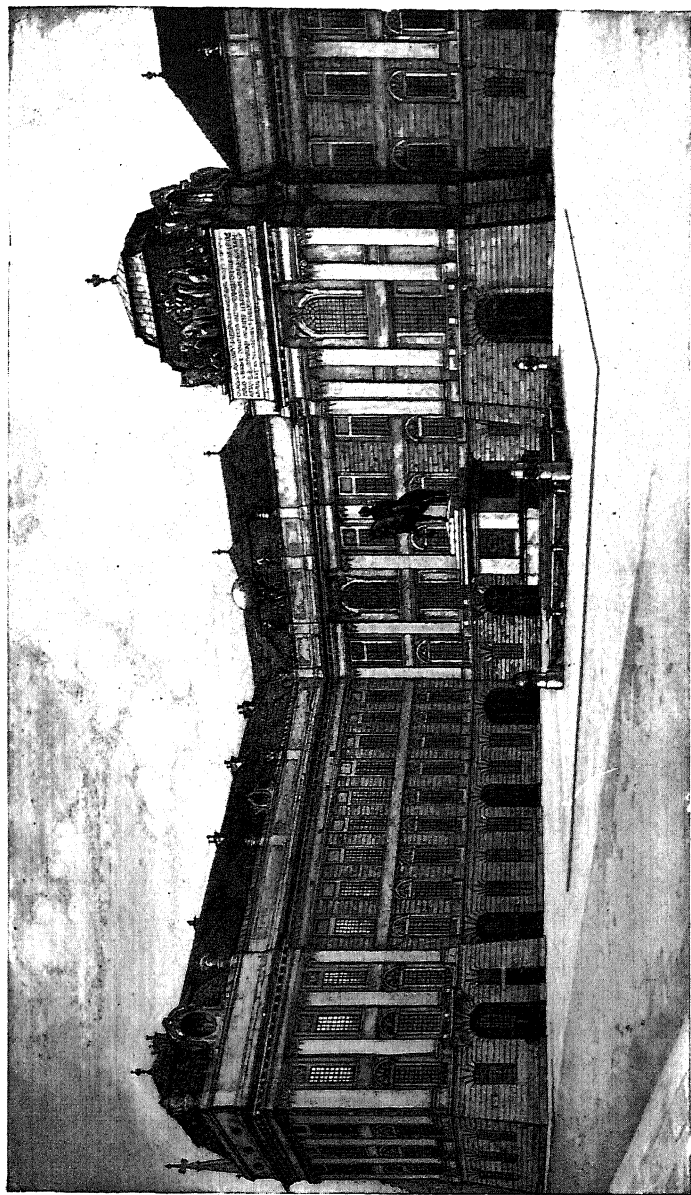
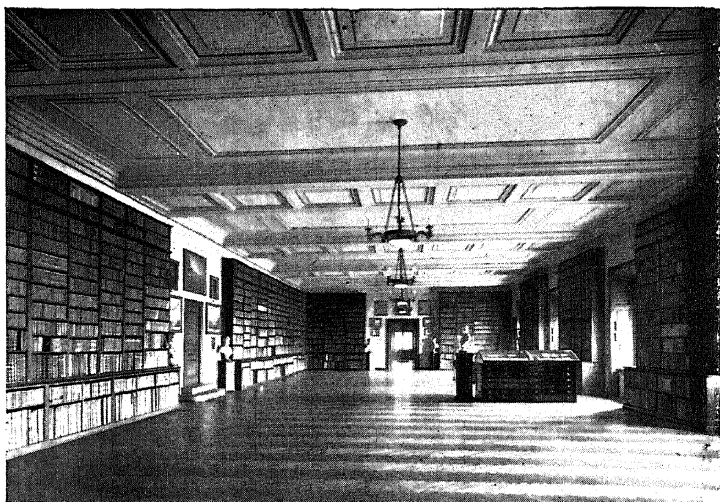


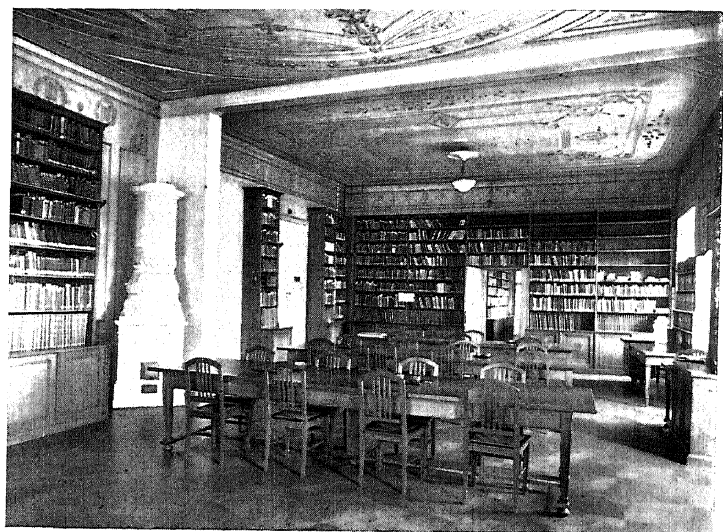
PLATE XVI. DIE NATIONALBIBLIOTHEK, VIENNA : FORECOURT.



PLATE XVII. DIE NATIONALBIBLIOTHEK, VIENNA: PRUNKSAAL.



(a) THE PORTRAIT COLLECTION.



(b) THE MUSIC READING ROOM.

Karabacek retired in 1917 and died in 1918, just before the break-up of the Empire.

The Library has, of course, never been able to make good the gaps in foreign literature caused by the war (at the close of which some choice books were lost as part of the price of defeat), having had neither the resources of the Preussische Staatsbibliothek nor the help of such a society as the Notgemeinschaft. But the Austrian Government, in spite of the hardships which the country and particularly the capital have undergone in a period of revolution, has never allowed the National Library to be completely starved. The war collection has been built up, and the buildings improved and enlarged, as will be related in another section. In 1919 the Library came under the Ministry of Public Instruction and changed its name to the National Library.

BUILDINGS

About the early buildings in which the Hofbibliothek was housed we know little. In a decree of June 15, 1575, appointing the first Librarian, it was ordered that the connection between the Minorite monastery, in which the collection then was, and the adjoining "Hofhospitale," was to cease from then on. This is important, as Mosel points out, because it gives the first site of the Hofbibliothek, as to which, before the finding of this document, complete uncertainty prevailed.

That the Minorite monastery did not provide an ideal building for the Library is seen from the complaints made (the General of the Minorite Order also complained of the occupation of the monastery by the Library!), and when Ferdinand became Emperor in 1619 the first thing he did was to consider the moving of the Library from this unfavourable site. In 1623, it was transferred to the Hofburg.

We have a description of this building in 1663, when

Lambeck took up office. The rooms, eight in number, were dark and damp, with no free passage of air, and designed neither for the safety of the books nor for convenient use of them; the windows opened directly on the street so that only noise and dirt came through them, and the building was not even rainproof. Lambeck had the place cleaned and repaired and the books made available to the public, but the building was not adequate for the Library's expanding needs, and finally under Charles VI, a new building in the Baroque style was erected in 1723-6, after a plan by Johann Fischer von Erlach. The main feature of the new building, as in that erected by Frederick the Great at Berlin about 60 years later, was a magnificent hall, 241 feet in length, 45 feet in breadth and 62 feet in height, decorated with marble Corinthian pillars, a statue of Charles VI in the middle, and other statues of princes of the Empire round the hall. In the middle of the ceiling was an oval cupola, round the cupola and on the ceilings on each side were frescoes painted by Daniel Gran between 1726-30. Opening out of the hall were various small rooms that could be used for special rarities and for administrative purposes, but directly after the books had been transferred into the new building, the building was found to be too small.

In 1766 cracks appeared, which necessitated strengthening the foundations, and at the same time an additional room was added on the left of the building, forming a left wing, in the place of the old entrance steps, which was used as a reading room (the "Alte Lesezimmer") till 1905; till then the main hall (the Prunksaal) had been the reading room.

At the beginning of the nineteenth century the question of space became more and more acute; accommodation for the staff, the public and the books was entirely inadequate, and the Emperor was unwilling to find the money for a new building, which would have been the only adequate

solution of the problem. Instead of this a number of palliative devices were applied from time to time.

Temporary solutions of the book storage problem were : the addition in 1830 of the Library hall of the Augustinians ; this was used as a book dépôt but was soon filled. In 1828 the lack of shelf room was temporarily supplied by erecting in the great hall 64 extra bookcases, which were filled with the special collections, MSS., Music, etc. In 1856 the most pressing lack of room was remedied by the erection of special book stacks, which enabled the book-cases in the main hall to be removed. These stacks remained till the rebuilding of 1903-6, when new and more convenient stacks were erected.

Another problem was that of reading room space ; the old reading room, which was used from 1766 to 1905, was not big enough even at the beginning of the nineteenth century. It occupied a long rectangle, lit by windows only at each of the narrow ends. In the middle was one long table at which about 40 people could find a place. In window-recesses and against the wall were writing tables for the staff, who had to do there all their work, with the public who were unable to find seats crowding round them. In the rebuilding of 1903-6, a new reading room was built to seat 100 persons, and additional reading rooms were built for some of the special collections, notably the MSS. and the Music collections. In 1921 the Print collection was removed to the Friedrich Palace, as also the Music and Papyri. The MSS. were then moved to where the Prints had been, while the removal of the Papyri gave more room to the Theatrical and Map collections. In 1923 a Newspaper reading room was erected over the reading room. In 1924 the front of the Library was done up, and in 1928-30 was carried out the erection of two large book stacks under the main hall.

CATALOGUES

A.—GENERAL AND OF PRINTED BOOKS

The first Librarian, Blotius (1578–1608), was responsible for the first catalogues; he produced an alphabetical catalogue of the contents of the Library in fourteen MS. volumes and also a catalogue of the historical books.* Tengnagel, who was appointed as assistant to Blotius in 1600, started on an alphabetical author-list and finished it in 1605; he also made special indexes to the MSS., arranged according to their differences of language and contents. 1651–63 Mauchter produced a two-volume catalogue of the contents of the Library, with a third volume as alphabetical index, which was the first assembling in one index of the separate collections.

Lambeck (1663–80), among his other activities, planned a complete catalogue which would embrace a subject catalogue, an alphabetical catalogue of authors' names and a shelf list, but time was lacking to carry out all his schemes, and he only produced vols. 1–8 of his Commentaries, i.e. Catalogue of MSS. This work was carried on by Gentilotti (1704–25). Kollar, who was in the service of the Library from 1746–83, was first set to work by the Prefect, van Swieten, to finish the "Commentaries" of Lambeck, and the first volume of these revised Commentaries appeared in 1766 under the title of *Petr. Lambecii Hamburgensis Commentariorum augustissima Bibliotheca cæsarea Vindobonensis, liber primus*, etc. Editio altera opera et studio Adami Francisca Kollarii. In 1793 appeared another catalogue of MSS. produced by Denis, making a second edition of the revised Lambecius.

* For a detailed description of Hugo Blotius and his cataloguing work see *Miszellen zur Geschichte der Wiener Palatina*. (In *Festschrift der Nationalbibliothek in Wien*. 1926. pp. 771–94.)

In 1780 the Prefect, van Swieten the younger, set in hand the production of a new general catalogue of all printed books and additional staff was supplied for the making of the entries. In 1816 the proposal was made for a new printed catalogue, and in 1824 the new alphabetical printed catalogue was finished, and bound up in 28 folio volumes; it grew in the course of the nineteenth century to 61 volumes, and was carried on till 1906. There has been a complete card catalogue since 1848.

Dietrichstein, who was faced with the special difficulties of lack of room for his work, was instrumental in starting a subject catalogue, taking the alphabetical catalogue, after correction, as the basis of the new catalogue. His work was carried on by Münch (1845-71), who started a card catalogue, and finished under Birk (1871-91). Parallel with this work went on the revision and improving of the catalogue of incunabula, the arrangement of the autographs and the preparation of a general index of Latin MSS.

In 1901 appeared the *Beschreibungsregeln* of the Hofbibliothek as instructions for the cataloguing work of the Library.

Modern printed catalogues are :

Generalkatalog der laufenden periodischen Druckschriften.

Anhang. Periodica in k.k. Hofbibliothek in Wien. Wien. 1898.

Verzeichnis der Handbibliothek des Druckschriften-Lesesaales der National Bibliothek in Wien. Wien. 1923. Nachträge 1-4. 1924-7.

Zuwachsverzeichnis der Druckschriften der National-Bibliothek. Anhang. Zuwachs der Spezialsammlungen. Wien. 1923-30; ab 1931 erweitert zum Österreichischen Gesamtzuwachsverzeichnis ("Oe. Z") unter Mitarbeit von 32 Bibliotheken.

Koch, Franz. Schlagwortkataloge über die Bestände der Nationalbibliothek auf dem Gebiete der deutschen Sprach-und Literaturgeschichte. Wien. 1928.

Since 1930 the Vienna titles, so far as they duplicate the Prussian, have been incorporated in the "Preussische Gesamtkatalog," in the Berlin Accessions, "Berliner Titeldrucke," from 1931, and of course in the Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke.

Old catalogues still in use are :

The old shelf-list (Standsortrepertorien), which is partly arranged by subjects, which contains Rarissima, Journals, Biblia, Sinica, Erotica, School and elementary language books, Law publications, etc.

The Accession Registers ("Einlaufsbücher") together with indexes.

The book catalogue, started in 1825 and continued till 1926.

The card catalogue, started in 1848, which includes all works from 1501 to date.

Subject catalogue of the war collection, and a card catalogue of the "Kriegspressequartier."

A new card catalogue from 1930, made according to the Preussische Instruktionen, using a preponderance of the "Berliner Titeldrucke."

A similar catalogue for the reading room from 1931.

A list of Geographical and Bibliographical References ("Renvois") up to about 1893.

A subject card catalogue for Encyclopædias, Philology, especially classical; complete 1893-1915.

Schlagwortkatalog (on cards) since 1923.

"Referatskatalog" for classical Philology and Antiquities, German studies, etc.

A card index of Austrian authors.

A periodical and serials catalogue since 1923, and a newspaper catalogue since 1900.

Gesamt-Zeitschriften-Verzeichnis. 1923-6.

Alphabetical catalogue of new accessions of the Vienna Library of Art History.

Shelf-list of the International Esperanto Museum.

Alphabetical and subject catalogue of the English Library.

Alphabetical catalogue of the Library of the Society of the History of the town of Vienna and Numismatic Society.

Catalogues of MSS. in use are :

Author card catalogue and subject book catalogue of the Reference Library, including those facsimiles already done.

Card catalogue of new accessions to complete the *Tabulæ*.

Card catalogue of autographs.

The chief printed catalogues of MSS.* are :

Lambeck, Peter. *Commentaria de bibliotheca Cæsarea Vindobensi*. Vindobonæ, 1665-79. 2nd ed. prepared by Adam Kollar. Wien. 1776-90.

Nessel, Daniel de. *Catalogus sive Recensio Specialis omnium Codicum Manuscriptorum Græcorum, nec non Linguarum Orientalium . . . bibliothecæ cæsareæ Vindobonensis*. Vindobonæ. 1690.

Denis, Michael. *Codices manuscripti theologici Bibliothecæ palatinæ Vindobonensis latini aliarumque occidentis linguarum*. Vindobonæ. 1793-1802.

Endlicher, Stephan. *Catalogus codicum philologicorum latinorum*. Vindobonæ. 1836.

Chmel, Joseph. *Die Handschriften in k.k. Hofbibliothek in Wien im Interess der Geschichte, besonders der Österreichischen Wien*. 1840-1.

* For complete list see the list given in *Minerva-Handbücher* vol. 2. Österreich, pp. 98-9.

Tabulæ codicum manu scriptorum præter Græcos et Orientales in bibliotheca palatina Vindobonensi asservatorum. Vindobonæ. 1864-1912.

Fluegel, Gustav. Die arabischen, persischen und türkischen Handschriften der k.k. Hofbibliothek zu Wien.

Hermann, J. H. Die illuminierten Handschriften und Inkunabeln der National-Bibliothek in Wien. Leipzig, 1923.

The Incunabula are a section of the MSS. Department and there are separate catalogues for them :

Book catalogue.

Card catalogue arranged by printers and places of printing.

Catalogue of Aldines.

The "Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke" (1925-) will serve as the published catalogue of the collection.

DEPARTMENTS

The Hofbibliothek was under the Emperor's direct supervision down to the break-up of the Empire, more especially, of course, down to the end of the eighteenth century, but even in the nineteenth century it was a Hofbibliothek in more than name. The Librarians, who from 1725 onwards had the title of Prefects, were appointed directly by the Emperor, and the rest of the staff by the Prefect. Blotius was the first who had the title of Librarian (1575-1608), and he received a salary of 200 gulden ; it was he who wrote on the duties and qualifications of a librarian (that he should be learned in languages, diligent, quiet, and if not of noble blood should be given a title to enhance the dignity of his office), and emphasised the full-time nature of such a post. He was also the first to have an official assistant, Tengnagel, who later succeeded him in office.

The organisation of the Library remained the same through the seventeenth century, but in the eighteenth century, with the growth of the Library, departmental organisation became necessary. In 1725, as we have said, the office of Prefect was instituted with a salary of 3,000 gulden attached; under the Prefect were two "Custoden," who received 1,500 and 1,200 gulden respectively; then came four "Scriptoren," with salaries from 600 to 300 gulden, also "Bibliothekdiener" and "Hausknechte." In 1774, Adam Kollar was appointed as first "Director" with a salary of 4,000 gulden, the equivalent of a Deputy Chief Librarian.

The Department of Printed Books now numbers 1,256,000 volumes, and among its special collections are, the Reference Library of the Print collection (since 1921 transferred to the Albertina), the Library of the Portrait collection, the War collection, the Institute of Foreign Law, and the International Esperanto Museum.

The Music collection, instituted by Dietrichstein, now numbers 21,000 MSS. volumes and bundles (the medieval MSS. and autograph letters are in the MSS. collection), and about 27,000 volumes of printed music.

The Geography and Map collection is the most recent special collection, and was started when the new building of 1903-6 allowed for room for it, with a reading room of its own. It numbers over 110,000 maps, 22 globes, about 250 topographical drawings, and about 1,100 picture postcards.

The special Papyrus collection acquired by Karabacek numbers 32,314 Greek and 50,000 Oriental Papyri.

There is also the special Theatre collection, which comprises as well as some 21,000 printed volumes, scene paintings, models of stages, etc., and also 30,000 film reels. These two are apparently (as are the picture postcards) unique collections.

Yearly accessions average about 18,000 volumes of printed works, and also about 5,000 volumes of music, 1,000 maps, 3,000 portraits, 5,000 theatraalia.

In 1792 the personnel consisted of: Prefect, Director, four Custoden, four Scriptoren, three Bibliothekdiener, two Hausknechter. Under the van Swietens the separate organisation of departments began. The MSS. had always been the most important part, from the point of view of value, of the Library, and the special catalogue of them begun by Lambeck and carried on by Kollar and Denis, had practically constituted them as a separate department from the seventeenth century. Owing to lack of space they had no permanent home in the building till the new additions of 1903-6 were made, when they were provided with storage place and a roomy and light reading room. Finally in 1921, when the Print collection was separated from the Library and moved to the Albertina Museum, the MSS. collection was moved to the rooms formerly occupied by the Prints.

This famous Print collection, not now a part of the Library, had its foundations laid by the collection of prints which was part of Prince Eugene's Library acquired in 1738. It was developed under the van Swietens by Adam Bartsch, and by careful purchases and generous gifts became second to none in Europe.

The present Department of MSS. contains about 30,000 Western MSS., 4,280 Oriental, Greek and Slav; about 60,000 Autographs; about 9,000 Incunabula; over 8,000 Book Plates. It is now well provided with storage room and a reading room for the use of the public.

STAFF

- 1 Generaldirektor.
- 1 Stellvertreter der Gen. Direktors.
- 5 Oberstaats bibliothekare.
- 11 Staatsbibliothekare.
- 11 Unterstaatsbibliothekare.

The systemisation of the "Mittleren Beamtenstellen" is not yet completed.

The "Administrationskanzlei" :

- 1 Oberadministrationsrat.
- 1 Winkl. Amtsrat.
- 2 Amtssekretäre.
- 18 Kanzleibeamte.
- 1 Handschriftenrestaurator.
- 1 techn. Oberoffizial (Photograph).
- 15 Aufseher (Amtswarte).
- 32 Vertragsangestellte.
- 2 Amtsgehilfen.

Karabacek instituted a probationary year for candidates, and laid down a scale of qualifications. The universities at which lectures and practice-work in librarianship are held are those of Graz and Vienna. In 1930 a fresh regulation was made dealing with the practical instruction in libraries for the purpose of taking the examinations for scientific libraries.

The President of the "Prüfungskommission für Bibliothekswesen" is the Generaldirektor of the National Library.

PLACE IN THE NATIONAL SYSTEM

The Library has always lent books in the tradition of the German libraries, both for home reading and to other

libraries, at home and abroad. In 1920 there was founded, on the model of the Berlin Anskunfts-bureau, an office for locating and promoting loans of books, the Büchernachweisstelle of the Austrian libraries, the two being in close relationship. Its aim is an ultimate union catalogue of the Austrian libraries; towards this the union lists of accessions now being issued are the first contribution.

FINANCE

The Imperial grant for the Library at the time of Blotius (1575-1608) was 300 gulden, and his salary was 200 ; while at the beginning of the eighteenth century the grant was 15,000 gulden a year while the Prefect got 3,000. The grant was never a large one in view of the size and importance of the Library, and of the fact that it was the central library for a whole Empire and not for Austria only, but the smallness of the grant was largely made up for by the generous special purchases made. Indeed there were very few libraries which came on the market from the sixteenth century onwards from which the Hofbibliothek did not make purchases. For bibliographical treasures the Imperial interest could nearly always be stimulated so as to result in a special grant. It was not so easy to get money from the Imperial exchequer for the necessary building, and through the nineteenth century all administrative work was hampered by lack of room, and finally in the worst years of the twentieth, even book-purchases had to be given up.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

GENERAL WORKS

Bohatta, J., and Holzmann, M. Addressbuch der Bibliotheken des österreich-ungarischen Monarchie. Wien. 1900. (K.K. Hofbibliothek pp. 289-93.)

- Petzholdt, Julius. Addressbuch der Bibliotheken Deutschlands mit Einschluss von Österreich-Ungarn und der Schweiz. Dresden. 1875. (K.K. Hofbibliothek, pp. 423-29.)
- Teichl, Robert. Die Wiener Bibliotheken, Führer und Plan. Wien. 1926.
- Verein Deutscher Bibliothekare. Jahrbuch der Deutschen Bibliothekare. 1910 to date. (Includes Austrian "wissenschaftliche" libraries.)
- Minerva-Handbücher. Abt. II. Die Bibliotheken. Bd. 2. Österreich. 1932.

MONOGRAPHS

- Mosel, I. F. E. von. Geschichte der K.K. Hofbibliothek zu Wien. Wien. 1835.
- Smital, O. Die Hofbibliothek. (In Die beiden Hofmuseen u. die Hofbibliothek . . . von Heinrich Zimmerman, A. Handlirsch u. O. Smital. 1920. pp. 49-92.)
- Teichl, R. Das österreichische Bibliothekswesen der Gegenwart. (In Zentralblatt f. Bibliothekswesen v. 43 (1926), pp. 429-38.)
- Festschrift der Nationalbibliothek in Wien, herausgegeben zur Feier des 200-jährigen Bestehens des Gebäudes, Wien. 1926. pp. 870.
- For a detailed description of the "Prunkgebäude" erected in 1726, with 16 plates, see S. Kleiner und J. J. Sedelmayr. Der unveröffentlichte zweite Teil der Dilucida Repræsentatio Bibliothecæ Cæsareæ. (In Festschrift der Nationalbibliothek in Wien. 1926. pp. 75-85 and 16 plates.)

VII
VEŘEJNÁ A UNIVERSITNÍ KNIHOVNA,
PRAGUE

VII VEŘEJNÁ A UNIVERSITNÍ KNIHOVNA, PRAGUE

HISTORY

THE Public and University Library of Prague came into existence in the University of Prague, which was founded in the year 1348 by the Czech King Charles I (the Emperor Charles IV). The first recorded mention of it dates from the year 1366, when the King, who must be reckoned as its founder, bestowed upon it 48 volumes, while somewhat later, by his influence, a further 114 volumes were received from the inheritance of Dean Vilém z Hasenburku. In 1370, we learn from the earliest catalogue, which still survives, there were in the Library already 204 volumes.

With it were connected in some loose manner, and afterwards incorporated into it, certain of the university colleges, of one of which, the College of the Czech Nation, is known from its catalogue to have contained as many as 2,000 books at the commencement of the fifteenth century.

Beside the University Library, there was founded in 1560 at Prague a library belonging to the Jesuits there, the nucleus of which was the rich collection of books from the Oybinian convent. In the seventeenth century this Jesuit Library was abundantly endowed with gifts of books, notably with the libraries of Pavel Pistorius and Sigmund Kapr of Kapfstein. After the suppression of the Czech Revolution in 1622 these two collections were united.

In the year 1638 the faculties of law and medicine of the

University were withdrawn from the control of the Jesuits ; and there then came into existence in these faculties an independent library, distinct from the older University Library. It was placed in the Carolinum, and called the *Bibliotheca Carolina Minor*. It grew rapidly, and in 1740 contained 7,000 volumes. In 1701 it had acquired by bequest the collection formed by Count Josef Sternberg, and in 1749 there was received a gift of 4,000 duplicate volumes from the Court Library in Vienna. By 1769 this Library was publicly accessible.

The abolition of the Jesuit Order in Austria, which took place in 1773, was the occasion for the amalgamation of the three libraries ; since that date the name has been " the Public and University Library." From twelve suppressed Jesuit colleges came over 100,000 books. In 1777 a gift of 10,000 volumes was received from the family of the Counts Kinský, while by the good offices of Count Fr. Kinský, in later years, the Library has obtained the gift of a complete collection of the printed works of Mozart, the library of Professor Krombholz, and a gift of 4,115 books from the private collection of the Emperor Ferdinand I.

The Revolution of October 28, 1918, and the proclamation of independence of the Czechoslovak Republic, brought a new age of expansion to the Library. Between 1918 and 1933 over sixty complete libraries have been acquired by purchase ; the largest of these was the Lobkowicz collection, numbering 52,631 volumes ; while others worth mentioning are the Bolzano, the Lužický Seminary, the Smahá, the Mitrovič and the Ostojić. In 1851 the Library contained 117,542 volumes, and in 1882 it had reached 183,000, both normal figures for a not very large university library ; but by 1933 the figure was over 817,000.

Since 1782 all Bohemian books and periodicals have been deposited by law ; all produced in Slovakia and the majority

issued in Moravia have been purchased; the Library therefore earns the name "National."

The Library is controlled by a Director, who has also the title of "Government Councillor," under the authority of the Ministry of Education and National Culture.

BUILDINGS

The original University Library was housed, till 1383, in the old College of St. Nicolas, when it was moved to the Carolinum or University Building. In 1622 it was again moved, to the Clementinum, a large building constructed by the Jesuits; and there it remains. Large adaptations of the structure were undertaken in 1924, some of which are not yet quite complete. The result is that rare good fortune among large libraries, ample space for books and for the reading-rooms, general, reference, periodical, professors' research and manuscripts, as well as for catalogue room and offices.

Among the most noteworthy Librarians have been the following: Charles Raphael Ungar (Librarian, 1780-1807), who may be called the Library's second founder. Under the librarianship of Fr. Posselt (1810-25) the system of catalogues was established. Pavel Josef Safářík (1841-60), a famous savant, and Josef Truhlár, whose period of service was 1865-1914, who made the catalogues of Czech and Latin MSS., should also be mentioned.

DEPARTMENTS

There are the usual sections of Printed Books, MSS., Maps, Music, Prints and Drawings; and also an American "Masaryk Section"; the Kinský collection (*v. supra*) and the recently-acquired library of Jan Kubelik are preserved separately.

PLACE IN THE NATIONAL SYSTEM

Lending is freely practised in Prague, and outside also by the medium of the schools. There is an information bureau for readers.

Since January 1, 1934, the Library has been furnished, in connection with the State Historical Institute and with the State Photomechanical Institute, both in the same building, with a complete photographic studio, which satisfies all modern and scientific demands.

PUBLICATIONS

Since 1920 the Library has published, partly by the help of the Bibliographical Institute, which was established in the Library in 1919, partly by the help of its department—called the National Library—the Bibliographical Catalogue of the periodicals of the Czechoslovak Republic (Prague, 1920), the Bibliographical Catalogue (Series I, 1922–28, 15 vols., and since 1929, Series II, so far 5 vols., appearing also in sheet form).

In independent collections have been published :

Bibliothecae Clementinae Analecta. Editor, J. Emler, Prague, 1931, Vol. I, 1931. *Manuals for Scientific Libraries*. Prague, 1932, Vol. I, 1932.

FINANCE

To-day 45 officials, with a classical school and university education, 34 employees and 22 assistants, are in the employment of the Library. The personal budget for the year 1934 amounts to kc. 1,735,200 for salaries, kc. 142,300 for wages, totalling kc. 1,914,600. Other expenses amount to kc. 590,000 for books, kc. 442,000 for upkeep; total kc. 1,032,000.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

CHIEF SOURCES

- Spirk, Ant. Geschichte und Beschreibung der k.u.k. Universitätsbibliothek zu Prag. Wien, 1844, 109/1/ pp., 1 tab.
- Hanzlík, Jos. A. Geschichte u. Beschreibung der Prager Universitäts-Bibliothek. Prag., 1851, 8°, VI, 633 pp.
- Truhlář, Josef. Dějiny bibliotéky Klementinské. (History of the Clementinum Library. Publ. in "Osvěta," 1882.) 656-63, 696-708, 813-25.
- Zibrt, V. t. C. Bibliografie české historie. Praha, 1900, Vol. I, p. 198, sq. Nr. 3608-62.

For recent literature, especially the informative articles by Dr. Emler, the present Director, in the Prager Presse, about the work and programme of the library, *see* L. J. Živný, Bibliografie čsl. knihovnědy, Praha, 1929, sq., Vol. I-VI.

VIII

LA BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE SUISSE,
BERNE

(DIE SCHWEIZERISCHE LANDESBIBLIOTHEK)

VIII
LA BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE SUISSE,
BERNE
(DIE SCHWEIZERISCHE LANDESBIBLIOTHEK)

HISTORY

THE Swiss National Library, opened in 1895, is a young institution, whereas those of some of the Swiss towns, and among others that of Berne itself, are ancient. St. Gall was famous in the early Middle Ages. But, as the present Librarian has pointed out, the Swiss Confederacy itself, founded in 1848, is a parvenue compared with the Cantons and cities.

So far back as 1800 a proposal for such a library for the Helvetian Republic was made by Philippe Albert Stapfer, then Minister for Sciences and Arts ; the good old rule was his, the simple plan, inspired by logic and Napoleon, to stock the new library by confiscating whatever was best in all the others. The proposal remained a proposal however ; and nearly a century passed before a more fruitful scheme was put forward.

In 1891, Friedrich Staub, of Zurich, the authority on the German-Swiss dialects (who as M. Godet points out, had a library to sell), petitioned the Federal Council to take steps to found a national collection of Helvetica. The time was ripe. A national museum had just been founded, and so had the Central Commission for Swiss Bibliography ; historical study was in the air. Enquiry was made as to the

need for such a foundation, and the opinions of librarians, normally the last persons to be consulted on such a matter, were taken, and were strongly favourable. On June 28, 1894, the Act of the Council, creating the Library, was passed. Its function was defined as the collection of Helvetica of later date than the founding of the Confederation in 1848, thus avoiding controversy or jealousy on behalf of the town library of Lucerne, which was given an annual grant for the purchase of pre-Confederacy Helvetica. The distinction was never more than nominally observed. Staub's collection, bought for fr. 25,000 in 1898, contained, as was inevitable, much older matter, and so did other collections. In 1911 a new law ordered only that modern Helvetica should be acquired by preference. The scope of the collections covers all publications relating to Switzerland or the Swiss, by Swiss authors, or printed in Switzerland; not only printed books and periodicals, but maps, plans, prints, and drawings are collected. There are at present only a few manuscripts.

The first Librarian (and the only one bearing that title) was Jean Bernoulli, who retired in 1908; and three years later the new law, already mentioned (that still in operation), was passed, setting up a national committee to control the Library, in place of the local Bernese Committee established under the original law. The new Librarian (M. Marcel Godet, who still holds that office) was given the title of Director.

THE BUILDINGS

At its foundation the Library was housed in part of a house in the city of Berne, no. 7 Christoffelgasse; in 1899 it was moved to the new Kirchenfeld quarter across the river gorge, near where it now is, and was established in a house in the Ägertenstrasse, in company with the Archives.

There it remained till 1931, when renewed overcrowding forced on the government the provision of an adequate building. The Archives remain in the house in the Ägertenstrasse.

The new site was acquired in 1926, and the design was put out to competition among Swiss architects. Three were chosen, the first two by Messrs. Oeschger and Kaufmann, of Zurich, the third by Mr. Hostettler, of Berne. These three architects were then requested to collaborate in a fourth plan, uniting the good qualities of the other three. Their problem was complicated by the close proximity of the large and very modern building of the gymnasium, symmetrically facing which, so as to form a large grass square, the Library now stands. The final plans were approved in 1928, and the building was formally opened on October 31, 1931. The cost was fr. 4,570,000, not including fr. 450,000 for the site. Per cubic metre of stack building (without the $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles of shelving) the cost was fr. 48, and of other parts of the structure fr. 71, or an average of fr. 64.50.

The style is courageously modern, in strong contrast to the fanciful archaism of the Historical Museum close by. It is in fact a salient example of the use of concrete, without imitation of the traditions of stone or brick. It may be urged in criticism that the wings do not harmonise in proportions with the main block, but give the impression of having been manufactured independently and stuck on to its ends; otherwise, once the eye has had time to appreciate the style, the effect is good.

The plan is before all things practical. The entrance, corridors and offices face across the quadrangle of grass to the gymnasium; the stack is at the back; between the two, protected from the noises of the schoolboys and of the town, are the reading rooms, catalogue rooms, and so forth.

The side wings are at present occupied by the Government offices of Statistics and Intellectual Property.

The reader, on entering, crosses the wide corridor and enters the waiting and book-delivery room; to his right are the catalogue room, the exhibition room and the map and print room, to the left the reading room, the periodical reading room, and reading terrace overlooking the garden, each of these (except the last) being separately accessible from the corridor, and divided from the rest by glass screens, which add to the sense of space. The book-delivery station has a very neat system of mechanical carriers for requisitions for books and for books themselves.

The reading room seats 48, the periodical room 24. The tables do not allow of the readers sitting facing each other. The book-cases for books of reference are recessed into the wall, the space above being faced with sound-deadening cream-coloured celotex. The floor is of lapis-coloured rubber, very pleasant to the eyes. The series of public rooms is lit by skylights, which can be protected by blinds against the noon sunlight.

In the print and map room large portfolios are kept lying on notably practical rolling shelves. The whole building is remarkably easy to keep clean.

THE COLLECTIONS

The Library collects:

- (1) books published in Switzerland;
- (2) books written or translated, illustrated or edited by Swiss authors or artists or by sojourners in Switzerland;
- (3) foreign books on Swiss subjects;
- (4) prints, plans, etc., of Swiss interest.

The present stock is over 600,000 volumes; 1,200 current

periodicals are filed. The present grant for increase of the collections stands at 25,000 fr., and fr. 18,000 for binding.

In the earlier days of the Library there was a law of deposit which was of very moderate efficacy. M. Godet in 1915 induced the Swiss publishers and printers to accept in its place a voluntary arrangement by which they deposit their books and receive in return a free insertion in the bulletin of new Swiss books, the monthly *Le livre en Suisse* (*Der Büchermarkt*). In this arrangement 220 out of 260 Swiss publishers, and those the chief, have joined.

Accessions in 1932 totalled 18,600, of which 14,690 were gifts, including Swiss books deposited. Of recent special collections mention should be made of the fine collection of Bibles presented by M. Lüthi (of the Library) at the opening ; a special catalogue has been published.* The Commission Centrale pour la Bibliographie Suisse assists with purchases of old books and prints.

CATALOGUES

Besides *Le livre en Suisse*, three current catalogues are issued :

Catalogue des périodiques suisses (Verzeichnis der laufenden schweizerischen Zeitschriften). 1917- .

Répertoire méthodique des publications suisses ou relatives à la Suisse (Systematisches Verzeichnis der schweizerischen oder die Schweiz betreffenden Veröffentlichungen) 1901-20 ; 1921-30 ; —

Bibliographie scientifique suisse (Bibliographie der schweizerischen naturwissenschaftlichen Literatur). 1925- .

The titles of these are cut up and incorporated into the Swiss Union Catalogue, to which 123 libraries contribute.

* La Bible en Suisse et dans le monde. 1931.

At the end of 1932 the cards numbered 556,466, of which 260,000 were classified. The mechanical work is carried out by prisoners in the jails.

A special catalogue deserving of mention is :

Catalogue de la division : Histoire et Géographie (publications parues jusqu'en 1910). 2 vols.

INFORMATION BUREAU : LENDING

As will be seen from the size of the reading rooms, the Library is largely designed to serve a lending system. The Information Bureau deals with no fewer than 1,500 applications from abroad every year, apart from those from Switzerland ; and the Union Catalogue, built up as already explained, serves a very free interlending system.

The reading room figures are :

		1930	1932
Readers	.. ..	16,817	30,147*
Issues	.. ..	44,995	61,347
(Postal)	.. ..	11,553	12,928

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Rapport. 1900-

Godet, M. La Bibliothèque Nationale Suisse, son histoire, ses collections, son nouvel édifice . . . Avec 35 illustrations. 1932.

Lemaître, H. The Swiss National Library. (In the Library Association Record. 3rd ser., v. 2 (1932), pp. 17-21. illus.) [Deals with the building.]

* Exclusive of 25,520 visitors to the Exhibitions and to the catalogues.

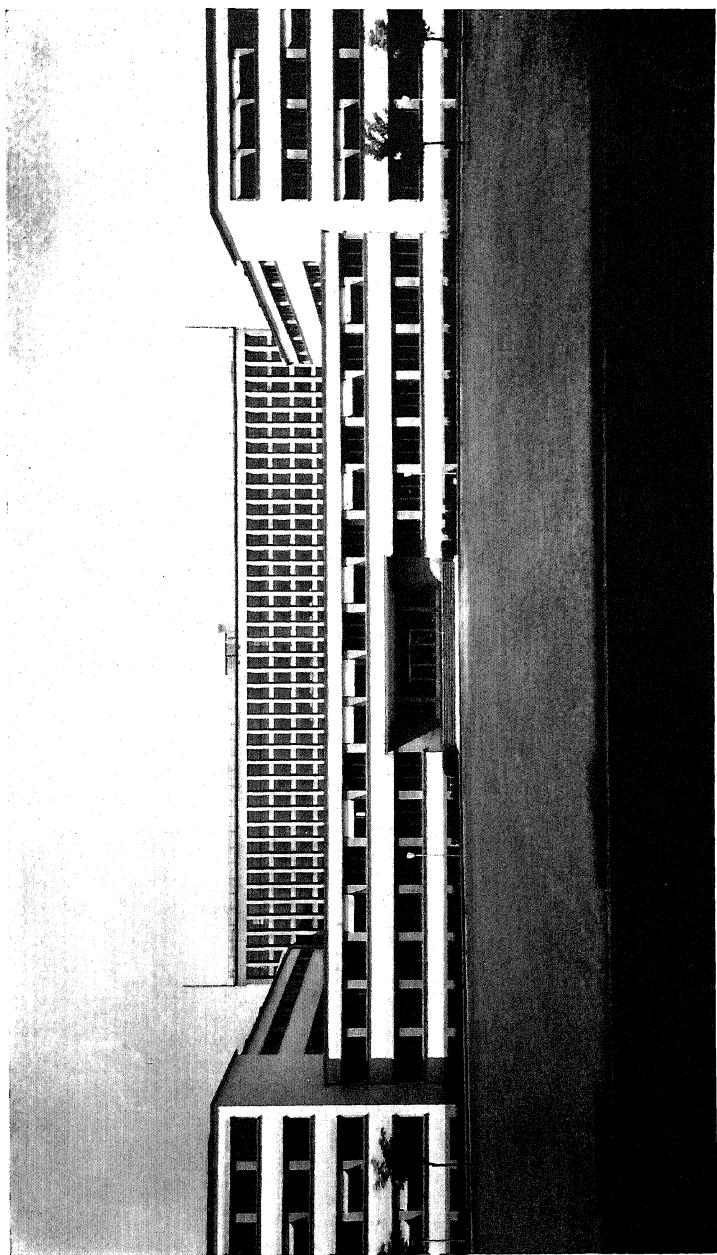


PLATE XIX. LA BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE SUISSE, BERNE: THE MAIN FRONT.



PLATE XX. LA BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE SUISSE, BERNE : THE STACK WING.

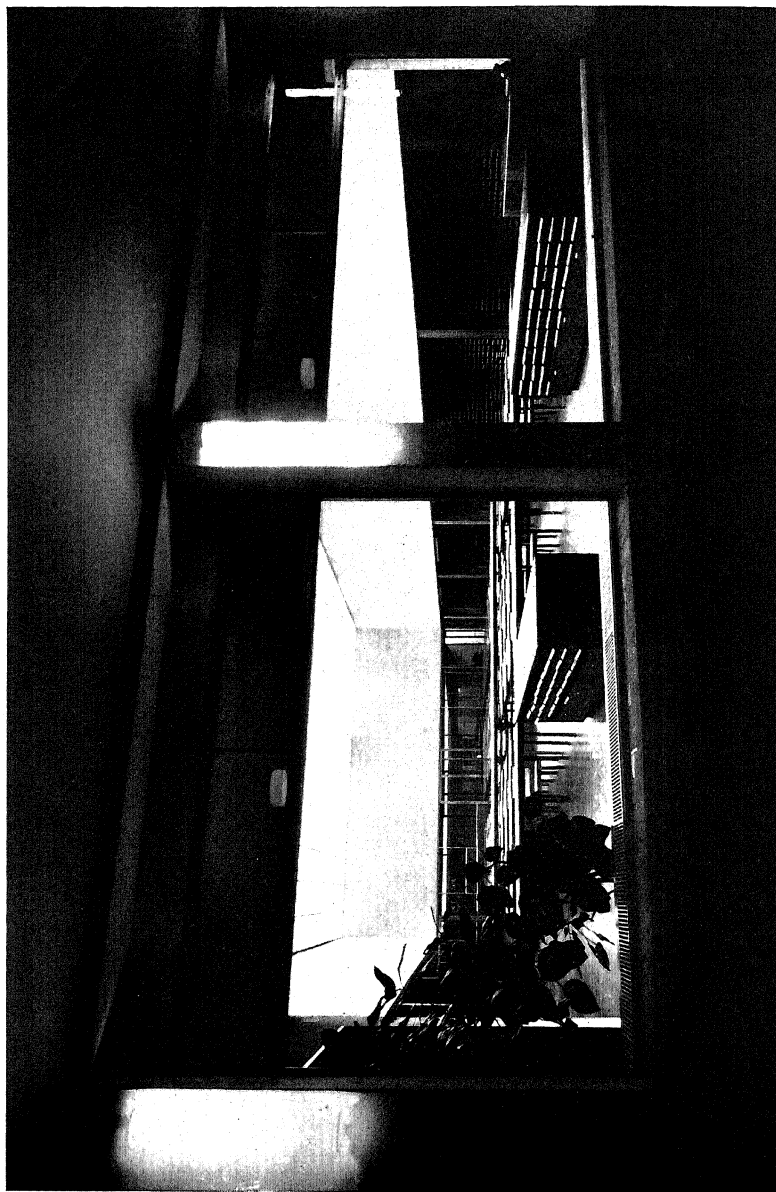


PLATE XXI. LA BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE SUISSE, BERNE :
THE READING ROOMS.

IX

**LA REALE BIBLIOTECA NAZIONALE
CENTRALE, FLORENCE**

IX

LA REALE BIBLIOTECA NAZIONALE CENTRALE, FLORENCE

HISTORY: THE COLLECTIONS AND SOME LIBRARIANS

FLORENCE is a city rich in libraries, and the National Central Library is neither the oldest nor the richest in rarities and historical interest, but it is perhaps fitting that the Library which has become the National Central Library of Italy was the one founded by a man of the people rather than one of princely foundation. Magliabechi, the great bibliophile, who carried his passion for books so far that he worked, ate and slept in the midst of them, was possessed at his death of a library of 30,000 volumes. He died May 26, 1714, and left his books to the poor of Florence. Anton Francesco Marmi was one of the executors of the will, and was the first Librarian, and at his death in 1716 he left his own large library to be joined to that of Magliabechi for the benefit of the public. In 1737 "il Principe," Giovanni Gastone, the last of the House of Medici, took possession of the Magliabechi bequest in the name of the people of Florence. In 1747 the Library was formally opened to the public with the name of the Magliabechi Library (Biblioteca Magliabechiana). In 1861, under the Kingdom of Italy, it became the National Library (Biblioteca Nazionale), and in 1885, the National Central Library (Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale).

During the eighteenth century the Magliabechi Library

acquired many valuable bequests: in 1755 the "libreria Gaddi," in 1756 that of Anton Maria Biscioni, and in 1786 the Strozzi collection of MSS.; but the most valuable acquisitions were the ancient library of the Palatina (Biblioteca Palatina Antica) and the Lotaringia, united by Pietro Leopoldo I (Grand Duke of Tuscany) and given to the Library by him, 12,000 volumes in all, and the books that came to the Library after the suppression of the monasteries in Tuscany by the Grand Duke from 1775-89. During the French occupation there was a second suppression of the monasteries (1810) which enriched the Library with some thousands of printed works and 2,373 MSS. In 1867 there was a third suppression which gave 304 more MSS., the printed books being given to the Marciana at Venice.

Ferdinand III (the second son of Leopold), who had been in exile from Tuscany during the Revolutionary wars and the French occupation, returned as Grand Duke after the Treaty of Vienna and formed in his own kingdom a new library, the Palatina (Nuova Palatina) in the building up of which he spared no expense or trouble, so that at his death it numbered 40,000 volumes. Leopold II, his successor, added many rare books and MSS., which included books from the Rinuccini library (1850), the rich collection of autographs of Gonnelli (about 18,000), the De Sinner collection, famous for the writings of Leopardi, etc. By 1859 there were 80,000 volumes of printed works and more than 3,000 MSS.

In 1859 the Grand Duke was turned out of Tuscany, and in 1861 the Kingdom of Italy was proclaimed, and by royal decree of December 21 of that year, the Palatina library was united with the Magliabechiana, the joint collection numbering 280,000 volumes and 14,000 MSS., and was given the title of the National Library.

Following this the Library received several important

additions : the Guicciardini collection (about 6,000 volumes) of works relating to the religious reformation in Italy of the sixteenth century, which Count Guicciardini gave to the city of Florence in 1877 ; the library of rare works of Giovanni Nencini ; histories and genealogies of Count Passerini ; the Foscolo MSS. ; the Savonarola collection of Count Lorenzo Capponi. After the Library was given the additional title of Central in 1885 it acquired the library of the Count Angelo de Gubernatis (1886) ; the numerous " Miscellanea Capretta " (about 50,000 small printed works) in 1890 ; the " Pistoiese " collection of MSS. of Rossi-Cassigoli (1891) ; the " theatrical " collection of Luigi Suner (1892) ; and the legal " Giuliana " collection (1897), and in 1921 the bio-bibliographical collection of Bonamici with a printed catalogue of 1893.

Among the more distinguished men who have served the Library since the days of Magliobechi and Marmi may be mentioned the following :

Ferdinando Fossi (eighteenth century), whose " *Relazione dell' opera dell' Accademia Fiorentina* " (i.e. de la Crusca), 1785-89, have been edited by G. Tortoli in " *Atti dell' Accademia della Crusca*," 1909-10 (Florence, 1911, pp. 83-90).

Giuseppe Molini (1772-1856), knight, bibliographer, bookseller and publisher, owned the printing press " *All'insegna di Dante* " (1820-36), which he handed over to Frederico Biancini. He was librarian of the " *Palatina*," where he succeeded F. Tassi. He was author of " *Codici manoscritti italiani dell' I. R. Biblioteca Palatina di Firenze*," 1833 ; and " *Notizie di manoscritti italiani, o che si referiscono all' Italia, esistenti nella Libreria dell' Arsenale in Parigi*," 1836.

He is thus described by P. Barbera in " *Dantisti e Dantofili*," 1921, as " What an erudite bibliophile and editor

was Giuseppe Molini, whom I might call an Aldus Manutius on a lesser scale, yet not so much less."

Count Luigi Passerini-Rilli-Orsini (1816-77), genealogist, Prefect of the National Library from 1871 to about 1874, was author or part-author of "Genealogia e storia di famiglie toscane"; "Bibliografia di M. A. Buonarroti," 1875; and "Cenni storico-bibliografici della R. Biblioteca Nazionale," 1872.

Desiderio Chilovi (1835-1905), "scrittore" in the Library in 1861, Librarian of the Marucelliana, 1879-85, and then of the National Library, 1885-95, was author of "Le librerie ambulanti" (in "Nuova Antologia," 1903, pp. 463-80); "I cataloghi e l'Istituto Internazionale di Bibliografia," 1897; and "La scuola rurale, la sua biblioteca e le biblioteche provinciali," 1902. He had studied librarianship in Germany.

The Library has had the benefit of legal deposit, from Tuscany since 1848, and from the whole of Italy since 1870, which privilege it now shares with the National Central Library (the Vittorio Emanuele) at Rome. From 1886 it has published the "Bollettino delle pubblicazioni italiane ricevute per diritto di stampa."

The Library to-day numbers:

Printed books	.	.	.	.	.	888,526
Pamphlets and small works	.	.	.	.	.	1,184,584
Pieces of music	.	.	.	.	.	44,180
Maps	.	.	.	.	.	4,625
Incunabula	.	.	.	.	.	3,600
MSS.	.	.	.	.	.	22,715
Letters	.	.	.	.	.	420,186
Documents	.	.	.	.	.	957

Among the specially noteworthy collections of the Library are:

- (1) The Dante collection, which was started in 1888 and is stated to contain all the editions of all the works

of Dante and the books, foreign and Italian, relating to him.

- (2) The Guiccardini collection of works relating to the religious reformation in Italy of the sixteenth century. This collection has its own printed catalogue of 1875.
- (3) The Savonarola collection. This was collected from the original Magliabechi library and the Palatina library, and added to the Savonarola collection of Count Capponi.
- (4) The Aldine collection. 1,087 Aldine editions were found in the Nencini library, without taking into account those found in other parts of the library.

BUILDINGS

The Library's first home was in the Antica Dogana, in the east wing of the Uffizi ; here also was the first Florentine theatre. In its main hall the Accademie della Crusca and del Pimento were wont to meet. In the nineteenth century the Caserna dei Veliti and the Palazzo dei Giudici were taken in.

At the end of 1885 the municipality of Florence offered as a gift to the government an area in the centre of the city for a new building for the Library ; plans were got out in 1892 and a three-storey building erected with its entrance on the Porta Rossa. On the ground floor is the " Sala de distribuzione " in which are concentrated all public services : lending department, catalogue rooms, etc. On the right of this is the large public reading room, containing a reference library of 2,000 volumes. Later two reading rooms were provided, one for the general public and one for students, provided with about 10,000 reference books. There is also a periodical reading room on this floor. The main public staircase goes straight up to the second floor, where are the office of the Director, the MSS. and other specially

valuable works for which there are special reading rooms ; the special collections, such as the Guiccardini and Savonarola, and the Incunabula, are also housed here. The first floor, to which the public has not access, is devoted to administrative offices and workrooms for the staff, and to book-storage. The area occupied by the building is 80 by 52 metres, and the Library was built to hold 1,894,200 volumes, excluding the reference books ; it was, when built, one of the very few modern library buildings in Italy, most of which are in old " Palazzi " of splendid architecture but ill adapted to modern library needs.

It became necessary in the twentieth century to seek a more spacious home, and ground was acquired between the cloister of Santa Croce and the Arno, on the Corso dei Tintori. This building, which has cost over 6,000,000 lire, is at the time of writing still under construction, and is expected to be opened in 1935. A feature is a " Tribuna Dantesca."

CATALOGUES

Magliabechi himself relied on his memory alone for the contents of his Library, and left no catalogue. The earliest one which the Library still has is that compiled by his friend and executor, Anton Francesco Marmi, entitled : " Catalogo dei libri di Antonio Magliabechi," arranged by subjects ; Marmi also compiled a catalogue of his own MSS. (" Catalogo dei manoscritti della sua Libreria").

The first general catalogue, entitled " Catalogus librorum omnium typis impressorum Bibliothecæ Magliabechianæ ; inchoatus die 9 maii a. 1740, absolutus die 14 septembris a. 1743," was compiled by Giovanni Targioni Tozzetti and is in MS. in 12 folio volumes. The first catalogue of the MSS. of the Magliabechi Library, entitled " Catalogus codicum omnium manuscriptorum Bibliothecæ Maglia-

bechianæ," in MS. in 4 folio volumes, was arranged by subjects following a division into 40 classes.

A large number of the libraries and special collections acquired by the Library had their own catalogues; the Palatine Library had its own catalogue ("Catalogo del fondo Palatino"), an alphabetical one in 23 MS. volumes, which lists publications down to 1859. There was also a catalogue of the MSS. of the Lotaringia-Palatina Library ("Catalogo dei libri manuscritti della Libreria Mediceo-Lotaringia-Palatina passati d'ordine di S.A.R. alla Pubblica Libreria Magliabechiana l'anno 1771, estratto dal Catalogo fatto del cav. Gio. Gaspero Manabuoni bibliotecario di quella Libreria nel 1765"); and one of the MSS. from the religious houses suppressed during the revolutionary period ("Indice dei manoscritti scelti nelle biblioteche monastiche del Dipartimento dell'Arno . . ."), a catalogue arranged alphabetically and comprising 2,227 MSS. Among other special collections which have their own catalogues are:

1. Catalogo della Raccolta Nencini. (Alphabetical in 4 vols. in MS.)
2. 2 Catalogo della collezione de' libri relativi alla Riforma religiosa del secolo XVI donata dal conte Piero Guicciardini alla città di Firenze. Firenze. 1877 (con tre supplementi).
3. Catalogo della miscellanea Capretta. (Alphabetical card catalogue.)
4. Catalogo della collezione Savonaroliana. (Alphabetical card catalogue.)

The general catalogue in use, comprising all printed works in the Library since 1870, is an alphabetical card catalogue. There is no general catalogue of MSS.; there is one which includes those in the original Magliabechi library ("Fondo Magliabechi") with the additions of Marmi, Gaddi, Biscioni,

Cocchi, Lami, Strozzi, Biblioteca Mediceo-Lotaringia-Palatina, S. Maria Nuova, della Crusca, etc., comprising 3,846 MSS. ; and the " Fondo Nazionale," comprising 4,000 MSS. There are also many other special catalogues of special collections of MSS.

For full list of catalogues see that given in " Accademie e Biblioteche." v. 2 (1928). " I Cataloghi delle Biblioteche Italiane " (Firenze : R. Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale).

DEPARTMENTS

There are no departments in the strict sense of the word, but the Library is divided into sections ; there is the MSS. section containing over 22,000, which while it contains few ancient ones, is rich in those of the later Middle Ages and Renaissance periods ; section of autographs and documents, which includes works in MS. written by the author, autographs proper and books containing famous autographs, letters, etc., and now contains over 400,000 pieces ; a section of incunabula (" Edizione quattrocentine "), containing 3,700 volumes ; a section of maps ; one of periodicals and newspapers, etc.

The accessions in 1898 through legal deposit were : 13,126 volumes, 4,175 pamphlets and small works. Total, 17,301. In 1931 they were 12,193, which included 265 periodicals and 1,861 pieces of music.

PLACE IN THE NATIONAL SYSTEM

The Library is a State Library under the Ministry of Education. It is the principal bibliographical centre of Italy, and its claim to be the National Central Library of Italy (the Vittorio Emanuele at Rome has also that title) rests on the number of works in the Library, which counting pamphlets, letters, etc., now numbers over two and a half

million, the importance of its literary collections, and the fact that it is the repository for all national publications, for which privilege it performs the bibliographical service of publishing the "Bollettino delle pubblicazioni italiane ricevute per diritto di stampa," which is published every month and distributed freely at home and abroad.

The Director of the National Central Library is also Superintendent of all the libraries in Tuscany.

The Library has not yet a photographic service of its own, but uses the local photographers for work that is needed.

STAFF

The staff consists of :

- 1 Director.
- 1 Head Librarian.
- 6 Librarians.
- 4 " Ordinatori."
- 6 " Coadiutari e assistenti."

The lower grade staff consists of :

- 8 " Uscieri."
- 12 " Fattorini."

FINANCE

The present yearly income of the Library is : 200,000 lire, to which every year the Ministry adds special grants to the amount of 50 or more thousand lire.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

GENERAL WORKS

Dziatzko, Karl. Eine Reise durch die grosseren Bibliotheken Italiens. (In his Sammlung bibliothekswissenschaftlicher Arbeiten. Heft 6. 1894. pp. 96-128.)

Le Accademie e le Biblioteche d'Italia nel sessennio 1926-27-1931-32 : relazione a S. E. il Ministro. 1933.

MONOGRAPHS

- Biagi, G. Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale di Firenze. (In his work: *Le Biblioteche governative Italiane nel 1898*. pp. 1-26.)
- Chilovi, D. and Papini, A. *Il nuovo palazzo per la Biblioteca Centrale di Firenze*. 1892.
- Palermo, F. *Classazione dei libri a stampa dell'I. e R. libreria Palatina in corrispondenza di un nuovo ordinamento dello scibile umano*. 1854.
- Passerini, L. *Cenni storico-bibliografici della R. Biblioteca Nazionale di Firenze*. 1872.

APPENDIX

OTHER ITALIAN NATIONAL LIBRARIES

Italy has not only the Royal National Central Library of Florence, but also a network of other libraries, some of them of great age and wealth, with the title of national, each of which is the headquarters of a province and the seat of the soprintendenza or governmental control over local libraries, public and private, under the Fascist law. While Florence receives and records all new Italian books, the Vittorio Emanuele at Rome, which also enjoys the title of "Central," is the chief centre for foreign books, and publishes a periodical list. Brief notes on these libraries follow:

A

LA BIBLIOTECA NAZIONALE CENTRALE VITTORIO EMANUELE II, ROME

The "Vittorio Emanuele" was founded in 1875 from the libraries taken from the religious houses suppressed by the law of 1873. It was opened to the public on March 14, 1876.

with about 120,000 volumes, and was given the name of the "Biblioteca Nazionale Vittorio Emanuele," to which the title of "Centrale" was added in 1885.

The Library is housed in the Palace of the Roman College (Palazzo del Collegio Romano), a splendid building of imposing size built by the Florentine architect Bartolommeo Ammannati in 1582. Here was housed the fine library of the Jesuits, containing some 80,000 volumes, and to this, in 1873, was added the collections from the other religious houses, some 59 in number, many of which contained noteworthy collections of manuscripts. Not that these collections passed intact, but enough passed into the safe keeping of a great library. A new "Sala Riservata" has recently been opened, and at the same time a semi-independent service, with a select stock, for the general reader, "Sezione di coltura generale."

MANUSCRIPTS

The manuscript collection is divided into (1) MSS. acquired since the foundation, which are subdivided into the "Vittorio Emanuele" collection and the "Risorgimento" collection, and (2) MSS. coming from the suppressed religious houses, which are divided according to their house of origin. The oldest of these came from the collection of S. Croce in Gerusalemme, of which two date from the sixth century, three from the seventh, and one from the eighth. One of the ninth, of the same provenance, is one of the very large number of recent important acquisitions, manuscript and printed.

In section (1) the most valuable are a MS. of the thirteenth century containing a version in the Sicilian dialect of the Dialogue of St. Gregory, and a collection of 135 portraits of Princes of the House of Este in miniatures dating from the fifteenth century.

COLLECTIONS OF SPECIAL IMPORTANCE

(1) The most important collection is that of the "Risorgimento italiano," for which the Government made an annual grant of 1.4,000, later reduced to 1.2,000. It was begun in 1882, and comprises books, pamphlets, newspapers, manuscripts, etc., which illustrate the history of the movement.

(2) Topographical collection of the city of Rome.

(3) Palæographical collection.

(4) Bibliographical collection.

(5) Theatrical collection, enriched by the acquisition of the "Gabrielli" collection.

The present figures (1932) for the number of volumes are :

Printed works	550,000
Pamphlets, etc.	310,000
Current periodicals	11,000
Incunabula	1,797
MSS.	5,278
Autographs, letters, etc.	14,007

The staff consist of :

1 Director.

3 Librarians (heads of departments).

6 Librarians.

FINANCE

L. 400,000 are granted annually for book purchase.

PLACE IN NATIONAL SYSTEM

The Library enjoys the privilege of the law of legal deposit ; it also receives works deposited by authors for copyright purposes at the Ministry of Agriculture and Commerce.

It publishes (since 1886) the "Bollettino delle opere moderne straniere acquisite dalle Biblioteche Pubbliche Governative del Regno d'Italia," and is the chief centre in Italy for foreign books.

B

LA BIBLIOTECA NAZIONALE BRAIDENSE, MILAN

This Library owes its institution to Maria Theresa. The library of Count Carlo Pertusati, President of the Senate, was at his death purchased, in 1763, by the "Congregazione di Stato," and at the instance of Maria Theresa was put at the disposal of the public. A home for the library was found in the Brera (erected by the Jesuits in 1572), which the Jesuits were forced to vacate after the Papal decree of 1772 suppressing the Order, and the two libraries of Pertusati and the Jesuits were joined to form the foundation collection of a state library, which was given the name of Braidense, and was formally opened to the public in 1876.

In 1778 it was further enriched by the library of Alberto Haller, the gift of Maria Theresa, which contained the manuscripts of this famous doctor.

The Library is rich, as regards ancient works, in medicine and geography, and, as regards modern works, in literary, historical and philosophical material.

Special collections are :

(1) Works of and about Alessandro Manzoni ("Raccolta Manzonianâ").

(2) Dramatic works of Italian writers from the sixteenth to nineteenth century.

(3) Works dealing with the history of Lombardy.

(4) Collection of books for the press of Bodoni.

Figures for the present stock of the Library are :

Printed works	.	.	.	.	.	350,000
Pamphlets	.	.	.	.	.	206,000
Incunabula	.	.	.	.	.	2,500
MSS.	.	.	.	.	.	2,000
Autographs	.	.	.	.	.	21,000

The staff consist of :

- 1 Director.
- 1 Chief Librarian.
- 2 Librarians.

The Library is entitled to a copy of every work printed in Lombardy.

C

BIBLIOTECA NAZIONALE VITTORIO EMANUELE III, NAPLES

Founded in 1734, it was opened to the public in 1804, with the name of the Royal Library of Naples ; from 1816 to 1850 it was known as " Borbonica." The Library is housed in the Royal Palace, to which, with certain smaller Neapolitan libraries, the Brancacciana, the Provinciale, and others, it has been transferred in the last few years.

Its most remarkable possession is a collection of papyri from Herculaneum.

The present stock numbers :

Printed works	.	.	.	.	.	1,000,000
Pamphlets, etc.	.	.	.	.	.	500,000
Incunabula	.	.	.	.	.	4,625
MSS.	.	.	.	.	.	11,868

The annual combined grant amounts to l. 150,000.

The Director of the National Library is Superintendent of the libraries of Campania and Calabria.

D

LA BIBLIOTECA NAZIONALE, PALERMO

It was founded in 1778 by an ordinance of the King of the Two Sicilies, Ferdinand I, and called the Royal Library till 1860. The Library was given, and still occupies, the

former Jesuit College, whose library of 10,000 volumes constituted the foundation collection of the Royal Library.

The Library possesses the most numerous collection of Sicilian publications.

The present stock numbers :

Printed works	328,693
Pamphlets, etc.	14,743
Incunabula	982
MSS.	1,642

The yearly grant is l. 100,000

The Library has an alphabetical and subject catalogue.

The Director of the Library is also Superintendent of libraries for the Province of Palermo.

E

LA BIBLIOTECA NAZIONALE, TURIN

It was founded in 1720, and was formerly the University Library. Some of its MSS. come from the monastic collection at Bobbio. It is housed in the second storey of the Palace of the Royal University.

Among its special collections are :

- (1) Valperga (624 Hebrew books).
- (2) Napoleonic collection, bought from Baron Lumbroso, of about 20,000 volumes.

The present stock numbers (1932) :

Printed works	500,000
MSS.	1,800
Prints	10,321
Documents	1,600

The yearly grant is l. 120,000.

The staff consists of :

- 1 Director.
- 3 Librarians.

F

LA BIBLIOTECA NAZIONALE MARCIANA, VENICE

It was founded in 1468 by the Cardinal Bessarion, who left his library of about 800 volumes to Venice as the foundation collection, though it was not till a century later that the books were housed and cared for in the magnificent building designed by Sansovino, which is still the home of the Library.

Besides its manuscripts, which are of special worth, the Library has several special collections of note :

(1) Works dealing with the music and theatre and costume of Venice.

(2) Collection of old native literature of Venice.

(3) Topographical collection of Venice.

The present stock numbers (1932) :

Printed works	.	.	.	.	.	348,000
Pamphlets, etc.	.	.	.	.	.	148,000
MSS.	.	.	.	.	.	13,000

The staff consists of :

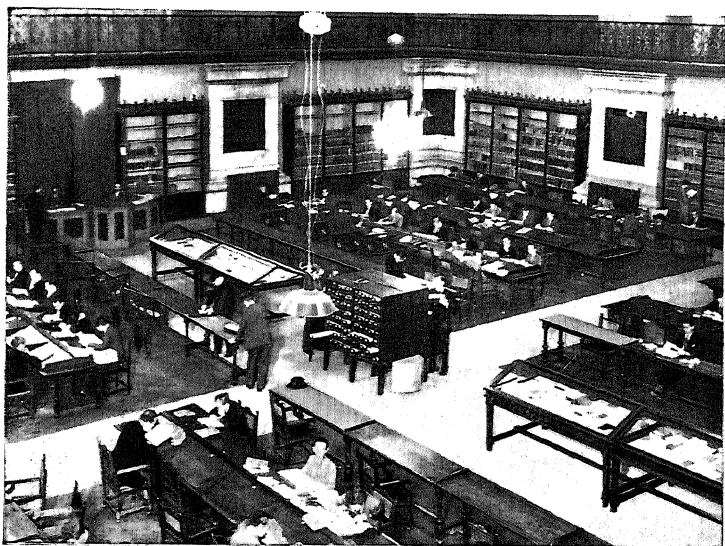
1 Director.

2 Librarians.

The yearly grant is l. 100,000.



(a) THE MAIN FRONT.



(b) THE READING ROOM.

X
LA BIBLIOTECA NACIONAL, MADRID

X

LA BIBLIOTECA NACIONAL, MADRID

HISTORY: THE COLLECTIONS AND SOME LIBRARIANS

ON December 29, 1711, King Philip V (1700-46) gave his assent to the project of establishing a Royal Library in Madrid; the work of collecting for the Library began at once, and in March, 1712, it was opened. The Library remained royal in name and government till 1836, when it came under the State and took the name which it still has of the National Library.

Towards the foundation of the Library the King gave some 8,000 volumes, MSS. and prints; some were brought from France, others came from the library which in 1637 had been found collected in the tower of the Alcazar, and which at the time of its translation to the new institution was known by the name of the *Bibliotheca de la Reina Madre*. With these books came also various mathematical instruments, a large number of coins and medals and various antiquities.

The king nominated as Director of the new Library, P. Robinet, and as Head Librarian, D. Gabriel Alvarez de Toledo. To P. Robinet succeeded in a short time P. Esteban Lecompasser and P. Guillermo Daubenton, both of the Company of Jesus and Confessors of the king. (The Jesuits had been foremost in the project for a Royal Library, since Madrid at the beginning of the eighteenth century had no public library available for scholars.) D. Alvarez

having died, his place was filled in September, 1715, by D. Juan Ferreras the historian. In addition in 1716, were appointed four librarians, one head of the administration, two writers and two porters, and at the same time the king approved the Statues for the governing of the Library (los Estatutos o Constitutiones del Establicimiento) which were in force till 1761, when fresh ones were made by Charles III; then in 1836 the Library came under the State and was put under the general supervision of the Minister of Public Instruction and Fine Arts, with a Director as the chief executive officer of the Library. On July 17, 1858, the "Cuerpo facultativo de los Archivos, Bibliotecarios y Arqueologos" was constituted by royal decree; this took over the supervision of all archives, libraries, and antiquities in the country; it is directed by a Committee which makes decisions which are promulgated by the Ministry and are binding on all State libraries. The Vice-President of the Cuerpo is the Director of the National Library, and another member is the Secretary of the Library.

The law of legal deposit has been in operation since October 15, 1716, when Philip V decreed that of everything printed in Spain one copy was to be entered in the Royal Library. The modern law regulating this dates from 1896. There is also the law of author's copyright, by which, in order to benefit from copyright, all authors must deposit one copy of their works at the Ministry of Public Instruction, and another at the National Library. But in practice neither decree has worked very satisfactorily; the supervision of printers is far more difficult than that of publishers, since they are more numerous and more scattered, and often have only a part of a work, and the Library has never received all the national publications it is entitled to, and those it does receive often arrive after great delay.

The Library owes its great riches largely to gifts both

from public bodies and private individuals ; at the time of the suppression of the monasteries in the nineteenth century, 1,000 volumes from the monasteries in the Province of Madrid came into the National Library through the agency of the Minister responsible for libraries. From the same source came 312 incunabula from the cathedral of Avila, 60 volumes of manuscripts, works and studies of the childhood of Philip V, some in his own handwriting, which were in the possession of the " Ministerio de Estado," and more than 1,200 engravings. Of gifts from private individuals may be mentioned that of D. Melchior de Macanaz, who gave 200 volumes, and D. Luis de Usoz y del Rio, a distinguished bibliophile, who left his library of 11,357 volumes to the National Library, containing a large collection of bibles and a large number of rare works of Spanish literature printed in the sixteenth century.

Amongst important purchases of the eighteenth century was the library which Cardinal Arquinto had formed in Rome. In the nineteenth century : that of D. Juan Nicolas Böhl de Faber in 1849, containing a number of old and rare Spanish works ; that of D. Augustine Duràn (1863) of some 3,700 volumes and bundles, rich in dramatic works of Spanish writers ; the Mexicana of Lic. D. José Carlos Mejia (1864) of about 8,000 historical works, pamphlets, periodicals, etc., published in Mexico since the emancipation ; Turkish, Arabian and Armenian works from the library which D. Antonio Lopez de Cordoba collected in Constantinople (1869) ; that of D. Cayetano Alberto de la Barrera (1873) some 2,500 volumes, mostly Spanish works ; that of the Marquis de la Romana, 19,630 select and rare works of all kinds with some rare MSS.

Thirty years after the Library had opened the number of volumes was calculated at 30,000 ; and by 1874 the total was : 300,000 printed books, including 1,700 incunabula,

some 200,000 pamphlets, about 120,000 prints, and above 30,000 MSS. contained in 10,000 books and bundles. To-day the figures are: 1,400,000 volumes, 2,412 incunabula, 30,172 MSS., 20,470 documents, 101,200 prints, 30,000 periodicals.

The Library has numbered among its librarians and among those who have lent their services many distinguished scholars and men of letters, but it did not develop on modern lines equally with the other great national libraries of Europe, so that while its resources were second to few, in the means for making them accessible to scholars it was very much behind other big libraries. The movement for reform has been going on from the early days of the nineteenth century and is ventilated in the book by S. A. Paz y Melia: *La cuestion de las Bibliotecas Nacionales y la diffusion de la cultura*, 1911; it finally took shape in the founding by royal decree countersigned by the Minister of Public Instruction of the "Patronato" of the National Library on May 15, 1930. The objects of this body were laid down as being: to use the resources earmarked for the acquisition of books, etc., for books which ought to be in the National Library; to inspect the internal organisation of the Library; to promote co-operation with other libraries both at home and abroad; to stimulate gifts and legacies both from individuals and corporations; to organise exhibitions and conferences in relation to the stock and activities of the Library; to prepare publications of catalogues. After a year's delay caused by resignations, etc., the Committee and a new Director of the Library got to work and in the following two years carried out a large programme of reform which included: increase of hours of opening, separation of readers (students and scholars from general public), readers' tickets, box for suggestions, printing of lists and catalogues, acquisition of books and exchange of

publications and of duplicate stocks. Some of these reforms will be mentioned in more detail in later sections.

BUILDINGS

The Library was housed at its foundation in the Royal Palace and remained there till the French occupation a century later ; then in the course of the re-building schemes of Joseph Bonaparte the Library was among the buildings which had to come down to make the large square in front of the Royal Palace which to-day is called the " Oriente." The books, etc., were moved to the Monastery of the Trinity, but when the French occupation was over, the Fathers of the Trinity claimed back their monastery and the library was transferred in 1817 to the house occupied later by the Ministry of the Navy, and then again moved to the building in the street of its name (Calle de la Biblioteca), which was opened to the public on June 11, 1826. Before long this building was found to be too small and a plan for a library worthy of the capital of Spain was drawn up. A fine position in the Paseo de Recoletos was chosen and work was begun in 1866 on a building which was to house not only the National Library but also the Museum of Archæology and Fine Arts.* It was not completed till 1894 and the final moving took place the following year ; the Library occupies the ground floor while on the floor above are the " Archivo historico-nacional " and the National Museum of modern art. Sharing the same building to-day are also the Office for the registration of intellectual property, the Friends of Art and the Committee of Technology, all of which, it has been found, makes it more difficult to carry out reforms and enlargements of the Library services. The old general Reading Room, now the special " Sala de Estudio " is an

* It is a large building in the style of the French Empire, and is approached by a broad flight of steps. On the wide terrace before the three great doors are huge statues of some of the early kings.

oblong glass-roofed room, in which are placed 16 large double-sided desks each seating 20 people. Recently the whole building has been cleaned and re-painted in light colours which do not absorb rays of light, and new offices constructed for the Director and Secretary of the Library.

There is a special Periodical Room which it is hoped to move to the present general reading room when that is moved to the large hall of the Museum of Modern Art. For the special reading rooms of "Raros, Varios y Bellas Artes" have been substituted special tables in the Sala de Estudio. The Department of MSS. has still a small separate reading room. On the ground floor, below these rooms are a separate popular reading room ("Seccion General") and a series of exhibition rooms of the Sociedad de Amigos del Arte.

CATALOGUES

The old catalogue consisted of a loose-leafed book catalogue of the printed works and two of MSS. But this old catalogue, compiled by different hands at different periods was characterised by a complete lack of uniformity of entry. Up till 1902 there existed no code of cataloguing rules as instructions for the cataloguing staff, so that, for instance, works of Thomas Aquinas might be found under Aquino (Tomas de), Tomás de Aquino, or Thomas de Aquino, or Aquinatis. The cataloguing, therefore, had to be done *de novo*, and to avoid too great a disturbance of the work of the Library it has been done, not alphabetically, but by sections as they were arranged in the library, the books being arranged more or less chronologically on the different floors, the lower floors having the modern and most used books. The catalogue is being made on cards of international size, and with the aid of a multigraph machine, these are being reproduced, not only for the needs of the

library, but to send to other libraries. A copy of the new card catalogue on metal cards is placed for the use of the public in the centre of the Students' Reading Room. The Library hopes ultimately to print its catalogue; in the meantime, besides the general card catalogue, there are various special and sectional catalogues at the service of the public: a catalogue ("Catálogo de los libros de la sala general," Madrid, 1931) of the 12,000 books in the general reading room has been printed and placed in the general reading room. There is also a printed list of periodicals in the Library ("Índice de revistas de las bibliotecas de Madrid").

Printed catalogues of MSS. and special writers are:

Catálogo de las ediciones del "Quijote" existentes en la Biblioteca Nacional. 1905.

Domínguez Bordoña, J. Catálogo de los manuscritos catalanes de la Biblioteca Nacional.

Guillén Robles, F. Catálogo de los manuscritos árabes existentes en la Biblioteca Nacional de Madrid. 1889.

[Paz y Melia, Antonio.] Catálogo de las piezas de teatro que se conservan en el departamento de manuscritos de la Biblioteca Nacional. 1899.

Río y Rico, G. M. del. Catálogo bibliográfico de la sección de Cervantes de la Biblioteca Nacional. 1930.

Roca, Pedro. Catálogo de los manuscritos que pertenecieron a D. Pascual de Gayangos. 1904.

There are also a large number of bibliographies, which are the fruits of the literary bibliographical competitions organised by the National Library, of which the Library has published a complete list.

DEPARTMENTS

The Library is divided into two departments, that of printed books and that of MSS. Printed books are again

sub-divided into (1) general books, (2) rare and precious works, this includes incunabula, divided by countries, rare works of Spanish and foreign authors, notable works from famous presses, notable bindings, etc. ; (3) dramatic works ; (4) miscellaneous (" varios ") mostly pamphlets and papers relating to political and military events ; (5) music, organised as a section in 1874, mostly modern composers ; (6) maps and plans ; (7) prints, a section created in 1867.

The MSS. are the richest collection in Spain. There are three special collections in this department: the Hebrew, the Arab and the Greek. There are also masses of archival material, some originals and some copies, MSS. of Spanish writers, autographs of famous persons, etc.

Books are not lent out with the exception of some duplicates and triplicates.

The daily figures of readers using the reading rooms are :

General Reading Room	.	.	.	1,500
Periodical „ „	.	.	.	600
Students' „ „	.	.	.	1,000
MSS. „ „	.	.	.	20

PLACE IN THE NATIONAL SYSTEM

Dr. Hoecker, writing in 1927 of the " Spanische Bibliothekswesen," said of the National Library that it represents—as to-day only the Vittorio Emanuele still does—the old original character of a national library, of a " bibliotheca omnibus," of an Institute which is for the use and enjoyment of the whole nation. As well as an archive and repository library it has also to be a popular library. This discord, he goes on to say, has long been clear, in spite of which they cannot decide to adopt one character or the other.

The reformers of the " Patronato " were well aware of this problem and of the criticisms levelled against the

Library that it was "not responding, or responding badly, to the needs of culture." They decided, however, in the end to continue the dual character of the Library, for they considered that in a town like Madrid with few public libraries it would be a great deprivation to the ordinary citizen to be refused admission to his National Library, and in order to satisfy both popular and "scientific" needs they made a new general reading room (as at Paris) for the public temporarily in the hall formerly occupied by the catalogues, but soon to be moved to the large hall of the Museum of Modern Art, to which no card of admission is necessary, while students are provided with a separate reading room (the former large Salon de Lectura) well provided with reference books, catalogues and other tools of the scholar. For admission to this a card is necessary.

The "Patronato" also extended their activities to book selection, for they desired the National Library to be not only a repository of national literature, but an active centre of culture in all branches of knowledge, and since the professional librarians in Spain are all drawn from the faculties of philosophy and letters, it was necessary to call upon outside specialists for help, and by this and other means to endeavour to fill the gaps in foreign literature.

The National Library helped to foster bibliographical studies by instituting in the nineteenth century prizes for bibliographical work on Spanish writers awarded yearly. The works of Pérez Pastor, el Gallardo, and many other monographs have originated from these competitions. The "Patronato" has not only followed this good tradition, but has doubled the number of annual prizes and considerably augmented the quantity.

Another bibliographical service carried out recently has been the "Bóletin de nuevas adquisiciones extranjeras," a list of new foreign acquisitions, which, printed in small

pamphlet form, is distributed freely to all centres of culture, universities, libraries, etc.

The National Library possesses, fully equipped, a photographic studio ; the charges are strictly cost price.

STAFF

The staff consists of :

- 1 Director.
- 1 Sub-Director.
- 1 Secretary.
- 32 Librarians.
- Second grade Assistants.

An applicant for the higher grade of Librarian has to be licenciante in philosophy or letters. The instruction of the Librarian, including also the archivist and museum official, used to be in the hands of the Faculty of Philosophy at the University of Madrid, who had a Chair of " Bibliology." Since the reforms in the library world, this course has been modernised and divided into three sections for each of the specialisations needed in the three kinds of institutions : libraries, archives and museums. As part of the radical reform of the Faculty of Letters at the University of Madrid we find the creation of a librarian-archivist diploma, for which the theoretical instruction is completed by practical work done by the students in the different branches of the University Library, under the supervision of the Conservador. Women are equally eligible.

A body of second-grade librarians has also been created.

FINANCE

By a decree of Philip V of January 2, 1716, the Library was endowed with 8,000 pesos of annual rent from the dues of tobacco and playing cards of the kingdom, of which 4,300

were apportioned as the salaries of the officials, and the remaining 3,700 to be spent on books and other expenses.

The grant varied little for the first century, but was gradually augmented in the nineteenth century, and in 1876 the grant for expenses other than salaries was 30,000 pesetas.

The last few years, contrary to what has happened in almost every other country of Europe, has brought great prosperity to all the libraries of Spain, including the National Library, and has made possible the large scheme of reforms now being carried out. In a recent report about the Spanish libraries we read what we have seen in the report of no other country: "As the Republic has no need of an army, it has been reduced by nearly a half, and a large part of the credits for the Ministry of War have been transferred to the Ministry of Public Instruction. The libraries have largely profited from this. . . . All the services [of the National Library] have been improved, from the purchase of books, for which the grant has been increased from 60,000 pesetas to 200,000 pesetas, to the lighting and heating."

In 1926, 32,000 pesetas were spent on the purchase of books, in 1931, 78,148 was spent on the purchase of foreign books, and 24,836 on bindings.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

GENERAL WORKS

Ernst, Konrad. Eine Studienreise durch die Bibliotheken Spaniens und Portugals im Auftrag der Inkunabelkommission. (In Zentralblatt f. Bibliothekswesen. v. 28 (1911), pp. 215-28.)

Hoecker, Rudolf. Das Spanische Bibliothekswesen. (In Zentralblatt f. Bibliothekswesen. v. 44 (1927), pp. 20-38 ; 160-73.)

Serís, H. Les bibliothèques espagnoles depuis la République. (In International Federation of Library Associations. Actes. v. 5 (1933), pp. 170-5.)

SPECIAL WORKS

Biblioteca Nacional. Breve noticia de la Biblioteca Nacional. 1876.

Patronato de la Biblioteca Nacional. Memoria, 1930-32.

Foster, Mary Louise. Three great Spanish libraries. (In Library Journal. v. 56 (1931), pp. 9-12, illus.)

Paz y Melia, A. La cuestion de las Bibliotecas Nacionales y la diffusion de la cultura. 1911.

XI

LA BIBLIOTHÈQUE ROYALE DE
BELGIQUE, BRUSSELS



PLATE XXIII. LA BIBLIOTHÈQUE ROYALE DE BELGIQUE, BRUSSELS:
THE FORECOURT.

XI

LA BIBLIOTHÈQUE ROYALE DE BELGIQUE, BRUSSELS

HISTORY: THE COLLECTIONS AND SOME LIBRARIANS

ON June 19, 1837, a Royal Decree was issued establishing, under the name of the "Bibliothèque Royale," a National Library for Belgium. But though this Library was the creation of the modern Belgian Kingdom (of 1830), it has its roots back in the historic past of a country, which from the early days of the Counts of Flanders, Hainault, etc., has been pre-eminent in the arts, and, in the craft of printing, was the instructor of our own Caxton.

The Royal Library was formed mainly out of three older libraries; first the celebrated collection of Charles Van Hulthem of Ghent, which was bought in 1836 by the Belgian Government, and which, by reason of its Belgian bias, was a fitting foundation for the new national library; secondly, the historic "Bibliothèque dite de Bourgogne," a sad remnant of its former glory, but still containing treasures which make it the most prized part of the Royal Library, joined to the Royal Library in 1838; and thirdly, the Public Library of the City of Brussels, the history of which was closely involved with that of the Burgundy Library; finally in 1843 this, too, was absorbed into the National Library.

The real creator of the Burgundian Library was Duke Philip, surnamed the Good (1419-67), under whom the

House of Burgundy was raised to the rank of one of the first powers of Europe. The first Duke of Burgundy, Philip the Bold, by his marriage with Margaret, only daughter and heir of Louis, last of the Counts of Flanders (died 1383) became the possessor, with the other property, of the private library of the Counts of Flanders. He was a lover of literature, and preserved this collection of books with care, and, in spite of the troubled times, even added works. C. A. de la Serna Santander, writing of the Library in 1809, mentions four MSS. on vellum which were still in the Library when he wrote, which were without doubt from this Prince's library, but writing in 1840, M. Namur says there was then only one of the four mentioned to be found, this being "Les dialogues de S. Gregoire, Pape."

It was under Philip the Good that the Library first took the name of "Bibliothèque de Bourgogne"; he enlarged it and enriched it to such an extent that in 1443 it was known, according to a contemporary author, David Aubert, as the richest and largest in the world, and certainly the only others that could be compared to it at this period were that of Charles V of France and of Jean Duc de Berry. David Aubert was entrusted by Philip the Good with the task of making and buying MSS., and a scriptorium was established in the town of Brussels. At his death inventories were made of his libraries at Bruges, Antwerp, Ghent and Brussels, and the total number of MSS. amounted to 3,211. Some of these, dedicated to Philip the Good, or copied or translated by his orders, are still to be found in the Library; a considerable number of others, lost in the religious wars of the sixteenth century, were found in the eighteenth century by Count Cobenzl scattered among the German libraries. Belgium was early in its history the "cockpit" of Europe," and suffered accordingly; the only miracle is that so much survives.

The glories of the House of Burgundy were brought to an abrupt end by the death of Charles le Teméraire in 1477 on the field of Nancy. In the few periods he had for peaceful pursuits he showed his interest in books and letters, and it was during his reign that printing was introduced into Belgium. It is related of him that on the model of Alexander the Great, who carried everywhere with him the works of Homer to excite his ambition, Charles was never parted from a MS. translation made for him from the Latin by Vasque de Lucena, "*La Cyropédie*" or "*l'Histoire du premier roi Cyrus*." It was with him at the Battle of Nancy and believed to be lost, but was acquired in a public sale at Paris and given by the Queen of the Belgians to the Bibliothèque de Bourgogne in 1833.

Under Maxmilian of Austria, who by his marriage with the only surviving heir to the Dukedom, Mary of Burgundy, became ruler of the Low Countries, the Library was remembered only as a source of ready cash, and precious bindings as well as MSS. were sold to money-lenders to meet the expenses of a Prince surnamed "*le Necessiteux*." Under Margaret of Austria, aunt of the Emperor Charles V, and after her her sister, Mary, Queen of Hungary, who acted as Regents for Charles in the Low Countries, the Library received rich additions during her life, and at Margaret's death in 1530, her own library. The Library still has her books of music, which contain a few songs of her own composition. The two most precious gifts from Mary were two works from the celebrated library of Matthias Corvinus, one, containing the four Evangelists in Latin, was given by her to Philip II, and was placed by him in the Escorial; the other, still in the Bibliothèque de Bourgogne, was a missal of superb execution, done in Italy for Matthias Corvinus, and used after this in the ceremonies attached to the "*Joyeuses-Entrées*," the sovereigns taking their solemn

oath on this missal to observe the privileges and laws of the country. Philip II always showed himself as a friend of letters and the arts, and before leaving the Low Countries for Spain in 1599 he gave orders for the collecting together of all the books belonging to the different Royal libraries, Margaret of Austria's and Mary's (who died in 1588) and his own, scattered in the Royal palaces, and to make one library of them at Brussels. He also appointed Viglius ab Ayta, a noted savant of the time, as "tresorier et garde." There is no mention made of the place destined for the assembling of these books, but there seems little doubt that they were placed in the Royal Palace of the Court at Brussels. An inventory made by Viglius (still preserved in its care, gives the numbers as 958 volumes of MSS. and 683 printed works.

* During the troubled period which succeeded this the Library lost many precious MSS., and it was not till the end of the sixteenth century that the Governor-Generals of the Low Countries interested themselves again in its care, and enlarged and enriched it. One method instituted by Archduke Ernest, Governor-General of the Low Countries, was to order printers to deposit one copy (the next year two) of everything printed at the Royal Library. But like so many Government decrees in that country, it was a dead letter, for the Secretaries of the Council of Brabant refused for many years to put it into execution, or used it later for their own profit, "*se faire livrer a leur prouffit quatre, cinq ou six exemplaires.*" At the death of Viglius, the charge of the Library was given to Francois Damant, with the title of Garde-joyaux, who was succeeded by Philippe Borlut. In 1599 the Archduke Albert and his wife Isabel became rulers of the Low Countries; their intentions towards the Library were excellent, though owing to troubles in the state and lack of money, not much material benefit accrued.

Adrien de Riebeke was appointed in place of Borlut, who had died that year, and he had an inventory made which listed 802 volumes of MSS. and 750 printed books. But seeing the need for a learned man to be placed at the head of the Library, they appointed in place of de Riebeke, Aubert le Mire, "pronotaire apostolique, Licencié en la sainte théologie, Chanoine de l'Eglise cathédrale d'Anvers," etc., who received the title of "bibliothécaire et garde de la librairie de la Cour." After this brief revival of interest the Library entered into a period of neglect and, finally, total oblivion, from which it was rescued only by the zeal and energy of the Count of Cobenzl, Minister plenipotentiary of the Empress Maria Theresa from 1753 onwards.

From the death of Aubert le Mire, in 1640, the Library was put in charge of Officers ("Greffiers") of the Council of Finances, but they seemed to have done nothing for the Library, which was practically abandoned. In 1731 occurred a disastrous fire, the Royal Palace, where the Library was housed, was reduced to ashes and a vast number of precious works destroyed. What was left of the books and MSS. were put some time after in the crypt of the Chapel of the Palace, a chef-d'œuvre of Gothic architecture. The crypt had cellars beneath it, so that it was fortunately dry; otherwise what had been saved from the flames would have assuredly rotted away, for after making a rough list of the contents, the Officer locked them up and allowed no one to have access to them; after a time very few people even remembered their existence. But if the people of Brussels had forgotten their Library, Marshal Saxe, commanding the French army of Louis XV, which took Brussels after a few days' siege in 1746, did not pass over its existence. French Commissioners, "très habiles pour cette sorte d'opérations," as the Belgian historian remarks, discovered the secret store, and took away a great number of the valuable MSS.

Three years later France agreed to their restitution ; 188 volumes were claimed back by Belgium, and about 80 were returned, being the ones deposited at the Bibliothèque Royale (Paris) ; the others had been disposed of privately and could not be got back. The returned books were rebound magnificently in red morocco leather with the arms of the King stamped on them.

The Count of Cobenzl, already mentioned, whose interest in the Bibliothèque de Bourgogne had been roused by seeing MSS. from the library of the old Dukes of Burgundy in German libraries, when he arrived in Brussels in 1753 as Minister Plenipotentiary of the Empress, hastened to make enquiries about the Library, and was extremely surprised to find that no one knew anything about it. After months of research he found out the official keeper of the Library, the Baron de Lados, and finally the store of books and MSS. in the crypt, and having satisfied himself of their value, he had them moved in 1754 to a large Hall between the Rue Isabelle and the Park, and had them arranged on shelves. On the recommendation of the "Greffier," Count Cobenzl had appointed Père Wouters, a canon of Lierre, as Librarian that same year, and expressly charged him with compiling an inventory of the Library. But during the thirteen years he occupied the post he did not even compile a list of the existing works in the Library ; he bought books which were of little or no value, and he allowed no admission of the public. In 1761 Charles of Lorraine and Count Cobenzl visited the Royal Library. They found everything in confusion ; the volumes were torn, the bindings loose, some were attacked by vermin, and many volumes were just piled on the floor. Wouters was immediately enjoined to put the Library in a better state of order and see to the repair of the books. Under this pressure Wouters had some of the books repaired, but the disorder continued, and

finally the Council of Finances put in an official, Jouen, and ordered Wouters to turn out, which he finally did in 1768. Jouen drew up a catalogue and made a report to the Council, in which he said that the Library contained some 9,000 volumes, but many of these were duplicates (of some books there were even thirty copies), many books were unworthy of a Royal Library, and, further, it was not possible to put further shelving in the hall as at present constituted without spoiling its architectural beauty.

The Council were uncertain how to act, and even considered a plan of dividing up the Library and making several official libraries out of it. At this juncture, however, a scheme was inaugurated by Count Cobenzl for founding a literary society for the encouragement of lettres in the City of Brussels. He obtained the support of Charles of Lorraine for this scheme, which received the sanction of the Empress in 1769. Count Cobenzl was appointed President and M. Gérard Secretary. It soon became apparent, however, that without a good library the Society could do little to encourage a taste for belles-lettres, and gradually the idea of making a public library out of the old Royal Library took shape. Count Cobenzl died soon after the founding of the Society, but his successor, Count Starhemberg, was equally zealous for the scheme, and by a royal pronouncement of June 26, 1772, the literary society was raised to the position of a Royal Academy, and the Royal Library was made a public library.

Worthless books in the old collection were sold (7,000 out of 9,000 printed books), the library of Count de Cobenzl was purchased, the Imperial Government contributed 1,000 ducats, and both individuals and corporate bodies were generous in gifts, noteworthy among these being a selection of works from the Verdussen Library (Antwerp). M. Gérard, having arranged the books and made a catalogue

of the printed works, asked to be relieved from his duties and for a librarian to be appointed. Finally the Abbé Chevalier, a member of the Literary Society, was appointed, at a salary of 600 florins. From this time on the Library was known as the *Bibliothèque Royale* or the Public Library of Brussels, which latter name it held during the time of the Revolution and until it was finally joined to the *Bibliothèque Royale* founded in 1837. The old name of *Bibliothèque de Bourgogne* was applied usually to the MSS. collection, which in spite of further spoliations during the revolutionary period still retained some of the original Burgundian MSS.

The most important acquisitions of the newly-made public library were the spoils from the libraries of the Jesuits, whose order was suppressed in 1772, a particularly rich haul in Belgium, where the number of volumes in their libraries was reckoned at 800,000. Through the influence of the *Académie Impériale et Royale de Bruxelles* (formerly the Literary Society), permission was obtained from the Empress to select from the sequestered books all the MSS. and two copies of all works relating to Belgian history and of the rarest works. M. Gérard was entrusted with this task of selection. The MSS. were placed in the Library, and the books for which there was no room were put temporarily in the church of the former Jesuits at Brussels, and the plan suggested by the Prince of Starhemberg (successor to Count Cobenzl) was to utilise this building for a permanent library. But with the death of Maria Theresa in 1780, support for library schemes was no longer forthcoming, and, a further loss to the Library, the Prince of Starhemberg resigned his post. After many disputes and some losses the books stored in the Jesuit church were finally moved in 1792 to the Library.

The revolutionary period opened disastrously for the

Library ; in 1794 Belgium was occupied by the revolutionary armies of France, and the Representative of the People, Laurent, removed from the Library seven wagon-loads of MSS. and books, which was followed by another pillaging, and later in the year the Commissioners of Science and Arts removed the rest of the MSS. and placed their seals on the small remnant still remaining. However, the administration which was shortly afterwards set up interested itself in cultural matters, and Gérard and C. A. de la Serna Santander (the historian of the Library) were charged with putting in order and retrieving all that they could find which had been taken from the Library, and make an inventory of them. The two men worked hard at the task of the re-establishment of the Library, for as La Serna Santander said in his history, the number of books retrieved in the first year was so small that "one could say with truth that at this epoch we began the establishment of a new Library, which, owing to a sequence of events, has become much larger than the old one was, with the exception, however, of the collection of precious MSS. which it possessed." Gérard resigned at the end of 1795, finding it "repugnant after forty years of service given to the Sovereigns of Belgium, to take an oath of hatred to royalty." La Serna Santander was then given supreme charge of the Library, which office he held till 1811, when as the result of a political imprudence he was proceeded against by the police and forced to leave.

The work of putting the Library in order and making an inventory of what remained was done in forty days, and the Library opened again to the public on June 5, 1795, for eight hours a day. By the decree of 1794 suppressing religious orders in Belgium, large stores of books became available for building up again the impoverished Library, which La Serna Santander collected, listed and arranged with the greatest zeal and energy, so that at the end of his history he was

able to say that the Library could be "counted to-day among the finest and richest departmental libraries of the French Empire." Other collections of books which came to the Library at this time besides those from the suppressed religious houses were those from the Province of Brabant and the Abbey of Gembloux and some of the books belonging to the Grand Council of Malines.

In 1803 the Library was handed over to the municipality of Brussels, which from this time appointed the Librarians and fixed and paid their salaries. In 1815 the French Government restored the larger part of the volumes removed by the revolutionaries of 1794, amounting to 929 printed works and 621 manuscripts. From 1803 the Library was divided into two sections, printed works and MSS., the printed works remaining with the town library and the MSS. forming again the "Bibliothèque dite de Bourgogne" belonging to the State, and M. van Hulthem, who succeeded La Serna Santander as Librarian of the city library, was also appointed "conservateur des MSS. de Bourgogne." He was joined later by the Baron de Reiffenberg, who published in the "Mémoires de l'Académie" and in his "Archives philologiques" interesting notices on many of the MSS. in this Library. Very little interest, however, was taken by either the State or the Municipality in these libraries; the MSS. were not open to the public till in 1827 they were handed over to the town, and M. Van de Weyer, who had replaced M. van Hulthem, was appointed "Conservateur" of the MSS. Before this an inventory of the collection had been made, which gave the following figures:

996 MSS. which had not been carried off to France.

288 MSS. from the Abbey of Gembloux.

892 MSS. from different religious foundations
which, with the MSS. brought back from Paris after 1815,
brought up the number to 2,800 volumes of MSS.

Towards the end of 1827 the Government acquired the MSS. from the Library of the ancient Abbey of Tongerlo, which included the Bollandist Library, to the number of 392. This library had been dispersed and hidden (not without great loss and destruction) during the revolutionary period ; in more peaceful times the remnant of the Library was collected and the printed works sold to the Royal Library at The Hague, the MSS. nearly followed, but were procured for the Brussels Library through the action of an official in the Ministry of the Interior. In 1826 a fire almost completely destroyed the Library building ; Van Hulthem was away at Ghent and had taken the keys with him ; it was necessary to break in the doors and throw the manuscripts and incunabula out of the window to save them from destruction. After this Van Hulthem resigned.

In 1827 the Minister van Gobbelschweye, who was of Belgian origin, had an inventory of the manuscripts made by Gachard. Sylvain Van de Weyer was appointed Librarian of the city library and of the manuscripts (*Bibliothèque de Bourgogne*) ; under him the Library acquired part of the Bollandist Library and also part of the manuscripts of the ancient Abbey of Parc.

At the beginning of 1830 Van de Weyer was relieved of his office of " *Conservateur de la Bibliothèque de Bourgogne* " for political reasons.

The Burgundian Library was to have been attached to the State Archives, but the amalgamation was interrupted by the revolution of 1830.

Ten months later the Burgundian Library was reorganised (February 22, 1831). M. Marchal was appointed " *conservateur des manuscrits de la Bibliothèque de Bourgogne*," which was opened to the public on July 21, 1831. Marchal considerably enriched the collection up to 1838, at which date the " *Bibliothèque Royale* " was created.

The printed works (the City Library), after being administered by Van de Weyer, were entrusted to M. Goethals (January 22, 1832). The City Library was handed over to the state in 1843. After 1831 and the establishment of a separate Kingdom of Belgium, the Library grew rapidly in public interest, extra grants were allowed and no important sale allowed to pass without purchases being made. Finally the national feeling found expression in the purchase of the Van Hulthem collection and the establishment of the *Bibliothèque Royale* in 1837. The City Library at the time of the amalgamation numbered about 100,000 volumes, the Van Hulthem collection numbered 64,000 volumes (including MSS.). The MSS. numbered in 1827 2,800 volumes, to which were added the Bollandist collection of 392, and the Van Hulthem MSS.

THE VAN HULTHEM COLLECTION

Charles Van Hulthem, curator of the University of Ghent and member of the Academy of Brussels, devoted fifty years of his life to the formation of his library ; he was indeed in the true succession of famous bibliophiles who live only for their books ; he spent all his salary and private fortune on books and carried his devotion so far that he would never in the severest winter have any heating, for fear of injuring them by causing a fire or from the dust. He bought with a special bias towards the history and literature of his country, though his library included much beside ; indeed he bought anything that was rare or of noted binding, and all his books were in perfect condition, for he spent 7,000 to 8,000 fr. a year on binding and repairing. He never had time to arrange his books, and at his death they were found piled in heaps or still in cases. Among his special treasures were :

(1) Collection which treated of the arts, sciences and letters and history of Belgium.

(2) Belles-lettres, especially the Greek authors, in editions of Aldines, Elzevirs, etc.

(3) Plantins, the most complete collection.

(4) Incunabula ; he possessed nearly all the first editions of books printed in the Low Countries.

THE CITY LIBRARY OF BRUSSELS

We have already given the history of this, which is too closely involved with the Bibliothèque de Bourgogne to be separated. Among its rarities may be noted :

(1) Earliest fragments of printing.

(2) First printed works from the towns of Belgium.

(3) First editions of classical (Greek and Latin) writers.

(4) Magnificent collection of French, German and Spanish romances and poems printed in the fifteenth century.

(5) Two special "rarissimes" : (1) letter of Amerigo Vespucci which announces the discovery of America, printed at Antwerp ; (2) letter of Christopher Columbus in which he makes known his discovery ; this seems to come from the printing presses of Rome.

(6) Aldine editions.

(7) Spanish literature ; outside this collection, most of the Spanish books which were printed in such large numbers in the Low Countries in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries have disappeared.

THE " BIBLIOTHÈQUE ROYALE " FROM 1837

The organisation of the new Royal Library was put in the hands of Baron de Reiffenberg, who up till then had been a professor at the University of Liège. P. Namur, who had been attached to the University of Louvain, was put at the head of the first section (of printed books, etc.), and as his assistant Edouard Fétis, who had the special charge of the arrangement of the prints, maps, plans and medals. At the

head of the second section (the manuscripts) was Marchal, the former "Conservateur de la Bibliothèque de Bourgogne," who received the title of "Conservateur-adjoint."

De Reiffenberg left all the work of administration to his assistants. It was Namur who organised the section of printed books; he arranged the newly-acquired works systematically on a plan of his own.

De Reiffenberg died in 1850. He was replaced by Louis Alvin, who at the time of his appointment was Director of the Department of Public Instruction in the Ministry of the Interior. He was a born organiser; under his direction the Library developed greatly; he improved the building, he created two new sections (the section of prints and of numismatics); he organised a special periodical room, stopped the closing of the Library which had always taken place from August 15 to the first Monday of October, and opened the Library to the public in the evening. Also, thanks to the influence which he had with the Government, he was able to acquire the necessary subsidies to make large purchases. It was thanks to his initiative that the present reading-room was built. Alvin died in 1887.

Edouard Fétis succeeded him, and continued the work of his predecessor. He was retired in 1904 and replaced by Henri Hymans, who was Head of the Section of Prints, and in 1909 Père S. J. Van den Gheyn, Head of the Manuscripts Department, succeeded M. Hymans.

By a decree of July 2, 1909, the Conservateur-en-chef was put under the authority of an Administrator-Inspector, to which office M. Louis Stainier was appointed. Under his administration an important reform was carried out; the card catalogue was put at the disposal of the public.

Père Van den Gheyn gave in his resignation at the end of 1912, and was replaced by Dom Ursmar Berlière, who retired July 27, 1914.

Then once again the Low Countries became a battlefield, and Brussels passed for the period of the Great War under the rule of the Germans. To the late Fritz Milkau we owe a study of the Belgian libraries at that time, for early in 1915 he was sent to Belgium to report on the libraries and consult with the military authorities as to the best means of preserving their valuable possessions.

The Library was at first shut and turned into an ambulance station, then it was opened by order of the Germans. In the absence of the Administrator-Inspector it was directed by M. Louis Paris, Head of the Section of Prints. On December 25, 1917, M. Willem de Vriese was appointed Director.

During this period the Library suffered no material damage in loss of books or destruction of buildings ; her difficulties were simply those arising from smallness of staff and shortage of money ; of the twenty-nine officials only nine were there when the Library was re-opened by the Germans, and it was only able to remain open a few hours daily.

With the restoration of the status quo M. Louis Paris was appointed "Conservateur en chef," the post of Administrator-Inspector was abolished and an Administrator-Treasurer was appointed as assistant to the "Conservateur en chef."

In 1929, M. Louis Paris retired, and was succeeded by M. Victor Tournier, formerly Head of the Department of Coins, who still holds office. Under his directorship the Library has been completely re-organised, both as regards the work of the staff and the arrangement of the sections. The present arrangement of the Library will be given in another section.

The figures for the Library at the end of 1931 are :

Printed works	802,459
Periodicals.	468,339
Maps and plans	35,629
MSS.	31,421
The shelf run is 30 kilometres.	

BUILDINGS

The early library or libraries of the Dukes of Burgundy were naturally housed in the Royal Palaces; thus at the death of Philip the Good inventories of his libraries were made at Bruges, Antwerp, Ghent and Brussels. Philip II was the first to decree the collecting together in one place of all the royal libraries for the use of the King and his successors "*pour y prendre passetems à lire estui livres,'"* and though no place is mentioned, it appears certain that it was placed in the Royal Palace of the Court of Brussels.

In 1731 the Royal Palace was burnt down, with the exception of the Chapel; this had very spacious and dry underground chambers (with cellars underneath them), and it was here that the remnant of the Bibliothèque de Bourgogne remained almost forgotten till rescued by the Count of Cobenzl. He had the books removed to a hall situated between the Rue Isabelle and the Park; this hall, 40 feet square and 47 feet high, was pleasing architecturally; one entered it under a white marble gallery which rested on six columns and on the opposite wall were two large chimney pieces of marble. The Count had it fitted up with shelves, and the books and MSS. transported and arranged there in 1754. But when the plan for making a public library came to the fore it was found that the shelving was quite inadequate, and then the problem was to increase the shelf room without spoiling the architectural features of the room. It was finally solved by removing the gallery and the

* *Annuaire Statistique de la Belgique*, 1933.

chimney pieces, and putting up extra shelves in the space left. With these additions the hall served its purpose of housing the Library till the large accessions consequent on the suppression of the Jesuit libraries. Gérard had had the manuscripts from the Jesuit collection put in the Library and as many printed works as the hall would contain; the remainder of the books had to be housed temporarily in the former church of the Jesuits in Brussels. There was no possibility of enlarging the hall; the Prince of Starhemberg therefore planned to appropriate this church as a permanent building for the Library, and asked the architect Montoyer to draw up a plan for the proposed alteration and then submitted it to the Imperial Government, but the proposal was rejected. The Library remained where it was, and the Jesuit collection was moved about, losing much in the process, until finally the remnant was moved to the public library in 1792. In 1795 it was decided by the Central Administration to move the Library from its position in the Rue Isabelle to the house formerly occupied by the Chancellor of Brabant, and as more collections of books kept coming in from the libraries of suppressed religious houses and emigrés, the former Palace of the Court was selected as being spacious enough for all the new accessions. This building had been stripped bare during the revolutionary disorders. The books were moved here and a room opened for the use of the public. In 1826 the building was almost completely destroyed by fire and the MSS. and rare works only saved by being thrown out of the windows. This "palais de l'ancienne cour" continued to house the Public Library of the City and the old Library of Burgundy till the founding of the National Library, and still remains part of the present large block of library buildings. In 1830 it consisted of two large halls for the MSS., furnished all round with oak cupboards in which the

MSS. were locked up ; the first hall was called after Queen Louise and the second after Maria Theresa.

The present library building forms three sides of a pleasant square with a stone balustrading to close it. Facing it, one has on the right the building of the "ancienne cour," an eighteenth century building forming part of the Hotel de Nassau, and transformed into a royal palace under Charles of Lorraine about 1750. The central block, with a decorated front, was built in 1825 to house an industrial exhibition, and it was to this building that the Van Hulthem library was moved in 1838, and finally opened here to the public in 1839. The left wing of the building dates from the end of the nineteenth century. The whole block, though built at different periods, has been designed in a uniform style and forms a homogeneous whole.

On the ground floor is a reading-room with a good reference library and an exhibition hall ; since the war the Library has organised a series of exhibitions dealing with periods in the former history of Belgium, and exhibits for these have been drawn from all departments.

CATALOGUES

The first surviving inventories we know of are those of the libraries of the predecessors of Philip the Good, published by M. Gabriel Peignot, of Philip the Bold's library with 59 MSS., of his widow, Margaret of Flanders (died 1405), with 121 MSS., of Margaret of Bavaria, widow of John (died 1423), with 29 MSS. The 82 MSS. of Charles the Bold, of which an inventory was made by the order of Louis XI, were lost to Belgium because Louis was so overjoyed when he heard the death of his enemy that he gave all the furniture and appointments of the Duke, which were at Dijon, to the Governor-General of Burgundy, Georges de la Tremoille.

The first inventory of the Bibliothèque de Bourgogne collected at Brussels in the Royal Palace was made by Viglius from 1577-79, and is still, though in a much decayed state, still in the Library. In it are listed 958 volumes of MSS. and 683 printed books. The next was made at the order of the reigning sovereigns Albert and Isabel, and was carried out by Philippe Sterck and Paul de Croonendaele from 1614-17. The volumes are described simply by their binding and cover title; 611 volumes of MSS. on vellum, 190 on paper, and 750 printed books are enumerated. Ant. Sanderus, a contemporary of Le Mire, has left us, in his "Bibliotheca Belgica Manuscripta," Lille, 1641-44, 2 vols., a list of MSS. of the Royal Library, which is nothing but an extract from a catalogue then existing. After the fire of 1731 the then "Greffier" made a kind of list or catalogue of the remnant saved from the flames but very incomplete and badly drawn up. In 1768, when the scheme for a literary society and a public library was inaugurated, the first need was a proper catalogue of the contents of the old Bibliothèque de Bourgogne. When Canon Wouters was appointed "treasurer, librarian and guardian" of the Royal Library in 1754 the task of preparing a list of the books was enjoined on him, but he made not the slightest effort to carry out this task; in 1755 he published a list of acquisitions, but it was the only one which appeared. In 1761 Charles of Lorraine and the Count Cobenzl began their investigations into the Library, and the advocate Jouen was ordered to draw up a report on the present state and needs of the Library. This he did, and his report concluded with the recommendation that a new catalogue should be drawn up at once. The authorities agreed, and Jouen was commissioned to draw up two new catalogues, one of MSS. and one of printed books; and instructions were drawn up to help him in his task. For the MSS. he was instructed to

give not only format, but number of pages, to enumerate the miniatures as to their subject and style of illumination. For printed books he was to give the year and place of publication and the name of the printer of each work. It was indeed a great advance on the summary manner of drawing up previous catalogues. Jouen worked nine months on these two catalogues and presented them to the Council of Finances on November 29, 1767, with a further report, and Jouen was directed to draw up a list of books to be sold with the aid of the catalogue he had made. But misfortune overtook these catalogues as it did so many other catalogues of the Royal Library ; while Jouen was starting on the work of sorting out the books, Count Cobenzl asked to have the two catalogues that Jouen had drawn up sent to him, as he wished to show them to savants and other interested people, to have their opinion as to the value of the Library. Unfortunately, however, Count Cobenzl died soon after, and the two catalogues were never retrieved. Later a catalogue was made by Gérard of all the printed works in the Library, leaving to the newly-appointed Librarian, the Abbé Chevalier, the task of making one for the MSS., which, however, was not done.

The first task entrusted to Gérard and La Serna Santander by the revolutionary administration of 1794 was to make an inventory of all the books of the Bibliothèque de Bourgogne that remained, which was done by them in forty days.

M. Marchal, appointed " Conservateur " of the Burgundian Library in 1831, began a catalogue of the manuscripts, which he continued after the amalgamation with the Royal Library in 1837, and his appointment as Head of the Department of Manuscripts.

Of present-day catalogues, there is an alphabetical author card catalogue for the whole Library available to the public,

and an author and subject card catalogue for most of the special collections.

The printed general catalogues of printed works are :

- (1) Liste des ouvrages acquis de 1905 à 1920.
- (2) Section des périodiques. Catalogue des ouvrages périodiques mis à la disposition des lecteurs. 1902.
- (3) Section des périodiques. Catalogue des ouvrages périodiques en cours de publication. 1914.
- (4) Catalogue des ouvrages mis à la libre disposition de lecteurs dans la salle de lecture des imprimés. 1923.

Of printed catalogues of special collections there are :

- (1) The Van Hulthem collection, compiled by Voisin in 6 vols.
- (2) The Muller collection. 1858.
- (3) The Fétis collection. 1877.
- (4) The Goethals collection. 1876.

There is a printed catalogue of MSS. divided by subjects :

Van den Gheyn, J. S. J. Catalogue des manuscrits de la Bibliothèque royale de Belgique. (1) Ecriture sainte et liturgie. (2) Patrologie. (3) Théologie. (4) Jurisprudence et philosophie. (5) Histoire, hagiographie. (6) Histoire des ordres religieux et des églises particulières. (7) Histoire des pays: Allemagne, Angleterre, Autriche, Belgique (histoire générale). (8—with E. Bacha) Histoire de Belgique (histoire particulière), 1901-09, 9 vols. (10—with E. Bacha and E. Wagemans) Histoire d'Espagne, Histoire de France, Histoire d'Italie. 1919.

DEPARTMENTS

The old library of the Dukes of Burgundy has always constituted a separate department of the Library, with the designation of Bibliothèque de Bourgogne, though this

designation was often applied to the whole collection of books, printed and MSS. In 1803 the Library was officially divided into two sections, the printed works remaining under the care of the city and the MSS. put under the care of the State. When all the collections were amalgamated in the Bibliothèque Royale, 1836-43, the division into two departments was maintained. The printed works department is now divided into printed books, maps and plans, prints and medals and coins.

A characteristic of the Library is the number of old libraries absorbed by the Bibliothèque Royale, which have kept their old arrangement according to their old catalogue. The collections thus kept separate include the Van Hulthem, the City Library of Brussels, the Muller, the Fetis, the Lalaing, the Goethals, the Faber, etc.

Louis Alvin (1850-87) created two new sections, that of prints and that of numismatics,* and from his time dates the title of "Conservateur en chef" for the Chief Librarian, with the title of "Conservateur" for the other heads of departments.

The present-day arrangement of the Library by sections is as follows :

(1) An administrative section, at the head of which is an Administrator-Treasurer. Attached to this section is the Service of International Exchange. This section also comprises the clerical staff and the accountants.

(2) The printed books section, which has for its object the finding and acquisition of all works printed in Belgium, a selection of the best works printed in all foreign countries, and the completion of the old collections in the Library.

(3) The catalogue section (printed works), which has in hand an alphabetical catalogue of authors' names and

* As in the case of other libraries, these departments are not noticed here.

anonymous works, an analytical catalogue and a subject catalogue.

(4) The publications section, which deals with the publication of the current "Bibliographie de Belgique" and of national bibliography.

(5) Book-stacks and reading-room section, which sees to the preservation of the collections of books and their delivery to the public and the furnishing of bibliographical information to the public.

(6) The manuscript section comprising the old "Bibliothèque de Bourgogne."

(7) The prints section.

(8) The section of chalcography.

(9) The section of coins.

The Library possesses :

(1) A public reading-room.

(2) A public periodical reading-room, where the current numbers of 3,200 periodicals are placed for the public.

(3) A special research reading-room for scholars, who have to be provided with a special card of admission.

(4) A special room for Byzantine studies.

(5) An exhibition room in which are arranged periodical exhibitions.

(6) A lecture room.

Books are lent to all Belgian libraries recognised by the State ; the Royal Library is the centre for all international lending by or to Belgian libraries ; and bibliographical information is given, while photographs and casts (of coins and medals) are supplied.

In 1934 the figures for the use of the Library were :

7,800 tickets issued to readers of printed works.

3,975 readers of MSS.

Number of books used, apart from reference books, 117,957.

PLACE IN NATIONAL SYSTEM

The Royal Library is under the Ministry of Science and Arts. The service for international exchange is also under the same Ministry, and the head of that service is counted as one of the staff of the Royal Library, though the actual office is separate.

The country has no law of legal deposit.

The Library has a special section which deals with publications relating to national bibliography. Among its publications is "Liste des acquisitions des bibliothèques scientifiques de Belgique."

STAFF

The staff consists of :

(a) SCIENTIFIC

Conservateur en chef	I
Administrateur-Trésorier	I
Conservateurs	9
Conservateurs-adjoints	6
Bibliothécaires	14
Stagiaire	I
	—
	32

(b) ADMINISTRATIVE

(1) Permanent :

Chef de service	I
Chefs de bureau	3
Sous-chef de bureau	I
Clerks	11
Shorthand typist	I
Typists	4
Mounter (of prints)	I
Photographer	I

Moulder	I
Assistant moulder	I
Huissiers	24
Messengers.	2
	—
	51

(2) Temporary, Mainly Domestic 18

Candidates for entry to the administrative posts must have a "Licentiate's diploma"; the preliminary service necessary has recently been lengthened to two years, to be spent at the Bibliothèque Royale or other public library which is prepared to give education for librarianship. There are two professional examinations.

FINANCE

Before the establishment of the Royal Library, the Library had a very uncertain income. During the period of its neglect in the eighteenth century the only money expended by the Government was the payment of "Greffiers" or officers charged with the care of the Bibliothèque de Bourgogne. In order to start the new public library funds were raised by the sale of unwanted books, by a gift of 1,000 ducats by the Empress and by many gifts of books. The librarian appointed in 1772 for the new public library received a salary of 600 florins.

After 1802, when the Library was handed over by the French to the municipality, the grant was only 4,000 francs, of which the most part went to the salary of the librarian.

The Belgian Government purchased the celebrated Van Hulthem collection in 1836 for 279,400 francs, and the "conservateur" for the new Royal Library was appointed at a salary of 7,000 francs.

NATIONAL LIBRARIES

The variations in the budget from 1929 to 1934 were as follows :

	1929	1931	1932	1933	1934
A.—Staff	fr. 2,080,510	2,961,656	2,835,973	2,800,000	2,639,950
B.—Material and acquisitions .	2,047,410	4,211,700	4,250,000	2,432,440	2,140,000
Books and periodicals .	995,840	2,500,000	2,200,000	1,500,000	1,425,000
Binding	100,000	400,000	400,000	325,000	310,000
Manuscripts	25,000	35,000	35,000	25,000	22,500
Prints	50,000	100,000	200,000	122,500	115,000
Coins and Medals . .	24,000	50,000	50,000	45,000	40,500
Chalcography	—	—	50,000	30,500	30,000
International Exchanges .	50,000	50,000	55,000	65,000	65,000

Before the war the yearly grant for the Library was 309,100 francs, which was reduced in the first year of the German occupation to 104,200 francs.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

GENERAL WORKS

Collard, Auguste. *La bibliothéconomie en Belgique*, 1901-25. 1927.

[The greater part of this is a detailed bibliography.]

Löffler, Klemens. *Von belgischen Bibliotheken*. (In *Zentralblatt f. Bibl.* v. 44 (1927), pp. 237-45 ; v. 45 (1928), pp. 408-16).

Milkau, Fritz. *Das Kriegsschicksal der belgischen Bibliotheken ; eine Reisebericht*. (In *Zentralblatt f. Bibl.* v. 33 (1916), pp. 1-27.)

Oehler, R. *Drei Jahre bibliothekarische Kriegsarbeit in Belgien*. (In *Zentralblatt f. Bibl.* v. 35 (1918), pp. 154-63.)

MONOGRAPHS

Bruxelles. *Bibliothèque Royale. Le catalogue de la Bibliothèque Royale*. (In *Revue des Bibliothèques et Archives de Belgique*. 1908, pp. 241-5 ; 330-5 ; 491-5.)

La Serna Santander, C. A. de. *Mémoire historique sur la Bibliothèque, dite de Bourgogne*. 1809.

Namur, P. *Histoire des bibliothèques publiques de Bruxelles* (v. 1 of his *Histoire des bibliothèques publiques de Belgique*. 1840.)

Voisin, Auguste. *Bruxelles, Bibliothèque Royale*. (In his *Documents pour servir à l'histoire des bibliothèques en Belgique*. 1840, pp. 119-59.)

Tourneur, Victor. *La Bibliothèque Royale ; le cent cinquantième anniversaire de son ouverture au public*. 1922.

XII

**DE KONINKLIJKE BIBLIOTHEEK,
THE HAGUE**

XII

DE KONINKLIJKE BIBLIOTHEEK, THE HAGUE

HISTORY: THE COLLECTIONS AND SOME LIBRARIANS

AFTER the departure of the last "Stadhouder," William V, in 1795, his collection of books was in danger of being sold, but fortunately the Government of the Batavian Republic decided in the end to retain the collection, amalgamate it with some other official libraries, and make the joint collection, which amounted to some 5,000 volumes, into a State Library. This was the beginning of the Royal Library, whose official date of foundation is 1798. The newly-formed Library, which in the beginning was for official use only, was organised by the French Abbé, Charles Supplice Flament. Under King Louis Napoleon the Library, now named the Royal Library, grew rapidly; in 1810 Holland was annexed to France, and by imperial decree, the collection was presented to the municipality of the Hague and amalgamated with the town library, with the stipulation that all books not duplicated in the French libraries should be removed to France, though most of these were returned later. The collection then numbered 22,114 volumes, and the municipality, with money to spare neither for its upkeep nor enlargement, was not enthusiastic over the gift, and when William I was restored, petitioned that the burden should be removed. Happily for the Library, it was taken over by William I, the first king of the Netherlands, as a State Library, to it was added in 1819 the library of the Castle

of Dillenburg, and the whole was moved between 1819 and 1821 to its present home in the Lange Voorhout.

Under the stimulus of royal patronage and public support, the Library grew rapidly, until to-day it has more than one million printed books and over 6,000 MSS. The chief collections of importance acquired in the nineteenth century were: the library of the Abbey of Tongerlo, the seat of the Bollandists (1819); the MSS. of the Lupus Museum in Brussels (1823); the collections of MSS. of G. Cuperus (1854), of R. M. van Goens (1874), and of H. van Wyne; the collections of books of De Witte van Citters (literature), Groen van Prinsterer (1879, State Law and History), G. A. Six (Natural History); also the collection of Spinozana and books on chess belonging to Dr. A. v. d. Linde, which were bought in 1871 and 1876, and most recent, an important collection of old Dutch song-books from the Scheurleer music library, bought in 1933.

The first Librarian, mentioned above, was the Abbé Flament, who made the first catalogue; two other librarians of note in the nineteenth century were J. W. Holtrop, author of a catalogue, and of "*Monuments typographiques des Pays-Bas au 15ième siècle*," who was Librarian from 1838-68, and M. F. A. G. Campbell, the author of "*Annales de la Typographie Néerlandaise au XVe siècle*," 1874, who was Librarian from 1869-90. These two were among the first scientific students of early printing, and their works are classics of the study.

The law of legal deposit is not now enforced in Holland, though it was known in various forms from the eighteenth century to 1912. After the union of Belgium and Holland in 1815, the Royal Library claimed the compulsory copy from the South Netherlands. In 1881 fresh regulations were made, by which no copy thus acquired might be lent out of the Library for 50 years, which made the provision



PLATE XXIV. DE KONINKLIJK BIBLIOTHEEK, THE HAGUE: THE MAIN FRONT.



PLATE XXV. DE KONINKLIJK BIBLIOTHEEK, THE HAGUE: THE READING ROOM

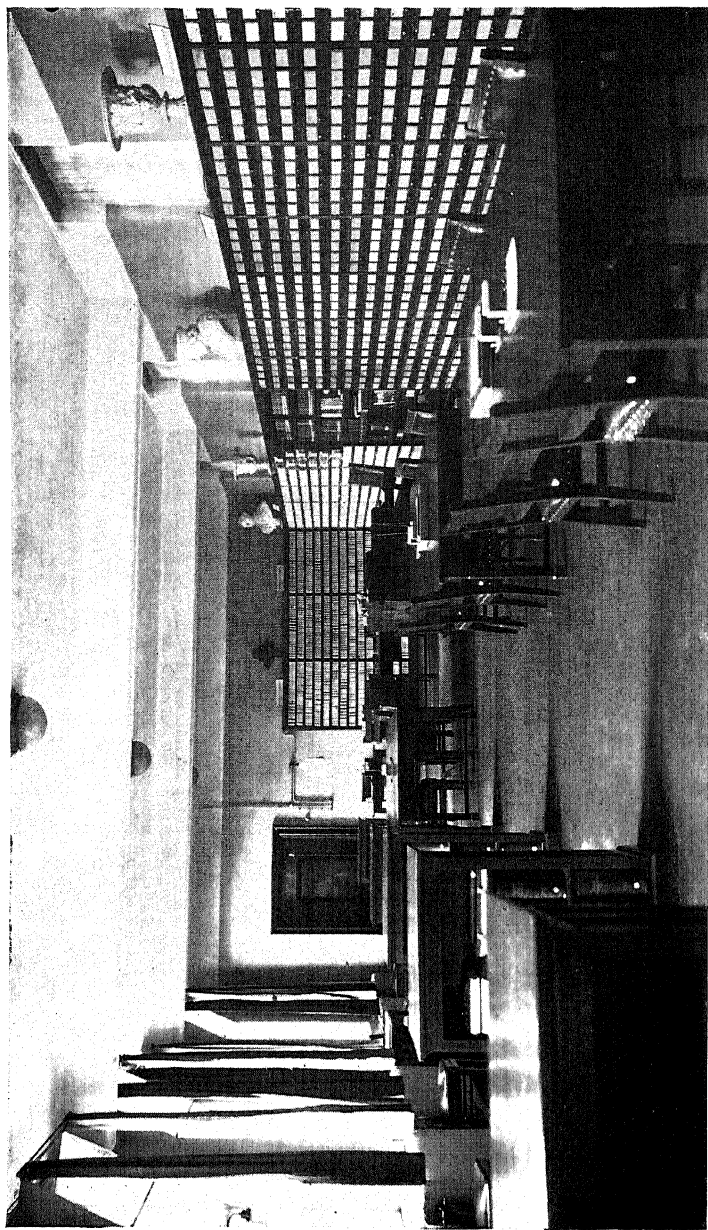


PLATE XXVI. DE KONINKLIJK BIBLIOTHEEK, THE HAGUE: THE CATALOGUE ROOM.

of little use for a library which always lent freely, and in 1912 it was dropped, after Holland had subscribed to the convention of Berne on the question of authors' rights.

BUILDINGS

The collection of books formed by the Batavian Republic, amounting to about 5,000 volumes, was housed in the building of the States-General and remained there till it was moved between 1819-21 to the building where it still is. This building in its present state, dates from the years 1734-38, when a wealthy lady, Adriana Margaretha Huguetan van Vrijhoeven, had it built by the French architect, Daniel Marot. She was married to Hendrik Karel, Count of Nassau la Lecq, and died May 15, 1752. After her death the house was sold to Jan Baron van Tuyt van Serooskerken, and after some years it came into possession of the Bentinck family. In the last years of the eighteenth century and the beginning of the nineteenth century the building was the seat of the French Legation. It was purchased by the State in 1803. After his return in 1813, the Prince of Orange (from 1815 King William I) took up his residence there provisionally until the palace in the Noordeinde should be ready to receive him. Till 1819 the house was the palace of the Crown Prince (later William II), and in that year the Royal Library was installed there. The remembrance of the royal occupation of the Library is still retained in the name of the King's Room, where till 1890 the Librarian had his residence, and where to-day a part of the most valuable treasures of the Library are kept.

By 1870, with the addition of so many large collections, there was already great overcrowding, and in 1877 an adjacent building was bought and incorporated into the Library; but this addition was not enough; not only the books but also the public using them needed more room.

Finally in 1908 a new building was erected in the garden, containing a reading room to seat 60, and a new book-stack ; near the reading room was the lending department, in which were also housed the alphabetical and subject catalogues. The Director has his office in the old building, where are also most of the MSS. and treasures of the Library.

CATALOGUES

C. S. Flament, the first Librarian, produced a catalogue by 1800, to which a supplement appeared four years later. J. W. Holtrop, Librarian from 1838-68, produced a catalogue of incunabula: "*Catalogus librorum sæculo XV impressorum, quotquot in Bibliotheca Regia Hagana asservantur,*" 1865.

Among other printed catalogues are :

The general alphabetical catalogues of the Royal Library.

Knuttel, W. P. C. *Catalogus van de pamfletten-verzameling* . . . 1889- .

Catalogus van Folklore. 1919-22.

Catalogus der Goethe-verzameling. 1918.

Catalogus van de handbibliotheek in leeszaal en cataloguskamer. 1930. With annual supplements.

Lijst van loopende tijdschriften in systematische en in alphabetische volgorde. 1929.

Catalogus codicum manuscriptorum, 1922- .

There is a classified catalogue on cards and an author catalogue on slips.

DEPARTMENTS

Though the Library contains many valuable special collections, there is only one administration, so that departments in the literal sense do not exist. The following collections, however, merit special mention: the collection

of MSS.; the collection of Dutch incunabula and postincunabula; the collection of pamphlets; the collection of ex-libris. There are also the following sections of the Library: the reading room, with the principal reference books, a new catalogue of which was published in 1930 (as mentioned above); the international exchange bureau, which will be mentioned in a later section; and the old reading room, which was restored and set up as a Library Museum and show room.

USE OF THE LIBRARY

The figures for the use of the Library in 1932 were :

Number of persons using the library	.	.	105,384
" " " " " reading room	.	.	69,824
" " volumes used	.	.	183,182
" " " borrowed	.	.	44,128

PLACE IN THE NATIONAL SYSTEM

The Royal Library comes within the administrative province of the Ministry of Education, Sciences and Arts.

The Netherlands were one of the first European countries to formulate plans for facilitating exchanges between the libraries of different countries. Alexandre Vattemare was the first to preach the idea of an international organisation for exchange, and between 1852-60 his plans received some support in Holland. In 1872 was established, on the model of the Smithsonian Institution, the "Bureau scientifique central néerlandais," which despatched abroad books and publications sent in for the purpose, and distributed those that came from abroad. This was not an official body and received no government grant; it was supported by the learned societies and libraries which made use of it.

Finally, in 1928, the Dutch Government established at the Royal Library a "Dutch service for international exchanges." This was done independently of the international Conventions, which in 1886 and again in 1924 at Geneva had tried to lay down regulations for international exchanges which would be binding on all countries. This service took the place of the former "Bureau scientifique," and took over its activities, with the additional one of arranging for the exchange of government publications. Its aim is not to exchange and receive complete sets of official publications, but only those particular ones wanted, and as an aid to selection, it has published since 1930 a bibliographical list of official Dutch publications under the title of "Nederlandsche overheidsuitgaven."

The exchange service also has at its disposal a certain number of scientific publications, published or subsidised by the government, which it exchanges for literary or scientific works of foreign countries, and distributes among the large public libraries of Holland. It also acts as an intermediary between scientific and learned societies in Holland and those abroad desiring to exchange their publications.

The use made of the exchange service in 1932 was :

Received from abroad :

Parcels	184
Postal packets	28

Sent abroad :

Parcels	209
Postal packets	104

There is also a very extensive lending service within the Netherlands between the Royal Library and the University libraries, all of which also send books to individual borrowers throughout the country. Moreover, these libraries lend books to any public library that applies. In this system

the Royal Library plays a very important part, since a Union Catalogue has been established there since 1922. The number of participating libraries rose in 1933 to 30, the number of enquiries to 22,000. The catalogue contains now approximately one million entries, so that it enables the Royal Library to supply to foreign libraries most of the information needed.

Everyone can have photographs at cost price, a photographer's studio being fitted up in the Library.

STAFF

The higher staff consists of :

The Librarian.

2 Under Librarians.

3 Conservators.

FINANCE

The yearly grant for the Library received steady increases throughout the latter half of the nineteenth century ; in 1869, 5,235 fl. were granted for purchases, binding, etc. ; in 1878, 20,000 fl. ; in 1900, 27,000 fl. ; in 1912, 42,143 fl. The total grant for 1932 was 60,000 fl.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

GENERAL HISTORY

Knuttel, W. P. C. De Koninklijke Bibliotheek te 's Gravenhage. (In Tijdschrift voor boek- en bibliotheekwezen. v. 3 (1905), pp. 1-11.)

Menn, Walter. Die wissenschaftliche Bibliotheken Hollands (In Zentralblatt f. Bibliothekswesen. v. 47 (1930), pp. 12-29 : 168-83.)

Niederländisches Bibliothekswesen. 1914. pp. 23-28.

Wubbe, C. H. Ebbinge. De Koninklijke Bibliotheek sedert 1905. (In Het Boek. v. 12 (1923), pp. 257-75.)

THE BUILDING

Biema, V. van. *Les Huguetan de Mercier et de Vrijhoeven*, 1918.

THE LIBRARIANS

Campbell, M. F. A. G. *Levensbericht van J. W. Holtrop*. (Levensberichten . . . van de Maatschappij der Nederlandsche Letterkunde. 1870. pp. 633-80.)

Knuttel, W. P. C. *Levensbericht van M. F. A. G. Campbell*. (Levensberichten . . . van de Maatschappij der Nederlandsche Letterkunde. 1890. pp. 256-303.)

THE EXCHANGE BUREAU

Brummel, L. *Nederland en de internationale uitwisseling van geschriften*. 1930.

Molhuysen, P. C. *Service des échanges internationaux à la Haye*. (In *Revue des Bibliothèques*. v. 40 (1930), pp. 59-63.)

THE UNION CATALOGUE

Molhuysen, P. C. *De Nederlandsche centrale catalogus*. (In *Bibliotheekleven*. v. 4 (1919), pp. 261-66; v. 7. (1922), pp. 138-40; v. 15 (1930), pp. 197-204.)

XIII

KONGELIGE BIBLIOTEK, COPENHAGEN

XIII

KONGELIGE BIBLIOTEK, COPENHAGEN

HISTORY : THE COLLECTIONS AND SOME LIBRARIANS

THE Royal Library was founded by King Frederick III, who during the years 1661-64 came into possession of the three libraries belonging to the noblemen, Joachim Gersdorff, Laurids Ulfeldt and Peder Scavenius, which were rich in foreign literature, above all in the Romance languages. The number of Danish books in King Frederick's Library was very small, but amongst them was a priceless collection of ancient Icelandic literature, which included the two Eddic poems and the Flatoe Book (containing among other things the account of the discovery of America 500 years before Christopher Columbus) ; these had been sent to the king by the Bishop of Skalholt in Iceland. The king succeeded in buying another treasure from Kepler's son : the original observations of Tycho Brahe in his own hand. This king was also responsible for the planning of a special building for the Library, which, however, was not finished till after his death. In 1670, at the king's death, the Library numbered 20,000 volumes. Although the next two kings, Christian V and Frederick IV, had not the same literary interests as the founder of the Library, yet at the death of the latter in 1730 the number of volumes had risen to 40,000 chiefly because of the acquisition of the libraries of the two savants, Esaias Pufendorff and Chr. Rutzner.

The first Librarian was Peder Schumacher Griffenfeld, a man who rose to high office in the State (becoming Chancellor

of the King, Count, etc.), but who fell into disgrace under Christian V and died in prison. In 1730, on the accession of Christian VI, the learned historian, Hans Gramm, was made Librarian; he took advantage of every opportunity of enriching the Library, so much so that the number of volumes at his death in 1748 had risen to 70,000 volumes. During his term of office the Library received a large part of the library of Count Chr. Danneskjold-Samsøe, which was particularly rich in MSS. and incunabula. In 1749, King Frederick V incorporated the library of the Castle of Gottorp in the Royal Library; this library was founded in 1606 and contained about 12,000 printed books and 331 MSS., the latter having been taken for the most part from the religious foundations of Cismar and Bordesholm. Twenty years later the Library obtained possession of 150 MSS. (Hebrew, Arabian, Persian), bought during an expedition of Carsten Niebuhr to Arabia.

By 1778 the Library numbered 100,000 volumes, but it had been allowed to fall into great neglect; the Librarian, B. Moellmann, had not only failed in his duty of purchasing rare works at sales, but had ceased to look after the internal arrangements of the Library, so that the new books as they came in were left unbound and in disorderly heaps. It was the task of his two successors, the German J. H. Schlegel, and above all of the Iclander, John Erichsen, to restore order and make good the gaps. Erichsen undertook the arrangement of the MSS. and published in 1786 the first catalogue.

The latter part of the eighteenth century, during the reign of King Christian VII, was indeed the great period of the Royal Library, which then came into the possession of the largest part of the collections which caused it at the end of the century to be reckoned as one of the richest libraries of Europe, in the sciences as well as in the arts,

and which still makes it the largest library of Scandinavia. Some of the most important of these collections were: that of Count Otto de Thott, the greatest bibliophile of Denmark, which contained more than 4,000 MSS. and more than 6,000 books printed before 1530; those of the savants Luxdorph, Kofod Ancher, and the minister, J. H. E. Bernstorff; 2,000 original editions of Luther and his contemporaries belonging to the Count de Holstein-Ledreborg; the rich collection of prints of F. A. Müller; MSS. of Uldall and Kall; the library of the historian, P. F. Suhm (d. 1798) containing 100,000 volumes; and the library of old Danish literature belonging to Henrik Hjelmstjerne (d. 1780) numbering 10,000 volumes. At the end of the century the Royal Library numbered 250,000 volumes; O. G. Noldenhawer was the Librarian during this fruitful period.

During the nineteenth century the Royal Library gradually limited itself to buying in the humanities, and this practice was crystallised by the decree of 1928, following on a Commission appointed in 1924 to rationalise the work of the Danish libraries, which laid it down that the Royal Library was to confine itself to the humanities, while the University Library was to specialise in the sciences and medicine.

During the nineteenth century the Library continued to be enriched with many donations. Amongst others may be mentioned: the gift of the philologist, Rasmus Rask, of 150 Pali, Sanskrit and Cingalese MSS.; the papers of the historian, Jakob Langebek, concerning the history of Denmark; the collection of Svend Grundtvig, dealing with the folk-music and folklore of Denmark; that of Collin, of MSS. and letters from poets and savants (Danish and Norwegian), among which may be named those of H. C. Andersen and H. Ibsen; and that of Winding, containing

about 25,000 pamphlets, prints, etc., illustrating the history of Denmark.

The present book-stock of the Library numbers some 850,000 volumes of printed books, 30,000 MSS., 4,000 incunabula, 110,000 letters, also maps, portraits, prints, etc.

The three State Libraries of Denmark, the Royal Library of Copenhagen, the University Library of Copenhagen, and the State Library of Aarhus, each receive a copy of every Danish publication by the law of 1902.

BUILDINGS

At its foundation the Library was installed (as being the Royal Library) in the Castle of Copenhagen, but in 1667 was begun the construction of a special building, finished in 1673, three years after the death of its promoter, King Frederick III. This building remained in use till 1906, when the Library was transferred to its present home.

The present building has available to the public a reading room for a hundred readers, and a reference library of 5,000 volumes, a lending department, and a room where the catalogues are housed.

CATALOGUES

There are available for the public an alphabetical catalogue and a subject catalogue. The Library publishes at irregular intervals, a list of foreign accessions of the chief libraries of Denmark ("Katalog over Erhvervelser af nyere udenlandsk Litteratur ved Statens offentlige Biblioteker"). There is also a bibliography of current Danish works published every five years and edited by the head of the Danish department of the Royal Library, and a bibliography of old Danish works, "Bibliotheca Danica, Fortegnelse over den danske Litteratur fra 1482 til 1830. Udgivet fra det store kgl. Bibliotek." Supplement. 1914.

There are numerous printed catalogues of the MSS.* and incunabula ; among them may be mentioned :

Behrend, C. Katalog over det kgl. Biblioteks Handskrifter vedrorende dansk Personalhistorie. 1925-27.

Bølling, J. A. Index librorum sæculo XV^{mo} impressorum, quorum exempla possidet Bibliotheca Regia Hafniensis. 1889-98.

Gigas, E. Katalog over det store kgl. Biblioteks Handskrifter vedørende Norden, særlig Danmark. 1903-15.

DEPARTMENTS

Departments in a strict sense do not exist, but there are different sections of the Library, while each member of the staff specialises in one subject. The chief sections are : the Danish, the Foreign, the MSS., the Music, Maps, etc. Then there is the Reading Room and the Lending Department. The figures for 1929 were :

THE READING ROOM

Readers	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	51,213
Issues	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	161,798

THE LENDING DEPARTMENT

Issues :

Danish	.	.	.	.	.	11,504
Foreign	.	.	.	.	.	17,735
Music	.	.	.	.	.	1,875

————— 31,114 volumes

The accessions for 1928-29 were :

Legal deposit :

Volumes	.	.	.	.	.	2,893
Periodicals	.	.	.	.	.	1,991
Pamphlets and small writings	.	.	.	.	.	1,240
Music	.	.	.	.	.	747
Maps, etc.	.	.	.	.	.	2,901

* For complete list see that given in " Aarsberetning fra det Kongelige Bibliotek."

Purchases :							
Volumes	.	.	.	.	.	.	4,311
Music	.	.	.	.	.	.	155
Maps, etc.	.	.	.	.	.	.	18
Gifts :							
Volumes	.	.	.	.	.	.	1,374
Music	.	.	.	.	.	.	36
Maps, etc.	.	.	.	.	.	.	993

The Library also has its own bindery.

PLACE IN NATIONAL SYSTEM

The Library was royal in origin and at first permission to use it was narrowly restricted, but by a royal decree of November 15, 1793, it was opened to the public. Since then it has been in every way the National Library of Denmark, not only because it is the repository of Danish literature, but because it is the centre of the library organisation of the country (though shared in part with the other two State libraries), and of the bibliographical work of the country. As mentioned above, the Library publishes the list of foreign acquisitions in the chief public libraries of Denmark, and has also issued a bibliography of the Danish books in its collections, and edits a bibliography of current Danish works.

It has a special photographic department.

STAFF

The staff consists of :

- 1 Head Librarian.
- 8 Librarians.
- 10 Under Librarians.
- 8 Librarian Assistants.
- 1 Bookbinder.
- 1 Photographer.
- 1 Janitor.
- 5 " Bude."

FINANCE

The grant made to the Library for 1927-28 was 459,375 kr., of which 52,500 kr. went on purchase of books and 38,000 kr. on binding. The figures for 1928-29 (the last published) show a slight reduction, the total being 443,010 kr., though there were no reductions on purchase or binding.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

GENERAL WORKS

- Dahl, Svend. Bibliotekshandbok ; oversatt, bearbetad och med betrag av Svenska fackman utgiven av Samuel E. Bring ; Bd. 2. Bibliotekshistoria ; bibliografi. 1931.
- Hansen, Valdemar. Les bibliothèques du Danemark. (In *Revue des Bibliothèques*. v. 41 (1931), pp. 5-12.)
- Jørgensen, Ellen. Les bibliothèques danoises au moyen âge. (In *Nordisk Tidskrift för Bon-och Biblioteksväsen*. v. 2 (1915), pp. 332-50.)
- Madsen, Victor. Sur l'état des bibliothèques du Danemark. (In *Congrès internationale des bibliothécaires . . . à Prague*. 1926. v. 2, pp. 338-46.)
- Walde, O. Studier i äldre Dansk bibliotekshistoria. (In *Nordisk Tidskrift*. v. 19 (1932), pp. 1-66.)

MONOGRAPH

- Werlauff, E. C. Historiske efterretninger om det store kongelige Bibliotek i Kjøbenhavn ; and enforgede og fortsatte. Udgave med tvende stylographerede tegninger. 1844.

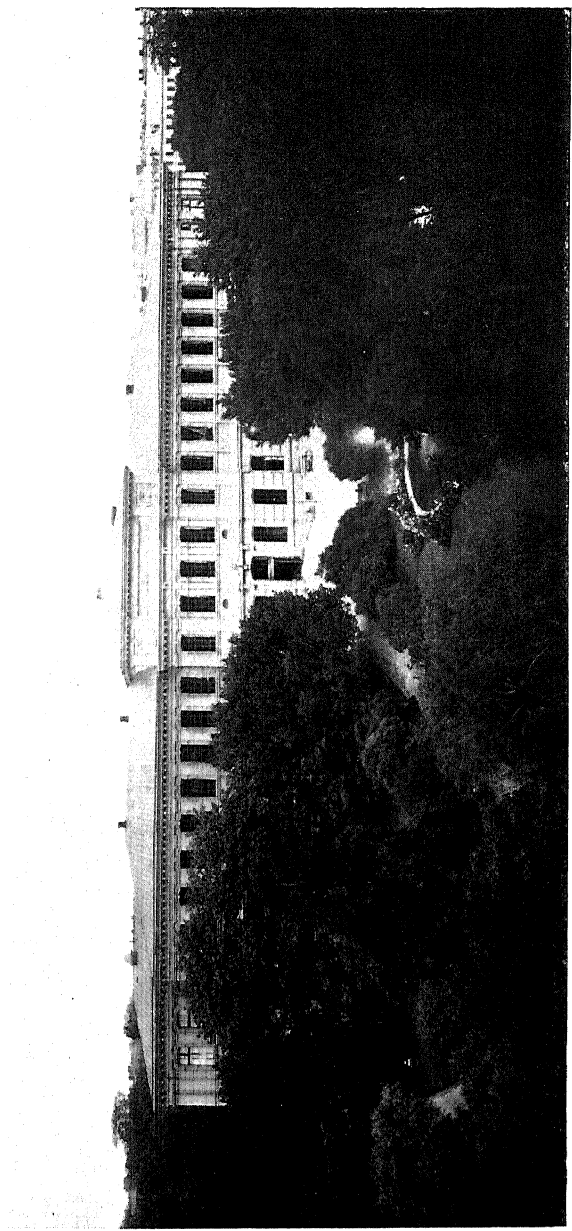


PLATE XXVII. KUNGLIGA BIBLIOTEKET, STOCKHOLM: THE SOUTH FRONT.

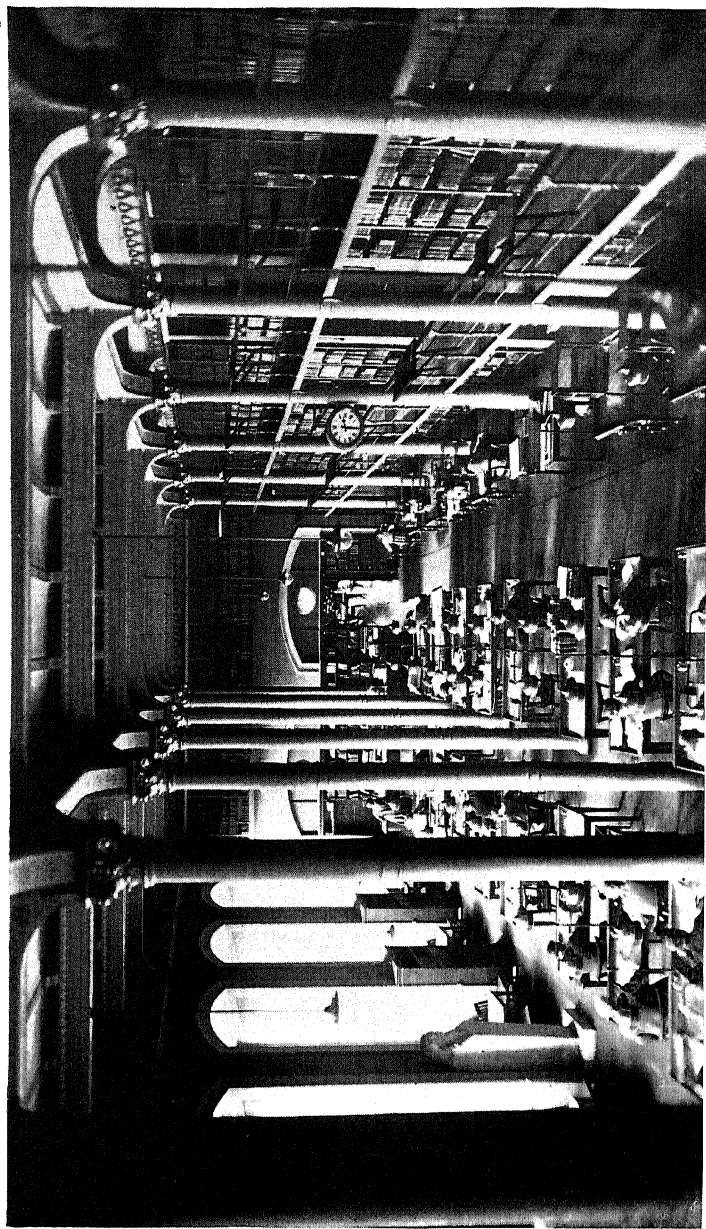


PLATE XXVIII. KUNGLIGA BIBLIOTEKET, STOCKHOLM: THE READING ROOM.

XIV

KUNGLIGA BIBLIOTEKET, STOCKHOLM

XIV

KUNGLIGA BIBLIOTEKET, STOCKHOLM

HISTORY: THE COLLECTIONS AND SOME LIBRARIANS

THE collection of books brought together by Gustavus Vasa (1523-60) in the old Franciscan monastery on the Ridderholmen in Stockholm, may be regarded as the beginning of the Royal Library. This collection consisted of books sequestered from the monasteries at the time of their dissolution, which here, as in England, was accompanied by much wanton destruction, so that comparatively few of their manuscript treasures reached the natural successors of the monasteries, the public libraries. The Royal Library has indeed retained very few even of those collected by Gustavus Vasa, the first Protestant King, as the greater part of the royal collection, enlarged by succeeding kings, was given by Gustavus Adolphus to the University of Uppsala. A small remnant, however, from the famous monastic library at Vadstena is now to be found in the Royal Library.

The Library received some of the war spoils of Gustavus Adolphus, though the institution which benefited most from these was the University Library of Uppsala. Under Queen Christina the Library was enriched with valuable books and MSS., some purchased, some war booty from Austria and Germany, but this particularly flourishing period in the history of the Library was of short duration, since the Queen on her abdication in 1654 took with her, when she left the country, the greatest and most valuable part of the collection, which on her death was acquired by

the Vatican Library and still goes by the title of *Bibliotheca Reginae*. Further, what was left of the Royal Library was in part seized by her creditors.

Under Charles X (1654-60) the spoils of war again provided the chief accessions of the Royal Library, in this period chiefly from Denmark and Poland, but these also were not to be a permanent possession, since in 1697, the Royal Palace, where the Library was housed, was burnt down, and of 17,385 volumes of printed books and 1,103 MSS., only 6,700 books and 283 MSS. were saved. After this the Library was moved from place to place and only found a permanent home in 1786 in the Royal Palace.

In 1661 the law of legal deposit (one of the earliest in Europe) was passed, by which one copy of every Swedish publication was to be deposited in the Royal Library. For the first half of the eighteenth century, apart from the copyright privilege, accessions were small, but in the latter half of the century the Library received many extensive and valuable collections, notably the library of the *Antikvitetskollegium*, containing a great many valuable MSS., especially the great collection of old Icelandic MSS., second only to the *Arnamaganea* in the University Library in Copenhagen; the personal library of Gustavus III (1771-92) of 15,000 volumes, which had notably the precious collection of Count C. G. Tessin; the private library of Gustavus IV, of 7,500 volumes, in 1796. By 1800 the Library numbered 30,000 volumes, and was already outgrowing its new home. In the nineteenth century the chief accessions of importance were the royal libraries of *Drottningholm* (1867) of 3,000 volumes, and that at *Gripsholm* of 1,600 volumes; there was also the private library of Charles XV, which included that of Charles XII of 30,000 volumes, at *Rosersberg*; the library of J. S. Giesecke of 2,500 volumes, presented in 1880; and *Fredrik Fehrs* collection of 5,000

in 1897. In this century there was O. Smith's gift of 382 incunabula (1911, 1916), and M. Sondens' collection of Swedish portraits and prints.

The Library owes much to the generosity and interest of the kings, who were themselves mostly private collectors of discernment, even or more particularly the warlike ones. They have indeed rather overshadowed the librarians of the first two centuries. In 1611 we learn that King Charles IX had appointed a "Vorsteher" for his library, one J. Bureus; he was the first Royal Librarian, though of him or of the contents of this library we know little. In 1634 Lars Fornelius was appointed as Royal Librarian, and he had under his care part of the Würzburg library (war booty of 1631) and later part of the library from Olmütz (1642), Nikolsburg and Prague (1649), which collections were later taken out of the country by Queen Christina. During the whole of the seventeenth century there appears to have been only one office of librarian, with no assistants; from 1715 onwards there were three Library officials, Librarian, Vice-Librarian and Amanuensis. In 1751 the Librarian Magnus O. Celsius wrote the history of the Library in Latin entitled *Bibliothecæ regiae Stockholmensis historia brevis et succincta*, which is still the best authority for its early period.

In modern times the most important of the librarians were: G. E. Klemming (1865-90), who amongst other administrative work re-organised the personnel, and E. E. Dahlgren (1902-16). The present Librarian is Dr. Isak Collijn, who has held that position since 1916, and is well known for his writings on the history and economy of libraries, and as a palæographer and bibliographer; he was the first President of the International Federation of Library Associations and of the World Congress of Librarians of 1929.

Among the special treasures of the Library may be mentioned :

- (1) Codex aureus, a Gospel book written at Canterbury near the end of the eighth century, in a version more ancient than that of the Vulgate ; written in silver on red and white vellum ;
- (2) Gigas librorum, a colossal Bohemian MS. of the twelfth century ;
- (3) A copy in French of the Voyages of Marco Polo dating from the fourteenth century ;
- (4) The first and second will of Francois Villon (a copy of the fifteenth century) ;
- (5) An almost complete collection of books from the Elzevir Press ;
- (6) The largest collection of MSS. in ancient Swedish in existence, and early Scandinavian printing ; the series of original works relating to Sweden's patron saint, St. Bridget (Birgitta) is notably rich.
- (7) Collection of ancient Chinese MSS. dating from 2-300 A.D. acquired by Dr. Sven Hedin.
- (8) An important collection of Japanese works acquired by the celebrated Swedish explorer, A. E. Norden-skiöld.
- (9) Fine bindings, especially Scandinavian specimens of the eighteenth century.

To-day the stock numbers :

600,000 printed volumes.

1½ million pamphlets and small printed works.

12,000 MSS.

200,000 portraits, prints, maps, etc.

The Library is under the Ministry of Education. Under the copyright law it is supplied with all the native literature, but in regard to foreign literature, it limits itself to the humanities, leaving the physical sciences to special libraries.

BUILDINGS

The Library was housed in the Royal Castle till the disastrous fire of 1697; after that what was left of the Library was moved several times until it found a permanent home in the Royal Palace, where it stayed till 1878, when it was established in the present building, specially erected to house it, admirably situated, well removed from other buildings in the public park, the Humlegård. The architect, Dahl, was responsible for the plan. It was enlarged in 1927.

One of the most striking features of this Library, as of others in Scandinavia, is the almost total absence of dust on the books (though the present writer has been informed that no special steps are taken to clean them) and the fresh and sound condition of the bindings, even of English calf of 1750-1850. The explanation is probably to be found in the absence of coal fumes from the air.

The present reading room has seats for 77 readers, and is provided with a reference library of 4,000 works and 300 current periodicals; it is a ground floor room, with large windows, and lies on the north side of the building. The exhibition hall is also on the ground floor.

CATALOGUES

The main catalogue of the Library is a loose leaf manuscript catalogue, author and subject; since 1925 a supplementary card catalogue (on cards of international size) has been kept.

Among the printed catalogues in the Printed Books* Department may be mentioned:

*For a complete list of printed and other catalogues see Sundström, E. Svenska Bibliotek en Vägledning för Biblioteksbesökare. 1924. pp. 5-7.

(1) *Swedish works :*

Wargentin, P. V. Förteckning på en saml. af tryckta svenska böcker. 1870.

Klemming, G. E. Kongl. bibliotekets saml. af samtida berättelser om Sveriges krig. 1888-91. Suppl., 1892 and 1902.

Collijn, I. Katalog der Inkunabeln. 2. 1. 1916.

(2) *Foreign works :*

Liljeblad, G. Peringer. Ecloga sive catalogus librarum ms.-orum tum impressorum, Hispanici præsertim idiomatis, quibus regiam bibliothecam Stockholmensem adauxit vir illustris Joh. Gabriel Sparfwenfeldt. . . . 1706.

Berghman, G. Catalogue raisonné des impressions elzéviriennes. 1911.

Collijn, I. Katalog der Inkunabeln. 1. 1914.

There are numerous printed catalogues of special collections of MSS., besides the loose-leaf catalogue which lists them all under subjects. Amongst them may be mentioned :

Förteckning öfver Handskriftssaml. uti . . . L. v. Engeström's bibl. 1824.

Stephens, G. Förteckning öfver de förnämsta brittiska och fransyska handskrifterna uti kongl. bibl. i Stockholm. 1847.

Godel, V. Kat. öfver Kongl. bibliotekets fornisländska och fornorska handskrifter. 1897.

DEPARTMENTS

The arrangement of the Library is not strictly departmental, but there are the divisions usual in any large library.

(1) The Printed Books, which are again divided into (a) national : books printed in Sweden, or abroad in Swedish

Issues	21,745
------------------	--------

The accessions for 1932 were :

Legal deposit :						
Volumes	.	.	.	.	.	5,328
Pamphlets and small writings	.	.	.	.	.	2,539
Periodicals	.	.	.	.	.	77,692
Purchases :						
Volumes	.	.	.	.	.	1,587
Total accessions :						
Printed works :						
Swedish	.	.	.	.	171,686	
Foreign	.	.	.	.	14,090	
					<hr/>	185,776
MSS.	.	.	.	.	.	12
Maps, etc.	.	.	.	.	.	2,010

PLACE IN THE NATIONAL SYSTEM

The Royal Library is the centre of an international lending system, that is, it acts as the exchange centre for loans among Swedish libraries and for loans abroad from any Swedish libraries. The figures for last year were: books lent to other countries' libraries, 3,614; books borrowed from other libraries, 1,240. As an aid in this exchange work the Library publishes annually a Union Catalogue of the foreign accessions of Swedish libraries, to which the Royal Librarian, Dr. I. Collijn, refers in a recent report: "The Royal Library has also issued volume 47 of the Union Catalogue of accessions for Sweden's state libraries, one of the most important aids to Swedish library work. This catalogue contains a list of the new acquisitions of foreign literature made in the year 1932 (by purchase, exchange and gift, 4,036 pp.). The first volume of a fourth ten years' register to the said catalogue, including the years 1916-25, is now published. The register has become so bulky that it was necessary to divide it into two volumes."

The Royal Library is also the centre of Swedish bibliographical work. The main national bibliography is "Sveriges Bibliografi intill år 1600" (Swedish bibliography

up to 1600). "This work," to quote Dr. Collijn again, "gives a bibliographical, typographical and literary description of Swedish literature printed during the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries. The work was begun by the librarians, G. E. Klemming, a former librarian, and Aksel Anderson (Uppsala) who, during the years 1889-1902, published four numbers comprising the years 1481-1530. . . . In 1927, the undersigned was requested by the Swedish Literary Society at Uppsala, which issued the first numbers, to resume the work. I was indeed doubtful whether the original arrangement should be followed, but in accordance with the wishes of the Society, I undertook the work, and it is now completed. The work comprises two volumes, the first including the years 1530-82 (528 pp.), the second the years 1583-99) 258, lxxxii pp.). . . ."

Another publication of the Library is "Hadlingar," of which vol. 43 has just been published, which, besides reports of the activities of the Library during the years 1930-32, contains an account of the Library's great collection of engravings by Dr. Carl Björkbom, and a catalogue of the Goethe exhibition held on the occasion of the Goethe jubilee.

The Library has a special Exhibition Room where there is a permanent exhibition, and in addition, there are special exhibitions arranged in connection with centenaries, etc. There was an exhibition in May of last year (1933), of modern Italian book art. In connection with the thirteenth international congress of art held at Stockholm in September of last year (1933) a selection of illuminated mediæval MSS. was exhibited. A special catalogue was printed for this exhibition.

There is a photostat in the Library, and books and prints if not too valuable are lent to photographers and reproducing firms outside the Library for some hours.

STAFF

The staff consists of :

- 1 Royal Librarian.
- 4 First Librarians.
- 1 Additional first Librarian.
- 6 Other Librarians.
- 1 Additional Librarian.
- 1 Extra additional Librarian.
- 6 First grade Amanuensis.
- 2 Government Assistants.
- 1 Assistant Accountant.
- 3 Extra government Assistants.
- 3 Government Assistants for extra "stat."
- 4 Assistant Accountants.
- 3 "Extra befattninghavare."
- 1 "Förste expeditionsvakt."
- 4 "Expeditionsvakter."
- 5 "Extra expeditionsvaktar."
- 1 "„ expeditionsvaktsbitrade."
- 1 Bookbinder.
- 2 "Tambur—och visningssalsvakter" (Exhibition Room).

To be accepted for the administrative grade of Librarian (Amanuensis and upwards) it is necessary to have passed the "filosofie licentiats-examen" (about the equivalent of a doctor's degree but no printed thesis). No special library training is needed. The library courses which are held every three years are attended almost exclusively by persons entering the public and not the "scientific" libraries.

FINANCE

The provision for purchases in the seventeenth century was negligible, the Library depended almost entirely on

gifts and spoils of war. A small yearly grant was begun at the beginning of the eighteenth century, and already in the seventeenth century the Librarian got his pay from the State and not from the king. In 1766 the yearly grant was 125 reichsthaler, in 1799, 500, in 1805, 1,000, and the nineteenth century saw a steady rise; in 1910 it stood at 45,000.

The total expenditure for 1931-32 was 464,884 kr., of which 66,045 went on book purchase, and 48,494 on binding. The Library has not entirely escaped the almost universal "depression" cuts, and 1932-33 suffered a reduction of grant for purchase to the amount of 5,000 kr. The other State libraries suffered similar reductions, which drove them to cut down their stock of foreign periodicals and to limit bookbinding to a certain extent. "It is an occasion for satisfaction," says Dr. Collijn, "that the Parliament for 1933 has not still further reduced the grants of the scientific libraries."

BIBLIOGRAPHY

GENERAL WORKS

Dahl, Svend. *Bibliotekshandbok*. Bd. II. *Biblioteks-historia*. 1931.

Enestrom, G. *Schwedische Bibliotheken*. (In *Zentralblatt f. Bibliothekswesen*. v. 4 (1887), pp. 329-35.)

History of the Swedish libraries to the end of the eighteenth century.

Sundström, Einar. *Aperçu des bibliothèques suédoises*. (In *Congrès international des bibliothécaires . . . à Prague*. 1926. v. 2, pp. 622-29.)

Walde, O. *Storhetstidens litterära krigsbyten*, etc. 1916-20. 2 v.

— — De Svenska bibliotekens historia. (In Dahl, Svend. *Bibliotekshandbok*. Bd. 2. 1931. pp. 37-252.)

Sundström, Einar, ed. Svenska Bibliotek. En Vägledning för Biblioteksbesökare. 1924. (In which is a full bibliography.)

MONOGRAPH

Celsius, Magnus O. Bibliothecæ regiæ stockholmensis historia brevis et succinta. 1751.

XV

KONGELIGE UNIVERSITETSBIBLIOTEKET,
OSLO

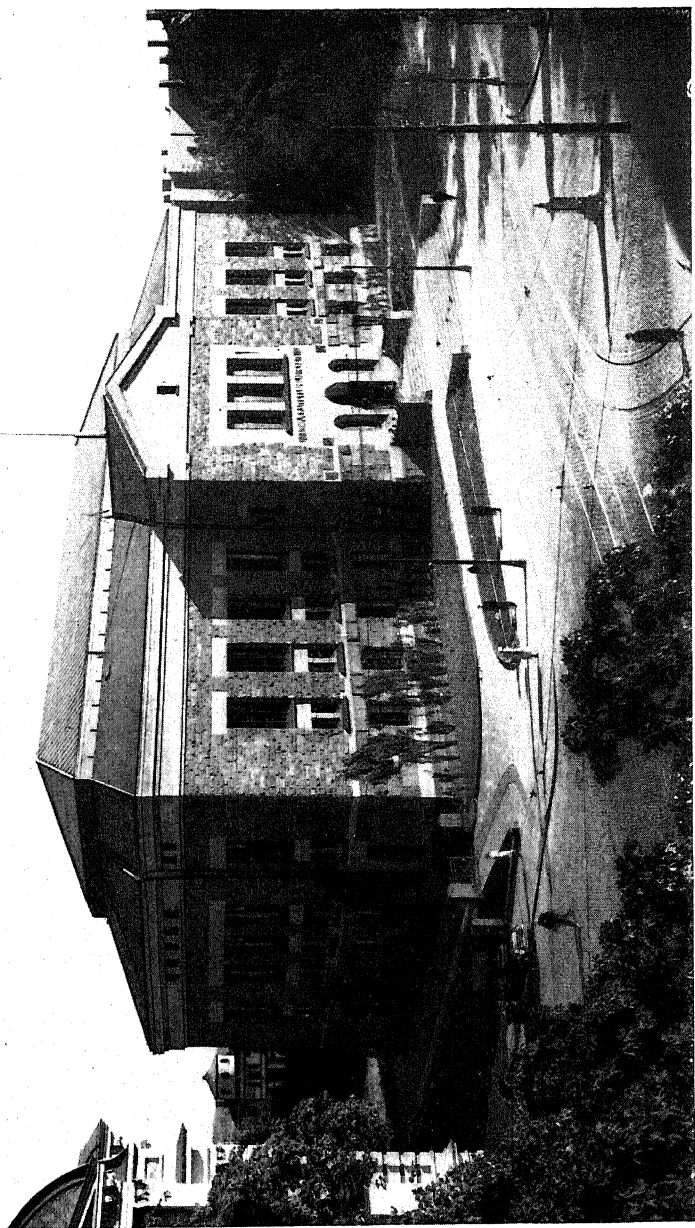


PLATE XXIX. K. UNIVERSITETSBIBLIOTEKET, OSLO: THE NEW BUILDING.

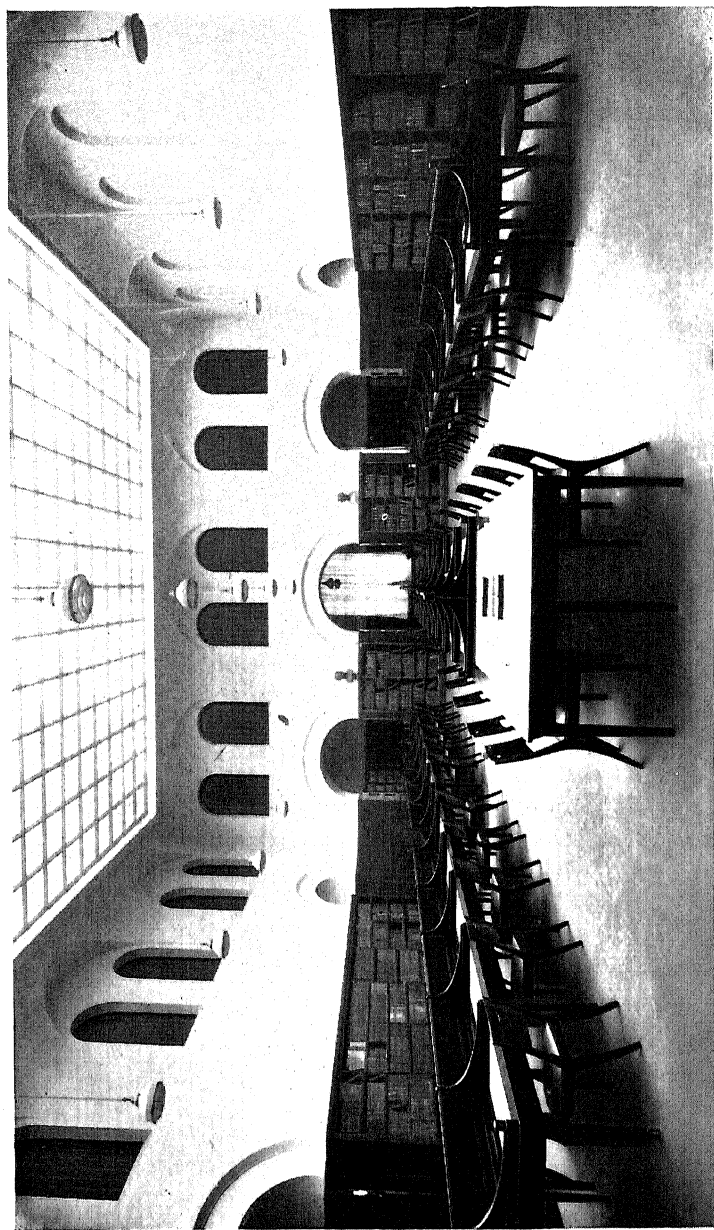


PLATE XXX. K. UNIVERSITETSBIBLIOTKET, OSLO: THE READING ROOM.

XV

KONGELIGE UNIVERSITETSBIBLIOTEKET, OSLO

HISTORY: THE COLLECTIONS AND SOME LIBRARIANS

NORWAY, unfortunately, has no national library in the strictest sense of the term. The explanation of this exceptional situation may be found in the fact that the country had no royal court during the long union with Denmark (to 1814). In fact, however, the greatest learned library of the state, that of the Royal Frederik University, founded 1811, acts as a national library, being a depository for the Norwegian literature as well as a central lending research library for the whole country. In 1895, 1907 and 1925 the two last directors of the library moved proposals to change the name to "Riksbibliotek," but without result, and in 1930 a motion in the Parliament (Storting) was postponed owing to the opposition of the University, because they feared that their privileges might thereby be diminished. The question is still pending. The University Library is however, in other ways, recognized as a national library, but without the support that an appropriate name and status can lend.

The Library was founded together with the University in 1811 by a Royal Decree of King Frederik VI of Norway and Denmark, and was not yet organized when the two countries were separated in 1814.

The University Library is administered by a director ("Overbibliotekar"), who is responsible to the Senate of

the University. The latter comes under the Royal Ministry for Church and Education. Its budget is voted by the Parliament, the Library having its own heading in the estimates.

The first Chief Librarian was a pupil of the famous Chr. Heyne of Göttingen University Library, Professor Georg Sverdrup (1813-45), renowned in Norwegian history for his participation in the Constituent Assembly of 1814. The following were F. W. Keyser (1845-63), the literary editor P. Botten Hansen (1863-69) and the learned historian L. Daae (1869-76), later professor at the University. But the great reformer was A. C. Drolsum (1876-1922), who developed the exclusive old-fashioned learned university institution into a great, modern, active library. He re-introduced the deposit law, and planned new catalogues and the present building. He was followed by Wilhelm Munthe in 1922. Heads of the national department have been the famous bibliographers J. B. Halvorsen (1884-98), editor of *Norsk Forfatterlexikon*, 1814-80, and Hj. Pettersen (1898-1926), compiler of *Bibliotheca Norvegica*, the linguist A. Kjør, editor of sagas and of a voluminous work on Norwegian place names, was vice-director in 1882-1922.

The nucleus of the collections was a stock of 25,000 duplicates from the Royal Library in Copenhagen and minor collections of two Norwegian officials, the Chief Justice J. E. Colbjørnsen and the Kancellirad H. Andersen, and some others. On moving into its first building in 1817 the Library could muster 63,000 volumes. It had then the universal polyhistoric character of the eighteenth century, with a preponderance of the humanities. A number of special libraries having afterwards come into existence, the University Library has developed into the great centre for university learning and for other branches of knowledge not represented in other libraries, at the same time being the

depository for Norwegian literature in the largest sense of the word.

After the separation from Denmark in 1814, Norwegian law provided for three deposit copies, to the King, to the Ministry of Justice and to the University Library. In 1839, however, the liberal trade legislation did away with the copy tax, and for forty-four years Norway was without a legal deposit. At last, in 1883, the late director, A. C. Drolsum, succeeded in his efforts of re-introducing deposit of one copy of every published piece emanating from Norwegian presses and publishing houses. This copy has to be delivered to the Library before February 1 in the year following publication.

Since the revival of deposit, which is controlled by the Norwegian Department of the Library, the Department has applied itself with success to the collecting of older Norwegian books and pamphlets, and now the collection of the national literature is practically complete; only in the newspaper files are there still serious gaps.

It would require too much space to record all the more important gifts and bequests; a survey will be found in Dahl's *Haandbog i Bibliotekskundskab*, Vol. II, p. 171 *seq.* But the constant accumulations to the collections are mostly due to the regular annual purchases from the governmental grant. About 600 foreign learned institutions exchange publications with Oslo.

BUILDINGS

The Library got the first building of its own in 1817, a fine old patrician house, where it remained till the present university campus was constructed in 1850. It occupied the western building, erected in classical style. The interior consisted mainly of five large halls with three ranges of wall galleries with a capacity of 250,000 volumes. The

rapid accretions made it necessary to adapt the halls to a sort of magazine system by throwing bridges between the galleries. At last, however, the overcrowding was irremediable, and, as the University needed the house for other institutions, it was resolved to build a new library in the Observatory Park, about a mile to the west.

This building, opened in 1914, is the result of the thorough co-operation between the late director, A. C. Drolsum, and the architect, Mr. Holger Sinding-Larsen, and represents a very economical and original solution of the structural problem, which in some features inspired the Swiss National Library at Berne of 1931. The site is on a corner, sloping to the rear into the Observatory Park, thus securing unlimited possibilities of expansion. The building forms an L which the next extension will change into a horse-shoe. The right wing is the present bookstack, consisting of eight low tiers constructed on the Lipman stack system. The main building, facing the main western avenue of the city, stands on a small ridge, and the sloping of the ground has made it possible to put in stacktiers under the main entrance level and to put the great public halls under skylights half-way between basement and roof.

An expansion was begun in 1932. The stack wing was made broader by adding a file of new offices in six stories on the south side, and now a parallel wing is to be erected. It will contain a stack of seven tiers for 600,000 books and 20,000 newspaper volumes, with a large new reading room (210 seats) on the top. The topmost tier will have 28 single carrels and five double studies. The present main reading-room (96 seats) will be converted into a public catalogue hall. The building contains special reading-rooms for music, folklore and manuscripts (see below), a Bjørnson Memorial room, workshops, bindery and printing rooms, photographic studio, 25 offices for the administration and

the staff, and on the topmost floor two lunch rooms with a roof terrace.

CATALOGUES

The Library has published printed annual accession catalogues since 1858. From the revival of the copy tax in 1883 they were converted into an "Arbok" (Yearbook) containing (1) *Arsberetning* (annual report, also separately), (2) *Norsk bokfortegnelse* (Norwegian bibliography), and (3) foreign acquisitions. Since 1921, the *Norsk bokfortegnelse* is issued independently in co-operation with the Norwegian Booksellers' Association as a quinquennial bibliography, and is sent as an exchange to foreign national libraries. Since 1932 the printed cards of foreign acquisitions are sent monthly to various special libraries, and complete sets are deposited in research libraries in Bergen and Trondheim.

Among special printed catalogues may only be mentioned here; some of international interest: "Katalog over Universitetsbibliotekets paleotypsamling" (271 incunabula) by L. Amundsen, 1926; *Norske aviser, 1763-1920* (Norwegian newspaper), 1924; "Norske tidsskrifter, 1644-1930" (Norwegian periodicals), 1934; "Norske nyhetsblad" (Old Norwegian written and printed broadsides), 1934.

DEPARTMENTS

The Library is composed of the following departments and collections:

- I. *Norske avdeling* (The Norwegian department) contains books coming in under the copy tax, and other books referring to Norway and Norsemen. Kept as a separate collection.
- II. *Utenlandske avdeling* (The foreign department) arranged systematically in main classes A—T.

- III. *Håndskriftavdelingen* (The manuscript department) contains 4,324 manuscripts, most of them modern, oriental, papyri, letters. Great collections of papers from Ibsen, Bjørnson and other Norwegian authors, scholars and leaders. Study room and a Bjørnson Memorial room.
- IV. *Kartsamlingen* (The map collection) containing about 3,504 maps and atlases.
- V. *Billedsamlingen* (The collection of prints and drawings), mostly topographical drawings and portraits and 2,132 portfolios.
- VI. *Norsk Musiksamling* (Norwegian music collection) founded by private gifts in 1927, contains 5,970 musical works and 1,756 manuscripts. Reading room with 15 seats.
- VII. *Norsk Folkeminnesamling* (Norwegian Folklore collection), under the care of the Professor of Folklore. Contains the papers of the fairytale and folksong collectors of Norway. Study room with eight seats.

The administration is composed of the Secretariat, the Accession Bureaux for books and periodicals, the Exchange Office, the Bindery, the Printing shop and the Photographic Studio. The public service is divided into (a) the *Lending Department*, which lends books for home use, and (b) the *Main Reading Room*, which has at present 112 seats, a reference collection of about 8,000 books and 800 current weekly or monthly periodicals. Free admittance, but portfolios must be left in the cloakroom.

The financial year, 1932-33, shows the following figures of acquisitions: Deposit copies 1,107, purchases 2,581, gifts 3,724, exchanges 1,436 volumes. The whole library stock amounted, July 1, 1933, to about 850,000 printed

units, occupying 21,460 meters of shelving. The small prints, maps, manuscripts, etc., are not included.

PLACE IN NATIONAL SYSTEM

The Library lends for research purposes to institutions and individuals throughout the whole country books not to be found in any nearer local library, and on condition of reciprocity directly to every foreign library. It serves as a national information centre for bibliographical and book-searching questions.

The photographic studio is equipped with photostat and micro-film apparatus, and supplies prints at cost price.

STAFF

The staff is composed of the Director ("Overbibliotekar"), 3 heads of departments (Norwegian, Cataloguing and Public Service departments) ("førstebibliotekarere"), 13 librarians ("bibliotekarere"), 5 library assistants, 5 clerical assistants and 15 extra assistants, 8 janitors and attendants, 1 printer, 2 bookbinders, 2 cloakroom attendants, etc., altogether about 55 persons. The salaries for the ordinary staff are Kr. 160,000 and for extra staff, Kr. 25,000.

The academic staff is recruited among the graduates from the various faculties of the University, who, after work as apprentices and extra staff, are found qualified for a temporary employment (not more than six years) as assistants; and from these the librarians are selected. Persons with lower academic standing may be appointed librarians on lower pay, but can be raised to full pay after producing some meritorious extraordinary bibliographical work. (See W. Munthe, "Die bibliothekarische Ausbildung in Norwegen," in *Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen*, 1933, p. 177.)

The Director is appointed by the King at the recommendation of the Academic Senate ; the librarians and some ordinary employees are proposed by the Director and appointed by the Senate, but if the candidate is not recommended by the Director, the right of appointment goes to the Minister.

FINANCE

The upkeep of the building is in charge of the State Architect. The Director has the financial and administrative responsibility. A committee of five professors inspects the work and service once a year and makes a statement to the Senate.

For the financial year 1933-34 the Storting granted an aggregate amount to the Library of Kr. 380,000.

Expenditure was as follows :

Purchase of books and periodicals (4,000 from endowments)	Kr. 90,000
Bindings	42,000
Printing	8,000
Extra cataloguing	12,000
Music collection (400 from endowments)	3,000
Literary exchange	3,500
Office, library material, extra staff (excluding inland postage)	24,500
Salaries (ordinary staff)	160,000
Lighting, heating, cleaning	30,000
Upkeep of building, etc.	7,000
Total sum	<u>Kr. 380,000</u>

BIBLIOGRAPHY

The main source for the history of the Library is A. C. Drolsum, *Universitetsbibliotekets festskrift til 100 aars jubilæet, 1911*, 2 vols. Contributions may be found in issues of "Boken om bøker, I-III, Oslo, 1926-32, and in two memorial volumes: "Norvegica: Minneskrift til 50

årsdagen for oprettelsen av Universitetsbibliotekets Norske avdeling," Oslo, 1933 ; and " Til Overbibliotekar Wilhelm Munthe på 50 årsdagen 20. oktober, 1933."

For further information see Sv. Dahl, Haandbog i Bibliotekskundskab, II, p. 166-74, Copenhagen, 1927, and Handbok over norske biblioteker, pp. 24-33, Oslo, 1924.

XVI

THE LIBRARY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF
HELSINGFORS

XVI

THE LIBRARY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF HELSINGFORS

HISTORY: THE COLLECTIONS AND SOME LIBRARIANS

OFFICIALLY, Finland has no institution bearing the name of National Library. But, in fact, the Library of the University of Helsinki (Helsingfors) acts as the National Library of the country. It is the largest as well as being the central scientific library of Finland, and it possesses, as far as this is possible, a complete collection of the national literature of Finland. It is also recognised as the National Library, though wanting the appropriate name and the official position.

The Library was founded in Turku (Åbo) in 1640, at the same time that the University (then called Academy) was founded there. When the University, in 1827, after the great fire of Åbo, in which the Library was nearly destroyed, was removed to Helsinki, the University Library also was refounded there.

The University Library is administered by a Director (Finn. Ylikirjastonhoitaja, Swed. Överbibliotekarie), who is responsible to the Senate (Consistorium) of the University. As to the University, it has an extensive autonomy, but the final authority is the Ministry of Education. The budget is voted by the Parliament in connection with the budget of the University.

Among the chief librarians, Henrik Gabriel Porthan (1772-77) and his pupil Fredrik Wilhelm Pipping (1817-75) should

first be mentioned. The former, who, even after having resigned his librarianship for a University chair, was in fact the head of the Library until his death (1804), made of this institution a real research library by encouraging donations as well as by making purchases of literature and by making it in every respect accessible to students. And, especially worthy of notice, he was in this country the first propagator of the idea of a National Library, and tried to collect for the Abo Library as complete a collection of national literature as possible. The chief merits of Pipping also especially concern the National Department of the Library. During his librarianship the Library had, after the catastrophe of 1827, to be created anew, and in a comparatively short time it came to possess a larger amount of volumes than the one destroyed. He took especial care of the "Fennica" literature, and during his time a separate "Fennica" Department was first constituted. Among chief librarians of more recent times we may mention the philosopher Andreas Wilhelm Bolin (1873-1912) and Georg Carl August Schauman (1914-30), under whose direction the Library was developed into a modern research library. He was followed by Lauri Oskar Theodor Tudeer (1933-).

To begin with, the Abo Library had 21 volumes, but during the first century of its activity it acquired several considerable gifts, *inter alia* in 1646 about 890 volumes from the widow of the General Torsten Stålhandske, brought as war spoils from abroad. But later on its growth was very slow, as it had not, until 1693, any regular annual income, and the sum, then granted, was very modest. When the Library was destroyed by fire in 1827 it numbered about 40,000 volumes.

After the removal to Helsingfors, the growth of the Library was rapid. Numerous gifts reached it, the most considerable among them being: a gift from England,

where John Bowring brought together a collection of books ; a collection of about 24,000 volumes presented in 1833 by the aide-de-camp, Cavalry-Captain Paul Alexandroff, who had inherited it from his father, the Grand Duke Constantin Pawlovitch ; and a collection of University dissertations from different countries (about 30,000), formerly belonging to the Russian Ambassador in Stockholm, Count J. P. van Suchtelen, and given in 1836 by the Emperor Nicholas I. Among notable donations of a more recent date, are to be mentioned the medical collection of Professor O. Engström (about 6,000 volumes) and the judicial library of Baron S. A. Korff. The Library has also in its care, as a deposit, the library collected by Baron L. H. Nicolay of Monrepos near Viborg (about 9,000 volumes, chiefly literature from the Age of " Enlightenment ").

In 1902, the Library purchased the collection of the renowned explorer and geographer, Professor A. E. Norden-skiöld (about 5,000 volumes), containing a great many rare publications ; a catalogue of this collection is being compiled and will be published.

The regular growth of the Library is from bequests, gifts, exchange and, as regards the National Department, from legal deposit. Deposit copies have been granted to the Library since 1707, and this privilege has been maintained throughout all the changes of the press laws. From 1820 the Library was also entitled to a deposit copy of every publication issued in Russia. This right was transferred to the Russian Library of the University when it was, in 1845, separated from the General University Library to form a separate institution. When Finland became an independent country this right ceased (1918).

The whole stock amounts to about 500,000 volumes, to which are to be added about 150,000 foreign dissertations and a stock of miscellaneous " Fennica " printing estimated

at about 100,000 items. To these figures are to be added collections of manuscripts, maps and music.

BUILDINGS

While at Turku (Abo) the Library was housed in very small, unsatisfactory rooms, but in 1815 it was removed to a large locality reserved for it in the new University building. After the fire, it was located in the eastern wing of the building of the then Imperial Senate in Helsingfors. In 1836, the construction of a special Library building was begun according to the designs of C. L. Engel, the creator of the monumental architecture of the Centre of Helsingfors. In 1845 it was ready for use. The Library, considered to be one of the most beautiful buildings in Helsingfors, comprises a series of halls in a style typical of the period, with the book shelves ranged along the walls. There are three large halls with the book shelves in three storeys of wall galleries, as well as a few smaller collections and working rooms. As time went on, these turned out to be too small, and in 1893 the northern hall was turned into a reading-room, with 52 seats. It has proved possible to increase their number to 60, and in an adjoining room 12 additional seats have been provided for readers. The growing collections necessitated expansion, and in 1906 was erected a semi-circular book stack of six storeys, whose 8,500 meters of shelving were estimated to hold 250,000 volumes. Later on, it was found possible to add, between the radially-placed book shelves, still shorter shelf-rays, and so to procure 2,000 additional meters of shelving. Between these shelves it has been necessary to provide working place for a considerable part of the Library staff.

The extension proved sufficient for the increasing collections during a period of about twenty years, but now additional room for book storage is urgently required. There is



PLATE XXXI. K. UNIVERSITETSBIBLIOTHEKET, HELSINGFORS :
THE READING ROOM.

also a great need for a new reading-room, the present one being inadequate for present-day requirements.

CATALOGUES

The Library has published printed accession catalogues of foreign literature since 1866. To-day the General Accession Catalogue of the Scientific Libraries of Finland has been substituted for them; its first volume comprises the year 1929. As printed catalogues of the "Fennica" Department we can consider "Suomalainen Kirjallisuus" (Finnish Literature), published by the Suomalaisen Kirjallisuuden Seura (Finnish Literature Association), now issued every third year, and "Katalog över den svenska litteraturen i Finland" (Catalogue of the Swedish Literature in Finland), published by the Svenska Litteratursällskapet i Finland (Swedish Literature Association in Finland).

The Library publishes, besides, since 1918, a series called "Helsingin Yliopiston Kirjaston Julkaisuja—Helsingfors Universitetsbiblioteks Skrifter" (Publications of the University Library in Helsingfors), of which 16 volumes have been issued, and which contains the Annual Report of the Library as well as special catalogues and bibliographical researches and studies.

DEPARTMENTS

The Library is made up of the following departments:

(1) *Fennica-osasto—Fennica-avdelningen* (National Department). Besides national publications delivered as deposit copies, the department brings together Finnish works issued abroad, works published abroad by Finnish authors, translations of Finnish literature into foreign languages, and works concerning Finland and the Finns published abroad.

(2) *Ulkomainen osasto—Utlandska avdelningen* (Foreign Department).

(3) *Venäläinen osasto—Ryska avdelningen* (Russian Department). The Russian Library of the University, being one of the largest collections of Russian literature outside Russia, has been reunited with the University Library and organised as a special department of it in 1925. The collections are kept, as yet, in a separate building, outside the University Library.

(4) *Käsikirjoitusosasto—Manuskriptavdelningen* (Manuscript Department). It contains, *inter alia*, parts of the old archives of the University rescued from the fire, large collections of letters and a collection of mediæval manuscripts, chiefly consisting of leaves of ecclesiastical works from the churches, which, during the Age of Reformation, were employed as covers of State documents.

(5) *Nuottikokoelma—Notsamlingen* (Music collection).

(6) *Kartta—ja kuvakokoelma—Kart—och bildsamlingen* (Collection of maps, prints and drawings).

Besides the staff of assistants needed for the administration of the Library, there is a special Deposit Copy Office, where the deposit copies have to be delivered twice yearly by the printers, and where they are controlled and forwarded to such libraries as, in addition to the University Library, are entitled to get such copies.

The public service is divided into (1) the Lending Office, which lends books for home use, and (2) the Reading Room, which together with an adjoining room has 72 seats. It may be added that the Russian Department has a lending office and a reading-room of its own. The reading-room has free admittance. For home lending some qualifications are required from readers outside the University. All literature belonging to the "Fennica" Department is excluded from home lending.

Figures for recent annual acquisitions are :

Legal deposit	11,000 items.
Purchases and gifts	6,000 volumes.
Exchanges (chiefly University dissertations from foreign Universities)	9,000 „

ITS PLACE IN THE NATIONAL SYSTEM

The Library lends, for research only, directly to individuals in the town of Helsingfors, and occasionally, upon consideration, elsewhere ; it lends directly to libraries, public institutions, etc., throughout the whole country. On conditions of reciprocity it lends to foreign libraries. It acts as a national information centre for bibliographical and book-research questions.

The Library has, in common with the State Archives, a Photostatic Department, which delivers copies at a low rate.

STAFF

The staff of the Library consists of 1 Director (ylikirjastonhoitaja—överbibliotekarie), 3 heads of Departments (Fennica Department, Foreign Department, Russian Department) kirjastonhoitajat—bibliotekarier—, 7 senior under-librarians (vanhemmat alikirjastonhoitajat—äldre underbibliotekarier), and 7 junior under-librarians (nuoremmat alikirjastonhoitajat—yngre underbibliotekarier), 14 assistants (amanuenssit), 4 attendants, auxiliary attendants, etc., all together about 40 persons. The salaries are fmk. 990,000.

The qualifications required for being admitted as an ordinary member of the staff are an academical degree (Magister Philosophiae—Master of Arts) and a period of apprenticeship in the University Library. For the Director and heads of Departments, a Doctor's degree and active research work is required. Undergraduates are admitted as apprentices, to the extent needed by the Library.

The Director is appointed by the President of the Republic on the recommendation of the Chancellor of the University. The Librarians are appointed by the University Chancellor on the recommendation of the Humanistic Faculty, the Director having previously given his opinion. Other assistants are appointed by the University Consistorium (Senate) on the advice of the Director.

FINANCE

For the financial year 1934 the State Budget has granted to the University Library the following sums :

	Fmk.
Purchase and binding of books and periodicals .	910,000
Printing	15,000
Catalogue of Foreign Accessions	25,000
Salaries (ordinary staff)	875,400
Salaries (extraordinary staff)	114,600

Total sum . 1,940,000
(=ca. £8,500)

To this total sum are to be added fmk. ca. 50,000, being the annual share of the Library in various University fees.

The upkeep of the building of the Library is in charge of the University architect, and the expenses for the conservation of the buildings, for lights and firing, etc., are included in the general budget of the University.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

The principal sources for the history of the Library are :
Porthan, H. G. *Historia Bibliothecae R. Academiae Aboensis*. Aboae. 1771-95.

Nohrström, H. *Helsingfors Universitetsbiblioteks Fennica-Samling*. Helsingfors. 1918.

Jørgensen, A. *Universitetsbiblioteket i Helsingfors*. Helsingfors. 1931.

For further information see Dahl, Sv., *Bibliotekshandbok* II, pp. 293-308, Uppsala, 1931.

XVII

LA BIBLIOTECA NACIONAL DE MEXICO,
MEXICO CITY

XVII

LA BIBLIOTECA NACIONAL DE MEXICO, MEXICO CITY

HISTORY : THE COLLECTIONS AND SOME LIBRARIANS

“ FROM the revolutionary period (1800-20) till 1884 the history of Mexico is one of almost continuous warfare, in which Maximilian's Empire is a mere episode.”

Such conditions do not sound favourable for either the inception or development of a library, and in fact a National Library did not come into existence till 1857, but several early attempts had been made to establish one, which showed that public support was waiting for such an institution.

In 1856 the President issued a decree proposing once more the formation of a National Library, and the following year another decree ordered the suppression of the University of Mexico, and the consigning of the building and books to the National Library. The second source of books for the new Library was the libraries of the suppressed religious corporations and communities. The third source was the law of legal deposit, passed in 1857. Nothing, however, was done for three years because of the civil war, which raged with violence from 1858 to 1861. With the temporary triumph of the Liberal Government and the occupation of the capital, Ramirez, who had been nominated Director in 1857, got to work on the organisation of the various collections from the suppressed religious houses, and was able shortly to open the building to the public. The number of volumes amounted to :

From the religious houses . . .	80,312
From the University library . . .	10,652
	<hr/>
Totalling	90,964
	<hr/>

During Maximilian's brief rule the Library suffered the indignity of being removed from its building and stored away in the Museum, but was restored again in 1867, when the Republic was re-established, though not to its original building. An old church was adapted for use, and at the end of 15 years the formal opening took place on April 2, 1884. The Director from 1880-1909 was José Vigil, and he took in hand the organisation of the whole Library in its new quarters, getting the books out of store, arranging them by a system of classification, cataloguing them, etc. He also founded the Bulletin which served as the official organ of the Library, and gave statistics of number of readers, etc. At his death the number of volumes had reached 200,000.

The original of so many of the books, that is, the fact that so many came from religious houses, meant a preponderance of theological works and a great many duplicates. After theology the best-represented subjects were history, especially American, law and belles lettres.

MANUSCRIPTS

The Library has not a large collection of MSS., but some that it has are very rare, such as (1) the volume of old songs in the Nahuatl language, a unique native collection from the pre-Spanish period ; (2) a compilation of Mexican sermons which provides a source for the Nahuatl language ; (3) a series of documents on the expulsion of the members of the Jesuit Society from the kingdom of New Spain ; (4) complete archives of the suppressed University of Mexico, which forms a rich storehouse of facts and dates for biographical history from the sixteenth century.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS AND BEQUESTS

- (1) 2,000 volumes bequeathed in 1876, a collection of Mexican works ;
- (2) 9,350 volumes given by a Mexican business man, a general library, comprising literature, history, canon law and natural sciences, but notable for their buildings ;
- (3) 5,880 volumes dealing with chess, the most complete of its kind ;
- (4) 1,170 works on Mexican affairs written by foreigners in various European languages, most of them dealing with the unfortunate Archduke Maximilian.

THE BUILDING

The Library was first housed in what had been the University building, from which it was removed by the Emperor Maximilian. The church of St. Augustin, which was bought by the Government for the purpose of conversion into a library, was a Doric-Roman building with Renaissance details, built in 1689. Its only merit from a library point of view seems to have been its size (the middle aisle of the nave was 64×12 metres $\times 24$ in height) ; it lacked good light and ventilation and was very cold in winter, and the work of adaptation took more than 15 years to carry out.

In 1893 was inaugurated an evening service for readers in a building adjoining the Library, the old chapel of the Third Order of St. Augustine, to which were moved all the duplicates.

In the early part of this century various repairs and improvements have been made : doing up the façade of the chapel added in 1893 ; repairing the roof of the old chapels in the main Library ; installation of metal stacks in them to contain 98,000 volumes ; new furniture of modern design

in the reading-room, and various other minor alterations and improvements.

CATALOGUES

Among his improvements, Vigil started the work of cataloguing, and he left printed 11 folio volumes, which contained the catalogues and their supplements ("Catalogos de la Biblioteca Nacional de Mexico, formados bajo la direccion de J. M. Vigil, 1889-).

USE OF LIBRARY

The figures for readers using the Library started with 8,238 in 1882 ; the peak year was 1896, with 71,503, and in 1909 the number was 36,824.

STAFF

The staff, appointed by decree in 1861, consisted of :

- 1 Inspector without salary.
- 1 Librarian-Director with a salary of \$1,500.
- 1 Sub-Librarian with a salary of \$1,200.
- 1 Assistant Librarian, \$360.
- Others, \$240.
- Porter, boy.

At the end of Vigil's directorship the staff consisted of :

- 1 Director.
- 1 Sub-Director.
- 1 Secretary.
- 1 Official.
- 1 in charge of the *Boletin* and other publications.
- 1 in charge of the Department of Exchange.
- 6 " Dependentes de libros."
- 10 Escribientes.
- 2 Vigilantes.

And the evening library annexed to the National had :

- 1 Head.
- 2 Escribientes.
- 3 Dependentes de libros.

Lower grade staff :

- 1 Conserje.
- 1 Porter.
- 1 Gardener.
- 1 Head of the boys.
- 5 boys.

FINANCE

Expenditure in 1908 totalled \$3,839,800, of which \$500,000 went in purchase of books and \$200,000 in upkeep and repairs.

XVIII

LA BIBLIOTECA NACIONAL,
BUENOS AIRES

XVIII

LA BIBLIOTECA NACIONAL, BUENOS AIRES

HISTORY: THE COLLECTIONS AND SOME LIBRARIANS

THE founder of the National Library of Argentina was Mariano Moreno, the hero of the Revolution of 1810, when the Argentine established its *de facto* independence, though it was not formally acknowledged by Spain till 1842. The Library was founded by a Government decree of September 7, 1810, but the inspiration behind it was that of Moreno, who as a man of vision saw the need of something more than a material basis for the new Republic, and in the midst of civil strife and fear of outside interference worked enthusiastically for the establishment of a public library. In response to Moreno's appeals, the citizens of Buenos Aires gave generously of money, books and furniture for starting the new institution, so that within a year of its foundation it possessed 15,000 volumes, and on March 16, 1812, opened its doors to the public with the title of "Biblioteca Publica."

Among the most generous early donors were ecclesiastical corporations; in 1796 the Bishop of Buenos Aires, Don Manuel Azamor y Ramirez, bequeathed his "famous and costly library to the favour of Holy Church and to public education and instruction," and this collection was handed over soon after the foundation; the College of San Carlos incorporated the whole of its library and individual churchmen gave largely. Also, as might be expected, the majority of the librarians for the first half of the century were clerics.

The Library, however, did not long maintain the progress

of its first few years ; for many years there was continual civil war, followed by the Rosas dictatorship, which lasted from 1835-52, and the Government, occupied in maintaining itself in power, gave little or no attention or support, while private interest died down, so that in 1854, when the period of reform began, the number of books was given as only 15,397, less than the figure of 1822. In 1853 Senor Tejedor was appointed as Director, and with him it may be said that the twilight period came to an end. His investigations and the annual reports which were now published showed the moribund state of the Library both as to the users and the book supply. A beginning of reform was made ; old and valuable books were restored (though many were damaged beyond repair), new books were acquired, a beginning was made in the cataloguing, annual reports were expected from the different departments, though this was not enforced till 1866 ; as a consequence, readers increased in two years from 2,000 to 8,000. Tejedor was succeeded in 1858 by José Marmol, who remained as Director till 1871 ; owing to the troubled state of the country during this period no special innovations were introduced ; his successor, Vicente Quesada (1871-79), did much, including the building of a new reading-room ; the Library was enriched with 9,716 volumes, exchange relations were established with Europe and America, and the number of readers rose from 2,504 in 1872 to 6,192 in 1876. It may be said that from Quesada's term of office (perhaps from his visit to Europe in 1874) dates the modern period of the Library. He was succeeded by Trelles, who remained as Director till the establishment of the National Government in 1884 ; he was primarily an archivist and historian and applied himself to the publication of historical documents in the Library ; as a librarian he carried on the useful reforms of his predecessor, inaugurating the new reading-room and classifying the reference works

placed there. In 1882 the volumes numbered 32,600 and the number of readers was 6,000 to 7,000 yearly.

In 1884 Buenos Aires was declared the capital of the Republic, and the three establishments, the Museum, the Library and the Archives, were incorporated in the new jurisdiction and placed under the Ministry of Justice and Public Instruction; the name of the Library was changed from the Public Library to the National Library. In 1885 Groussac became Director, which office he held till 1929; among the many services he did for the Library was to write its history. When he took office there were 32,000 volumes; at his death there were 230,000. He may be said to be the second founder of the Library, and he is already a classic in Argentine literature. The Library, however, suffered somewhat in the last few years of Groussac's term of office owing to his long final illness, and the present Director has drawn up a plan of reform, by which he hopes to bring the number of volumes up to a million and to make the Library a truly national centre of research and general culture. His first task was to carry out an exact enumeration which gave the following figures (December, 1932):

Printed works	.	.	.	.	.	197,642
Pamphlets	.	.	.	.	.	60,945
Maps.	.	.	.	.	.	2,179
Prints	.	.	.	.	.	872
						<hr/>
						261,638
MSS.	.	.	.	.	.	8,839
Copies of archives	.	.	.	.	.	6,000
						<hr/>
Total	.					<hr/> 276,477 <hr/>

This means that the Library has grown in the last 40 years at the rate of 4,500 items yearly.

The scope of the institution covers popular reading as well as research; and there is a special room for children.

BUILDINGS

The Library, for its start, was given an old building in the street called after Moreno, the founder of the Library, and adjoining the House of Representatives. In 1822 an additional house next door was added ; but the whole building, one gathers from the historian of the Library, Groussac, had little architecturally to commend it, though he hastens to add that " if it was more indigent in appearance than to-day, it was equally hospitable."

The great reform of Quesada's directorship was the building and fitting up of a completely new reading-room, which was carried out in 1877-78 on unoccupied land adjoining the old buildings. With its four galleries, communicating by stairs, and its well-appointed furniture, it was a pleasant and comfortable room.

Finally during the directorship of Groussac a new building was erected, the money for which had been raised by a national lottery, a device not unknown to other and more famous libraries. The inauguration of the new Biblioteca Nacional took place on December 27, 1901. It is a handsome stone building in the classical style with a series of large well-proportioned rooms and a lofty reading-room with three galleries and a decorated ceiling, but the growth of the Library has made it necessary in recent years to put shelving everywhere, up to the ceilings and down to the cellars. One of these fine rooms has, however, been transformed into a reading-room for research students, holding about 60 persons, and has appropriately been called after the former Director, Paul Groussac. A second room has been devoted to the the Library of Dr. Amancio Alcorta, a valuable bequest containing nearly 17,000 items (books, pamphlets, and manuscripts). At the present rate of growth, which the Director estimates at 30,000 volumes annually, fresh building is again the great need of the moment.

CATALOGUES

The Library has been publishing volumes of the subject catalogue since 1893 ; Volume I appeared in that year with a preface by the Director, Groussac, and Volume VII was issued in 1932. The present Director favours the preparation of card catalogues, one for authors and one for subjects for the general use of the public in the Library, and the printing of small special catalogues such as were issued recently by the Library, *Catalogo de Industrias* (98 pages), *Lista de las ultimas obras argentinas engrasadas en la Biblioteca Nacional* (157 pages), and *Ultimas obras ingresadas* (64 pages).

DEPARTMENTS AND STAFF

Administrative Section :

The Director.

Deputy Director.

Accountant.

Secretary to the Department.

Legal Deposit :

1 Head of the Department.

Bibliographical Section :

1 Head of the Department.

2 Assistants.

2 Secretaries.

Manuscripts and Paul Groussac Room :

1 Head of the Section.

Periodical Room :

1 Head.

Carlos F. Melo Room (for children) :

1 Head.

.Reading Room :

1 Head (for morning period).

3 Assistants.

1 Head (for evening period).

3 Assistants.

Printing, Binding and Carpentry Departments :

1 Head and 1 Assistant in each.

Lower Grade Staff :

Janitor, porters, boys.

USE OF LIBRARY : ACCESSIONS

Number of people using the Library in 1932 were 100,000.

The accessions for 1932 were :

Purchases (volumes and items)	.	.	1,572
Gifts	"	"	9,006
Legal deposit :			
Books and pamphlets	.	.	716
Pieces of music	.	.	2,384

FINANCE

The total expenditure for 1932 was \$146,444.54, of which \$117,284.54 was for salaries and \$29,160. for general expenses. General expenses were divided as follows :

Office equipment	.	.	.	\$1,250.30
Purchase of books	.	.	.	6,543.26
Binding of books	.	.	.	856.60
Bindery	.	.	.	1,308.63
Carpenter's shop	.	.	.	5,516.24
Printing office	.	.	.	1,222.83
Light	.	.	.	3,364.72
Heating	.	.	.	1,536.19
Telephone	.	.	.	1,021.83
Garden	.	.	.	3.60
Subscriptions to reviews	.	.	.	2,195.90
Incidentals.	.	.	.	3,983.50

\$29,160.—

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Groussac, Paul. Noticia historica sobre la Biblioteca de Buenos Aires (1810-1901). 1901.

La Biblioteca Nacional en 1932. 1933.

Para que la Biblioteca Nacional tenga un millon de volu-
menes. 1933.

XIX

**LA BIBLIOTHECA NACIONAL DO RIO DE
JANEIRO, BRAZIL**

XIX

LA BIBLIOTHECA NACIONAL DO RIO DE JANEIRO, BRAZIL

HISTORY: THE COLLECTIONS AND SOME LIBRARIANS

THE National Library of Brazil, officially called "Bibliotheca Nacional e Publica do Rio de Janeiro," was founded in the same year as the National Library at Buenos Aires, in 1810. The foundation collection was the library brought over to Brazil by the Prince Regent of Portugal, Don John VI, who on the invasion of his country by the French troops removed himself and his queen and his whole court to his colony of Brazil. The library was a valuable one, having been enriched by the fine collection made between the years 1770-73 by the Abbot of St. Andrian de Sever, whose bibliographical rarities are described in glowing terms by the librarian of the National Library in the first volume of the *Annaes de Bibliotheca Nacional*, 1876-77.

The Library was accommodated in the Hospital of the Third Order of the Carmelites in 1810, which is generally regarded as the year of its foundation, and in the following year it was opened to the public. It continued to grow in its new home, as all works printed in Portugal were sent out and added, and the interest of the Government and of individuals was shown by a steady stream of purchases and gifts.

The most noteworthy purchase made by the Government was that of the library of the noted Argentine bibliophile don Pedro de Angelis, which contained 2,700 volumes and

1,300 MSS. of great interest for the history of Rio de la Plata. The collection contained some very rare works and all were in a perfect state of preservation.

The early librarians, as might be expected, were all clerics ; Brother Viegas (a Franciscan) and Father Damaso (an Oratorian of Lisbon) were the first entrusted with the arrangement and care of the then Royal Library. They accompanied the royal family to their new home and remained in charge of the Library till the independence of Brazil was proclaimed in 1822. We have a succession of cleric librarians till the middle of the century. The most noteworthy administration was that of Dr. Ramiz Galvão, 1870-82 ; he gave new life to the National Library, indeed, almost everything of worth in the organisation of the Library was originated by him. During his period of office were held the two exhibitions of which the two catalogues survive, and a new library was built. He was succeeded by Dr. J. de Gama, who had, since the reform of the Library in 1876, been head of the Section of Printed Works, and who held office till 1899. He carried on Galvão's work ; the " Permanent Exhibition of Treasures " was organised by him and a catalogue made of it, and he introduced several material improvements in the Library. In 1895, the number of printed volumes had risen to 231,132, MSS. 115,513, documents 46,675.

The present number of volumes amounts to about 488,000.

TREASURES AND SPECIAL COLLECTIONS

Among the treasures of the Library are a collection of incunabula and early printed books, 142 of the fifteenth century and 422 of the sixteenth century, also numerous works of the famous European printers, Bodoni, Aldus, Elzevir, Plantin, etc.

Most of the special collections and libraries purchased or

acquired have been described in the *Annaes* ; the Argentine collection of de Angelis has already been mentioned. The largest collection that came to the Library was the special library of the ex-Emperor, which was taken over by the Government on the establishment of the Republic in 1889. The Library numbered 48,236 volumes and contained also innumerable pamphlets, foreign periodicals, maps, etc., and occupied a whole new gallery in the National Library ; it was kept as a separate collection, as was also that of the ex-Empress.

BUILDINGS

The Library was first housed in Brazil in the " Hospital of the Third Order of the Carmelites " ; in the beginning it occupied only the upper floor of the Hospital, but, after the arrival of the books from Lisbon, more space was required, and by an Order of November 3, 1812, the Library was given the ground floor as well. Later, during the administration of Brother Camillo de Monserrate (1853-70), it was moved to the Casa do Largo de Lala ; the interior took three years to be got ready, and for the first time a reading-room was provided. This was enlarged later by two wings. Another move was made in 1896 to a larger building which was adapted for the purpose, but it was not till 1910 that the Library had a building specially constructed for the purpose ; it was built to celebrate the centenary.

CATALOGUES

As late as 1873, nothing more than a summary and incomplete inventory had been made of the contents of the Library ; a list of the MSS. had been made in 1822-31, arranged in alphabetical order by the titles, and a second list, 1839-46, arranged in alphabetical order by the names of authors. This last was in three large folio volumes and

a copy served the public in the reading-room. The modern catalogue of MSS. was begun by Dr. Galvão, and he published four volumes of the section relating to Brazil.

There are two catalogues of printed books :

- (1) Alphabetical loose leafed, in the reading-room ;
- (2) A subject catalogue, begun by Galvão.

There are also three printed catalogues of special collections :

(1) "Catalogo da Exposicao Camoneana," which commemorated the tercentenary of the death of Luiz de Camoes, 1880.

(2) "Catalogo da Exposicao de Historia do Brazil."

Both these exhibitions were organised by Galvão.

(3) "Catalogo da Exposicao Permanente dos Cimelios da Bibliotheca Nacional." 1885.

Bibliographies of a great many of the special sections have been printed in the "Annaes."

PLACE IN NATIONAL SYSTEM

An important part in the development of the Library has been played by the yearly publication of the Library entitled "Annaes da Bibliotheca Nacional," which was begun in 1876-77 by Galvão, to whom the Library owes so much. In it are published bibliographies of special sections or descriptions of rare works, in short, anything relating to bibliography in general and Brazilian bibliography in particular. It also contains the yearly report.

Courses are organised periodically (from 1914) in library economy.

There is a law of legal deposit, and authors who wish to obtain copyright have to register their work at a special office at the Library.

After the Brussels Convention the Government set up, in 1886, an office for international exchange, and in 1890

passed this service over to the National Library, where it continues to function.

USE AND ACCESSIONS

The number of readers using the Library in 1930 was 67,141, an average of 210 a day; 245,179 works were consulted.

The accessions for 1930 were :

	Printed works.	MSS.	Prints and maps.
Purchases .	2,459	3	1,957
Gifts .	996	28	125
Legal deposit .	1,533	30	183
Exchange .	1,592	3	232

The Library is divided, for administrative purposes, into four sections: Printed books; MSS.; prints, photographs and maps; coins and medals.

The Department of coins and medals was founded by Galvão in 1880, and grew steadily under later administrations; in 1884 a catalogue was issued.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Annaes da Bibliotheca Nacional. 1876-77 to date.

Bibliotheca Nacional; resumo historico. 1897.

XX

THE NATIONAL LIBRARY, PEIPING

XX

THE NATIONAL LIBRARY, PEIPING

HISTORY

THE documentary history of the Library may be traced back to a memorial by the Board of Education in September, 1909, praying for the establishment of a National Library. The Library was established during the following year, and was then known as the Peiping Library, to which all the books formerly preserved at the Hall of Classics and at the Library of the Imperial Cabinet were transferred by the order of the Government. On the establishment of the Republic, the Library enjoyed a phenomenal growth, but owing to the lack of proper quarters, location and support, its usefulness was greatly diminished. In the winter of 1925 the Ministry of Education undertook to co-operate with the China Foundation for the Promotion of Education and Culture in the reorganisation of the National Library. Owing to political disturbances, the Ministry was confronted with certain unforeseen difficulties in the full realisation of the plan, and definite action was unavoidably delayed. Meanwhile the Foundation undertook to establish on the site already selected the Library which it had under contemplation. From March, 1926, to June, 1929, it was known as the Metropolitan Library, with temporary quarters in the Pei Hai Park. In June, 1929, the Ministry of Education proposed that the National Library and the Metropolitan Library be amalgamated under one management. The proposal was accepted by the China Foundation and the

two libraries were reorganised under the name of the National Library of Peiping.

OBJECTS

The objects of the Library have always been the promotion of education and diffusion of culture. The Library is mainly a reference library ; it is free to all classes of readers. It supplies, however, on loan to libraries and individuals books for study which cannot conveniently be obtained in any other way. It acts as a centre of bibliographical information, both for national and international purposes. At the request of the International Institute of Intellectual Co-operation, it has been serving as national information centre for China.

SITE AND BUILDINGS

Situated in the historical centre of the city of Peiping, the National Library on its east side borders the Pai-Hai Park (the Winter Palace) ; and at its west stands the Fan Memorial Institute of Biology and Social Research Institute. Across the thoroughfare, in front of the Library's main gate, stands the Chung-nan-hai Park (the Imperial Palace and Presidential Residence) ; and to the south-west there are the offices of the Municipal Government. Occupying a site of 40 acres, the Library is surrounded by the relics of the historical monuments of Peiping.

The design of the building adheres closely to the Chinese palace architecture, with adaptations to meet the needs of a modern library, but the construction is carried throughout in accordance with the most modern practices. The framework and the roof construction of the building are entirely of reinforced concrete. The plinths of the building and terraces are faced with white marble, while the façades are decorated and painted in the best style of the Ming Dynasty.

The roofs, which form a most important feature in Chinese architecture, are covered with green glazed tiles.

The building may be easily divided into three sections, namely, front, middle, and rear. The front section is given to bibliothecal museum, reading-rooms, memorial rooms, and special stack rooms, reception room board meeting room, and director's office. The middle section is devoted to offices, research rooms, and the delivery counter. The rear section is a lofty four-storey building of steel stacks, accommodating 400,000 volumes. Books are transferred to the delivery counter from the stacks by an electrical book conveyor.

COLLECTIONS

Up to the end of December, 1933, the National Library possessed 500,000 volumes of Chinese works, and 85,000 volumes in European languages. Among special collections, there are 8,000 rolls of manuscript sutras of the Tang Dynasty (618-905 A.D.), 30,000 volumes of Chinese incunabula and early printed books and manuscripts, the Sze Ku Chuan Shu, or the Imperial Library of Emperor Chien-Lung, consisting of 36,300 manuscript volumes. In addition, there are 3,000 provincial and district gazetteers, 41,000 volumes of Chinese books in the Liang-chi-ch'ao's depository library, 5,000 volumes of foreign books on China in the John Hay Memorial collection, and 3,307 volumes of foreign works on general linguistics in the Mollendorf collection. Because of its treasures of manuscripts and rare printed books, the collection of the Library is of international significance.

The Library has also a collection of architectural models of the Imperial Palaces of Peiping, including the destroyed Yuan Ming Yuan (the old Summer Palace), which are of great rarity and of historical significance.

The collection of old Chinese maps, showing the develop-

ment of cartography in China, is unique. These maps were painted on silk either during the Ming or early Ching dynasties, usually of sizes 20 ft. by 30 ft. They include river and coast maps, public highway maps and frontier defence maps with the unique monuments of Chinese cartography.

During the past six years the National Library has built up a most valuable collection of rubbings of bronzes and stone inscriptions. They form a primary source material for the study of Chinese history and archæology.

FACILITIES

From September to May the Library is open from 9 a.m. to 10 p.m., and from June to August from 8 a.m. to 9 p.m. General books of the Library may be borrowed for home use for a period of two weeks by any reader who has given two satisfactory references. Through the inter-library loan system the Library borrows for its readers books in other libraries in and around Peiping. The Library maintains a photostat service to supply research workers in China with photostat prints of materials they need. The reference section of the Library answers inquiries received through correspondence from China and abroad. It has collaborated with the International Institute of Intellectual Co-operation in furnishing information concerning Chinese current bibliographies for inclusion in the Index Bibliographicus.

CATALOGUING AND CLASSIFICATION

The Library has adopted the dictionary catalogue. In cataloguing and classifying foreign books, the printed cards of the Library of Congress are being used and the Library of Congress classification scheme has been adopted. In classifying Chinese books, the Library has devised its own

classification system, which has been generally followed by large libraries in China.

ORGANISATION AND STAFF

Controlled by a self-perpetuating Board of Managers, the administration of the Library is vested in the hands of a director and an associate director, who are appointed by the Ministry of Education upon the recommendation of the Board. The Library is now organised into eight departments, namely, general administration, acquisitions, cataloguing, rare books and manuscripts, inscriptions, maps and charts, periodicals, and reading-room service. In December, 1933, the number of authorised position in the Library was 125. The system of exchange librarians have been effected with Germany, France and the United States.

The chief officers have been :

(a) *Peiping Library :*

Director : Miao Chuan-sen, 1910-11.

„ Kiang Han, 1911-12.

„ Hsia Tsung-yu, 1914-18.

„ Liang Chi-chao, 1925-27.

(b) *Metropolitan Library :*

Director : Liang Chi-chao, 1926-27.

„ Fan Yuan-lien, 1927-28.

Librarian : T. L. Yuan, 1926-29.

(c) *National Library of Peiping :*

Director : Tsai Yuan-pei, 1929-

Associate Director : T. L. Yuan, 1929-

Up to the end of February, 1934, the number of authorised positions in the Library was 125. Generally speaking, there are only two grades existing in this Library, namely, the technically trained workers and clerks.

FINANCE

The budget for last year was \$140,000 Chinese currency for salaries and general administration, \$100,000 for the purchasing of Chinese books, and \$35,000 for foreign books.

PUBLICATIONS

The Library has paid much attention to bibliographical and indexing work. Publications of the Library may be divided into four categories: (1) Special bibliographies; (2) Indexes; (3) Class-lists and Catalogues of Special Collections; (4) General Publications. All of them are available for international exchange. For information concerning its publications, the reader is referred to the list of publications of the National Library.

CO-OPERATION WITH OTHER INSTITUTIONS

The National Library maintains close relations with scientific and educational institutions in China. It has been serving as a centre of bibliographical information and co-ordinating agency in all bibliographical and indexing work. In 1929 it co-operated with the National Academy of Peiping in the editing and publication of the "Union Catalogue of Books in European Languages in Peiping Libraries. In collaboration with the National Tsing Hua University Library, a Union List of Serials in Peiping Libraries has recently been compiled and published.

Other important publications of the Library which have been published with the co-operation of other institutions include the following: (1) Bibliography of Chinese Novels; (2) Bibliography of Chinese Novels preserved in Japan, jointly published by the Library and the Editorial Board of the Dictionary of the Chinese Language; (3) Union Catalogue of Manchu Books, published by the Library and the

Palace Museum ; (4) Index to Sinological Literature, with first and second supplements ; (5) Index to Literature, with Supplement ; (6) Bibliography of the Writings of the Sung Dynasty Authors ; (7) Catalogues of the Books preserved in the Sung Dynasty Imperial Library, published jointly by the Library and the Library Association of China ; (8) Commentary on the Kacyapaparivarta, edited by Baron A. von Stael-Holstein and published jointly by the Library and National Tsing Hua University ; (9) Reprint of Father Trigault, published by the Library and the National University of Peking ; (10) Index to Geographical Literature, published by the Library and the National Normal University ; (11) Union List of Books on Biology in Peiping Libraries, published by the Library and the Peking Society of Natural History ; (12) the Quarterly Bulletin of Chinese Bibliography, published by the Library and the Chinese National Committee on Intellectual Co-operation ; (13) the Chinese Agricultural Index, published jointly by the Library and the University of Nanking ; (14) Weekly Literary Supplement, published every Saturday in co-operation with the *Ta Kung Pao* (*L'Impartial*), a most promising daily in Tientsin.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Annual Reports.

Some Facts about the National Library of Peiping. 1934.

Note.—There has just been founded in Nanking a National Central Library, with the title Kou-li Chung-yang T'u-shu-kuan.

XXI
THE IMPERIAL LIBRARY OF JAPAN,
TOKYO

XXI

THE IMPERIAL LIBRARY OF JAPAN, TOKYO

HISTORY : THE COLLECTIONS AND SOME LIBRARIANS

THE Imperial Library originated in the Shojaku-kwan established by the department of education in April, 1872. It was opened on August 1 of that year, using the old university lecture hall at Yushima, Hongo-ku, as its temporary reading room.

In February, 1875, the name was changed to "The Tokyo Shojaku-kwan," and in March of the same year it was provided that one of the free copies sent by all book publishers to the Copyright Office of the Department of Education should be delivered to it. Then in February, 1877, its name was again changed to "The Tokyo Library," and it was moved to the building in Uyeno Park where the Tokyo Fine Arts College is now situated. Soon after that the stack-rooms and the reading rooms were built there.

In March, 1889, the official organization of the Tokyo Library was instituted by an Imperial ordinance.

Then on February 10, 1896, Dr. Shoichi Toyama and Dr. Aneki Shigeno, members of the House of Peers, with the support of seventy other members of that House, submitted a draft memorial for the establishment of the Imperial Library, and this was passed in the House. Almost at the same time, the same memorial was submitted to the House of Commons by Mr. Jubi Suzuki, and passed.

In April, 1897, the government instituted the Official Organization of the Imperial Library by an Imperial ordinance, and the name "The Tokyo Library" was changed to "The Imperial Library." Then it was decided to enlarge the scope of the library and the new building which was built as a result continued for eight years, from 1898 to 1906. Thus the foundation of the national library of Japan was firmly established.

Following this the number of readers increased rapidly, and the reading rooms once more became too small. So, in 1928, an addition to the reading rooms as well as new office rooms was begun and they were completed by August, 1929.

On September 1, 1923, the great earthquake took place in the whole region of the Kanto Districts, with Tokyo as its centre, and a large number of the libraries in Tokyo and Yokohama, including the Imperial University Library, were destroyed with their collections of books. The Imperial Library, however, fortunately escaped this calamity.

Since 1911 the International Book Exchange Service, and since 1912, the Library School established by the Department of Education, have been under the direction of the Imperial Library.

The first Librarian was Mr. Hisanari Machida. After him twelve Librarians were appointed, and the fourteenth Librarian, Mr. Inaki Tanaka, stayed in the office for a considerable period of time. Then on November 29, 1921, Mr. Kiichi Matsumoto, the present Librarian, took up the post.

Of all the librarians, the one who stayed longest in office and contributed most to the development of this Library was Mr. Inaki Tanaka (born Jan., 1846—died Feb., 1925). After graduating from the Department of Literature of the Tokyo Imperial University he became an assistant pro-

fessor of the University. Later he became an official of the Department of Education, and in 1886 entered the Tokyo Library. There he was promoted to the position of Director in March, 1890, and remained in that position until November 29, 1921, covering a period of over thirty-five years, excepting three years of absence (1888-1891) while he was studying abroad, having been despatched by the government to investigate the library work of western countries. After returning from abroad, he resumed his duty as the Librarian, and did everything in his power in the library management to meet the demand of the new age by establishing new buildings and collecting more books. Thus by applying the new knowledge to the library service, he made the Imperial Library a model library for all countries and the leading one in Japan. Furthermore, he promoted the co-operation of library workers by organizing the Library Association of Japan, and enlightened them by his book entitled "The Library Management," published in 1900, and by many essays besides.

At the time of its establishment this Library was given the collection of books in the Department of Education as well as the rare books out of those which were taken over by the prefectural governments from the clan schools of the old feudal lords. Beginning with these, about 25,000 volumes, as its foundation, this Library has increased its collections year after year by the delivery of the free copies coming from the Department of Education, by donations, and by purchases; and at present (January 1, 1934) there are 779,147 volumes, of which Japanese and Chinese books number 648,996 and Western books number 122,951.

Ever since the enactment of the publication law in 1875, one copy out of every two free copies from the Department of Education has been delivered to the Imperial Library, although there were frequent changes in the publication

laws, while the matter of copyrights was later transferred to the Department of the Interior.

The collections of this library are not limited to any special field of knowledge, but cover all kinds of literatures of all ages and of all nations. Its most notable characteristics, however, are the abundance of rare old books of Japan and China and also the comprehensiveness of the new publications of Japan.

The following are the principal old Japanese and Chinese collections :

A. RARE BOOKS AND MSS., about 2,000 volumes.

All the rare books are reserved in the special stack-rooms and are carefully kept there for permanent preservation. They comprise old documents, old transcribed copies of sacred books and other things, and all publications in the period between the Nara period and the Keicho age (700-1600). There are also manuscripts of celebrated generals, eminent priests, and other distinguished persons of all ages.

B. THE SAKAKIBARA COLLECTION, about 5,000 volumes.

This is the collection of Mr. Yoshino Sakakibara, an archaeologist and an authoritative book collector, who worked from the end of the feudal period to the earlier part of Meiji Era (died in 1881). It includes rare old manuscripts and books, covering the fields of history, education, literature, religion, ancient laws, and social customs and manners of Japan and China. According to the will of Mr. Sakakibara these were presented to this Library by his family after his death.

C. DOCUMENTS OF THE TOKUGAWA FEUDAL GOVERNMENT, about 6,000 volumes.

This collection comprises the official documents of the magistrates' offices of Yedo (Tokyo) (including the magis-

trate's office for the affairs concerning shrines and temples, the magistrate's office for computation, and the general city magistrate's office), which were the central government organs directly controlled by the *roju* (the ministers of the Tokugawa shogunate) who took charge of the legislative, judicial, administrative, and accounting functions. Of all these documents those of the general city magistrate's office are the most important, including the regulations, chronicles, protocols, and illustrations concerning the laws, criminal punishments, politics, society, commerce and industry, geography, etc., and are the only available materials showing the official functions of the Shogunate.

D. THE KOMIYAMA COLLECTION, about 2,500 volumes.

This collection consists of the unpublished books transcribed by Shoshu Komiyama, a geographer and an authoritative agronomist, and his son, Shogen Komiyama, a Chinese scholar at the end of the Tokugawa period. This is the best material for the study of old geography.

E. THE KOSUGI COLLECTION, about 3,000 volumes.

This is the collection of Mr. Onson Kosugi, D. Lit., a prominent classicist (1834-1910), and consists of the manuscripts transcribed by him concerning old official positions and practices.

F. THE KABUTOYAMA COLLECTION, about 3,000 volumes.

This is the collection of the successive generations of the Negishi family, a wealthy family of the Prefecture of Saitama, and was contributed to this Library by Mr. Nobusuke Negishi, a descendant of that family. It consists mainly of old documents concerning court nobles and the military class, transcripts of old sacred books, old Yeko sketches, hand-pressed prints of old coins, and genre-paintings of Kanto districts with the provinces Musashi and Sagami.

G. THE IMAIZUMI COLLECTION, about 250 volumes.

This collection of Mr. Yusaku Imaizumi, a celebrated connoisseur of the five arts of the Meiji Era, consists of the books especially concerning the tea ceremony, flower arrangement, and incense burning.

H. DOCUMENTS OF THE SO FAMILY, about 1,500 volumes.

These are the documents made by the delegates at Fuzan, despatched by the Mune family, who took charge of the diplomatic affairs with Korea during the Tokugawa Shogunate, and were contributed by that family to this Library through the Department of Foreign Affairs.

I. THE ENKOJI COLLECTION, about 1,200 volumes.

These are Buddhist scriptures kept by Genkichi, the ninth Director of the Ashikaga School and an adviser of the civil administration of Iyeyasu Tokugawa, in his retreat at Enkoji in Kyoto.

J. A COLLECTION OF UKIYOE (GENRE-PICTURE) PRINTS, about 2,500 sheets.

This is a collection of ukiyoe prints of almost all schools, and is valuable material for the study of the history of the ukiyoe and the manners and customs of Japan in Tokugawa period.

K. THE "YELLOW COVER" COLLECTION, about 3,000 volumes.

"Yellow Cover" is a sort of novel in the latter part of the Yedo period. Its characteristics are the realistic presentation of the customs and manners of the merchant class, the rising class of that age, and the expression of the delicate tastes of jest which prevailed in that class. This literature was very popular in those days, and as the cover of the books were yellow, it was called yellow cover. This collection includes almost all the works of this literature.

Besides the yellow cover, there are over 3,000 volumes of other popular books of that period, such as *Ukiyl-soshi* (story-books of worldly life), humorous books, and the like, all of which are valuable material for the study of these characteristic literatures of the Yedo period.

L. A COLLECTION OF PLAY-BOOKS, about 1,500 volumes.

This is the collection of manuscripts, completely transcribed, of over 200 kinds of classical dramas played in the Tokugawa period.

BUILDINGS AND EQUIPMENT

Since the period of the Shojaku-kwan the Imperial Library has occupied three separate buildings. At first it was opened in the old university lecture hall at Yushima in Hongo Ward, Tokyo, as a temporary measure, and in 1885 it was removed to Uyeno Park, a new building having been erected there. This was a great improvement, but its activities were still rather constricted. This library building in 1894 was divided as follows :

For Stack-rooms	.	.	.	168.50	<i>tsubo</i> *
„ Reading rooms	.	.	.	148.95	„
„ Office rooms	.	.	.	165.00	„
„ All others	.	.	.	24.33	„
Total				506.78	„

* A *tsubo* is about 36 square feet.

The present building library consist of the main part—with stack-rooms and reading rooms, the construction of which was begun in August, 1897 on a site of 3,275.443 *tsubo*, a lot adjoining the Tokyo Musical College, and completed in March, 1906—and an additional building for reading rooms completed in August, 1929. It is in European Renaissance style, and the floor space and structure of each part is as following :

	Floor space in <i>tsubo</i> .	Aggregated number of floor space in <i>tsubo</i> .
Stack rooms— Brick building, eight storied, including underground floor (completed in 1906)	. 66.725	600.525
Reading rooms and office rooms— Brick building, three-storied including underground floor (completed in 1906)	. 148.112	592.448
Reading rooms and office rooms— Reinforced concrete build- ing, three-storied includ- ing the underground floor (completed in 1929)	. 144.483	589.861
Total	. 359.320	1,782.834

The building (1898-1906) was planned by Mr. Hideo Mamizu (D.S.E.), who adapted models of library buildings of Western countries ; it was conspicuous, at that time, as a new style of building in Japan. This building, however, occupies no more than one quarter of the whole plan of the Imperial Library building, which is to cover a floor space of 7,000 *tsubo*, and it is far from meeting the present demand, due to the rapid increase of the number of books and readers as well as to the specialised development of the library functions. An effort is being made to complete the whole plan, but, unfortunately, this has not yet been realized.

Besides the above-mentioned building, there are the following annexes :

Reading room	. . . . .	195.000	<i>tsubo</i>
Stack-room	. . . . .	240.000	„
Bookbinding room	. . . . .	40.000	„
Others (store-room, etc.)	. . . . .	223.112	„
Total	. . . . .	698.112	„

The total floor area of all the buildings 2,480.946 „

The interior arrangement of the buildings is as following :

A. THE MAIN BUILDING :

The underground floor.—Engine room, disinfecting room, automatic power-plant room, stackroom for newspapers, rest-room for library servants, and lunch-room for readers.

The ground or first floor.—Office rooms, stack-rooms for periodicals, and rare books, and a photographic room.

The second floor.—Public catalogue room, delivery hall with a selection of quick reference works and information desk, and a reading room for women.

The third floor.—Main reading room.

Stack-rooms run from the underground floor to the seventh floor inclusive.

B. THE ANNEX :

Stack-rooms, reading rooms, and bookbinding room.

The bookbinding room is equipped with all kinds of apparatus and has a capacity for binding about 15,000 volumes a year.

The disinfecting room is equipped with the vacuum disinfecting apparatus of "S K system," and books and catalogue cards are disinfected every month on a definite day. The floors of the stack-rooms are cleaned by the cleaners every day and books and book shelves are also cleaned by using several sets of vacuum-cleaners.

CATALOGUES OF GENERAL WORKS AVAILABLE TO THE PUBLIC

The following are provided in this Library for the general use of the public.

A. JAPANESE AND CHINESE BOOKS.

I. The Classified and the Subject Catalogues.

(1) *Classified Catalogues.*

Printed Catalogues of Japanese and Chinese Books in nine volumes.	Year books were received.	Year of catalogue publication
Religion, Philosophy and Education (1 vol.)	1872-1899	1904

Printed Catalogues of Japanese and Chinese books in nine volumes.	Year books were received.	Year of catalogue publication.
Literature and Language (1 vol.)	1872-1899	1907
History and Biography (1 vol.)	1872-1899	1900
Geography and Travel (1 vol.)	1872-1901	1902
State, Law, Economics, Finance, Sociology and Statistics (1 vol.)	1872-1899	1907
Medicine (1 vol.)	1872-1894	1895
Mathematics and Natural Science (1 vol.)	1872-1894	1895
Engineering, Military Arts, Fine Arts, Amusements, and Industry (1 vol.)	1872-1899	1906
Dictionary, Series, Miscellaneous Writings, Magazines, and Newspapers (1 vol.)	1872-1899	1907

(2) *Subject Catalogues.*

Printed Catalogues.	Year books were received.
Subject Catalogue of Japanese and Chinese Books (Vol. 1)	1900-1903
Subject Catalogue of Japanese and Chinese Books (Vol. 2)	1904-1907
Card Catalogues.	
Subject Catalogue of Japanese and Chinese Books (Cards)	1908-

II. The Title Catalogue.

Printed Catalogues.	
The Title Catalogue of Japanese and Chinese Books (Vol. 1)	1872-1893
The Title Catalogue of Japanese and Chinese Books (Vol. 2)	1894-1899
The Title Catalogue of Japanese and Chinese Books (Vol. 3)	1900-1911

B. FOREIGN BOOKS.

I. The Subject Catalogue.

Subject Card Catalogue of Foreign Books (Cards)	1872-
---	-------

II. Author Catalogue.

Author Card Catalogue of Foreign Books (Cards)	1872-
--	-------

Besides these above stated public catalogues, the following catalogues are also used :

Card Catalogues.

1. Serial Publications. Classified Catalogue of Japanese and Foreign Books.

Printed Catalogue.

2. The Imperial Library Bulletin. Contains principally the list of new accessions to the library classified in eight divisions. This was a quarterly publication from 1908 till the end of 1930, but was changed to a monthly in January, 1931.

The Title Catalogue of Japanese and Chinese Books, Vol. 4 (1912-1926), and the Author Catalogue of Japanese and Chinese Books (for all books published before 1926) are in preparation at present.

Then there are the following printed catalogues (including five volumes of transcribed catalogues), all of which are included in some of the previously mentioned public catalogues also :

Book list in the Shojaku-kwan. (This catalogue was presented to this library by the Department of Education in 1885.)

Catalogue of Books Kept in the Tokyo Educational Museum—

	Year of publication.
Japanese and Chinese Books (Vol. 1)	1881
do. (Vol. 2)	1882
Foreign Books (Vol. 1)	1881
do. (Vol. 2)	1883

These catalogues were compiled by the Educational Museum, but were later presented to the Shojaku-kwan when it was removed to the building of the Museum in 1885.

Classified Catalogue of the Tokyo Library—

	Year books were received.	Year of Catalog. pub.
Japanese and Chinese Books (Vol. 1)	1882	1883
do. (Vol. 2)		1885

Title Catalogue in *Kana* of the Tokyo Library—

Japanese and Chinese Books (1 vol.)	1886
(This is the Title Catalogue of the books included in the above mentioned Classified Catalogue, Vol. 1.)	

The Catalogue of Books added to the Tokyo Library—

Japanese and Chinese Books (Vol. 1)	1887-8	1889
do. (Vol. 2)	1889-91	1892
do. (Vol. 3)	1892-3	1894

	Year books were received.	Year of Catalog. pub.
The Quarterly Bulletin of the Tokyo Library (bound in 1 vol.)	up to 1887	1887
The Catalogue of Foreign Books of the Tokyo Library (bound in 1 vol.)	„ 1885	1886
The Catalogue of Books added to the Imperial Library— Japanese and Chinese Books (Vol. 4)		1894-6
do. History and Biography omitted (Vol. 5)		1897-8
do. do. (Vol. 6)		1899

FUNCTION AND ADMINISTRATION : PLACE IN THE NATIONAL SYSTEM

The Imperial Library is under the supervision of the Minister of Education. Its object is to collect and preserve books and documents of all ages and of all nations, and to make them available to the reading public.

The Director has the sole administrative responsibility, without any directing committee.

The library work of the whole country centres here ; books are lent to local libraries, and readers are advised as to the selection of books by a book consultation section. The Library receives and answers various inquiries concerning books from all over the country, and so acts the rôle of an intellectual clearing-house.

As a result of the revision of the library law on June 29, 1933, the establishment of a central library in each prefecture, as the directing and controlling organ of all the libraries in the prefecture, was made obligatory. Since the enactment of this law the Imperial Library has gradually assumed the position of being the central organ for the library work of the whole country, and the revision of the official organization to this end is now being contemplated by the Department of Education.

A set of the “ Reproductions-automat ” apparatus made by the Siemens' Company of Germany is provided in the

library, and it meets the demands of the readers for the photographic reproduction of books. Since the Library began to render this service in January, 1932, a large number of requests for reproduction, made directly as well as indirectly by post, have been received, and a great service has been rendered to scholars and investigators. In the operation of this machine, by an automatic arrangement by electric power the objects are set in proper position, and after the time for exposure is fixed, the button is pressed. Then the processes of developing, printing, and turning are automatically carried on in the machine, and in about ten minutes a dried and completed positive is obtained.

Reproduction fees charged by the Library are as follows :

Sizes if Photo.	Objects.	If printed matter of the library collection.	If printed matter not of the library collection.
Small (210×148 mm.)	Ordinary books .	50 sen	40 sen
	Rolls, Newspapers and other rare		
	books . . .	70 "	
	Ordinary books .	70 "	60 "
Large (297×210 mm.)	Rolls, newspapers and other rare		
	books . . .	1.00 yen	

When a large number of copies of the same printed matter is required, the following rebates are allowed :

1. From 10 to 49 copies . . . 10 per cent. rebate
2. " 50 " 99 " . . . 20 " " "
3. 100 copies and over . . . 30 " " "

STAFF

The organization of the staff is as follows :

The Librarian is the chief officer, and under him there are assistant Librarians of senior official rank (sonin) and assistant Librarians of junior official rank (hannin), who look after the business of arranging and preserving the books and documents, and attend to visitors in the Library. Then

there are the clerks who are directly responsible to the Librarian and who are in charge of accounts and general affairs. Besides, there are non-regular members of the staff and employees.

Among the above stated staff, the Librarian and the assistant Librarians of senior official rank are appointed by the Premier with the Imperial assent ; the assistant Librarians of junior official rank and clerks are appointed by the Minister of Education ; and the non-regular members of the staff, employees, and other minor members are appointed and dismissed at the discretion of the Librarian. At present the staff consists of a total of 172 members (January 31, 1934), more than four times as many as those there were at the time when the system of the official organization of the Library was first promulgated in 1897, at which time there were only 33. The members at present are one Librarian, five assistant Librarians of the senior official rank, 16 assistant Librarians of the junior official rank, 4 clerks, 18 non-regular members, 36 employees, 50 office-boys, 16 servants, 12 bookbinders, 3 office girls and 3 firemen.

The office work of this Library may be divided into two parts : accounting, maintenance of the buildings, and general matters on the one hand, and the business primarily attached to the functions of the Library itself on the other.

FINANCE

The cost of maintenance is about 22,000 *yen* a year, the itemised details of which are as follows :

Repair of buildings	.	.	.	.	7,766	yen
Water	.	.	.	.	1,347	„
Fuel	.	.	.	.	1,058	„
Cleaners' and other labourers' wages	.	.	.	.	5,693	„
Gas and Electricity	.	.	.	.	3,832	„
Heating	.	.	.	.	2,205	„
Miscellaneous expenses	.	.	.	.	200	„

Besides the above mentioned repairs, every five years a general repair, including the repainting of walls, is done.

INDEX

THE description of each library follows, with some modification, a regular plan :

- I. History : the collections and some librarians.
- II. Buildings.
- III. Catalogues.
- IV. Departments (with figures of use and accessions).
- V. Place in the National System;
- VI. Staff.
- VII. Finance.
- VIII. Bibliography.

These main headings have therefore not been indexed.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>Aberystwyth, Nat. Libr. of Wales at, 48-60</p> <p>Accessions, bulletins of, insertion in induces publishers to send books, 205</p> <p>Advocates' Library, later Nat. Libr. of Scotland (Edinburgh), 36-48</p> <p>Akademie der Wissenschaften, 124-25, 131-32.</p> <p>Alcazar, Tower of the, 227</p> <p>Alcorta, A., libr. of Buenos Aires, 338</p> <p>Aldine Collections :
 Berlin, 127; Leningrad, 158, 159; Florence, 213; Brussels, 253</p> <p>Alvin, L., libr., at Brussels, 254, 262</p> <p>Amis. <i>See</i> Friends.</p> <p>Ammannati, B., architect of Collegio Romano, 219</p> <p>Amyot, Jacques, Bp., maitre de la bibl du roi, 65</p> <p>Angelis, P. de, collection (Rio de Janeiro), 343-45</p> <p>Angoulême, libr. d', 64</p> <p>Apollinaire, G., <i>ps.</i>, cat. of Bibl. Nat. Enfer, 82</p> <p>Archer, W., Libn. of Royal Dublin Society, 56</p> <p>Argentine, Nat. Libr. of the, 335-40</p> <p>Arsenal, Bibl. de l' (Paris), 87; Italian MSS. in, 211</p> | <p>Arundel MSS. (London), 14</p> <p>Astronomy, Tycho Brahe's libr. (Vienna), 171; his MSS. (Copenhagen), 281</p> <p>Auskunftsbureau der Deutschen Bibl., 141</p> <p>Avila, incun. from, at Madrid, 229</p> <p>Aymont, J., thefts by, at Paris, 66</p> <p>Azamor y Ramirez, Bp. M., early benefactor of Bibl. Nac., Buenos Aires, 335</p> <p>Balcarres MSS., at Edinburgh, 41</p> <p>Balfour MSS., at Edinburgh, 40-41</p> <p>Ballinger, Sir J., Libn. at Aberystwyth, 48, 50</p> <p>Banks, Sir J., scientific libr. in Brit. Mus., 17</p> <p>Barnboughe libr. at Edinburgh, 42</p> <p>Barrois MSS. (Paris), 84</p> <p>Beckley, J., Libn. at Washington, 96</p> <p>Berghman Elzevir coll. (Stockholm), 297</p> <p>Berlin Univ., 126</p> <p>Berliner Titeldrucke (Accessions), 135, 140</p> <p>Bernoulli, J., Libn. at Berne, 202</p> <p>Bessarioni 'br., foundation coll., Venice, 224</p> <p>Béthune, P. de, his French hist. papers, Paris, 65</p> |
|--|---|

Bible, MSS. of the :

British Museum, 15, 163 ; Lenin-grad, 152-54

— the Gutenberg, Mazarine copy of, 86 ; Vollbehr copy of, at Washington, 110

— Lüthi coll. of, at Berne, 205 ; I. Usos del Rio coll. of, at Madrid, 229

Bibliographical Information Bureau. *See* Information Bureau.

Bibliographie de la France (Paris), 81, 87

Bibliotheca Celtica (Aberystwyth), 52, 53

Bieber, libr. at Berlin, 126, 133

Bignon, Armand Jean, libr. at Paris, 68

Bignon, Jean Frédéric, libr. at Paris, 68

Bignon, Jérôme II, libr. at Paris, 67-68 ; reorganised and re-catalogued libr., 74, 79

Bignon de Blanzay, libr. at Paris, 68

Bindings, British Museum, 21 ; good condition of in Scandinavian libraries, 295 ; collection of Scandinavian, 294

Birgitta, St. *See* Bridget, St.

Birch MSS., London, 13

Blaikie Jacobite coll., Edinburgh, 42

Blois, royal libr. at, 64-65, 74

Blotus coll., Vienna, 170, 180

Bobbio, MSS. from, at Turin, 223

Bodoni, coll. of, at Milan, 221 ; at Rio de Janeiro, 344

Bolin, A. W., libr. of, at Helsingfors, 318

Bollandists, libr. of the, at Brussels, 251 ; at the Hague, 272

Bolzano coll., Prague, 194

Bookbinding. *See* Bindings.

Book-carriers. *See* Conveyors.

Borbonica, Bibl., at Naples, 222

Bourdillon, F. W., coll. of med. French romances, at Aberystwyth, 50

Bourgogne, Bibl. de (Brussels), 64, 241-43, 248, 250, 251 ; inventory of, 259

Boyle, Roger, Earl of Orrery, 57

Bradshaw, H., incunabulist, 31

Brahe, Tycho, his libr. at Vienna, 171 ; MSS. at Copenhagen, 281

Braidense, Bibl. Naz. (Milan), 221-22

Brancacciana, Bibl., at Naples, 222

Brazil, Bibl. Nac. de (Rio de Janeiro), 343-47

Bridget, Saint, coll. at Stockholm, 294

British Museum, 3-36

Bruges, Louis de, libr. of, at Paris, 64

Brussels, Bibl. royale de Belgique, 241-67

— Libr. of the City of, 252-53

Büchernachweisstelle of the Austrian Libraries, 188

Buddhist collection (Tokyo), 366

Budé, Guillaume, maître de la libr., 64

Buenos Aires, National Library, 335-40

Bureau Scientifique Central Néerlandais, 275-76

Burgundian libr. *See* Bourgogne, Bibl. de

Burney, C., coll. of, 6, 14, 17

Burns, Robert, Glenriddell MSS., Edinburgh, 42

Busbeck coll., at Vienna, 169

Buturlin, D. P., Libn. at Lenin-grad, 151

Bychkof, A. F., Libn. at Leningrad, 154

Cabrega libr. (Vienna), 172

Cards. *See* Catalogues.

Carey, H. F., Libn. at Brit. Mus., 26

Carlyle, T., MSS. at Edinburgh, 42

Carolina Minor, Bibl. (Prague), 194

Carreglwyd MSS., Aberystwyth, 52

Carriers. *See* Conveyors.

Casey, T. L., planned Library of Congress, 104

Catalogues :

[Some account of the catalogues will be found under the headings "History" and "Catalogues," and select lists under the latter, in each chapter.]

— Subject: (London), 20-21 ; (Paris), 80 ; (Washington), 112-13 ; (Berlin), 134-35 ; (Vienna), 175 ; (Leningrad),

- 157-58; (The Hague), 274; (Tokyo), 369-70; dictionary (Washington), 112; (Peiping), 354-55
- Union: (Aberystwyth), 53; (Washington), 102, 108, 112; (Berlin), 140-41; (Leningrad), 161; (Vienna), 188; (Berne), 205-6; (Stockholm), 298-99; (Peiping), 356-47; of incun. (Berlin), 141; of period. (Berlin), 141; (Prague), 196; of med. and ren. MSS. (Washington), 115
- cards, distribution of (Washington), 111-13; (Madrid), 232-33
- rules for (British Museum), 20-21, 27; (Berlin), 141; (Leningrad), 157
- Catherine, the Great, Empress of Russia, 147-48
- Celle, Reformation coll. from, at Berlin, 128
- Celsius, M. O., Libn. at Stockholm, 293, 302
- Celtica, in Nat. Lib. of Wales, 48-60
- Philipps MSS., Dublin, 57
- Celtis, Conrad, Libn. at Vienna, 169
- "Chairs" at Library of Congress, 110-11
- Chien-lung, Emperor, libr. of, at Peiping, 353
- China, Nat. Libr. (Peiping), 351-57; (Nanking), 357
- Chinese bks. and MSS. *See* Orientalia.
- Christiania. *See* Oslo.
- Christina, Queen of Sweden, 65, 85
- Classification:
- Library of Congress, 100, 102, 113-14; Paris, 79-80; Leningrad, 156-57
- Clément, N., Libn. at Paris, 66, 79
- Clementinum, Prague, 195
- Cobenzl, Count, Libn. at Brussels, 245-47, 256
- Colbert, J. B., 74, 84
- Collège des Quatre Nations, 85
- Collijn, I., Libn. at Stockholm, 293, 298
- Congress, Library of, Washington, 93-118
- Consultants at Library of Congress, 111
- Continental Congress, the, records of, at Washington, 114
- Conveyors, British Museum needs, 10
- at Washington, 105; at Berne, 204
- Cookery books, Berlin, 128
- Coolidge, Mrs. F., her endowment of music at Washington, 110
- Co-operation. *See* under "Place in the National System" in each chapter.
- Copenhagen, Royal libr., 281-87
- Copyright. *See* Legal deposit.
- Corvinus, Matthias: bks. from his libr. at Vienna, 169; at Brussels, 243; in the Escorial, 243
- Cotton, Sir R., his MSS., 3-4, 12, 13
- Cracherode, C. M., libr. of London, 6, 17
- Cureton, W., Orientalist, Libn. at British Museum, 22, 30
- Curzon MSS. *See* Zouche MSS.
- Cuspinian, J., Libn. at Vienna, 169
- Dahl, —, designed R. Libr., Stockholm, 295, 301
- Dahlgren, E. E., Libn. at Stockholm, 293
- Dante coll., Florence, 212
- Delagardie coll. of decorative engraving, Stockholm, 297
- Delianof, I. D., Libn. at Leningrad, 153, 157
- Delisle, Leopold, Libn., Paris, 70, 80-81
- Deposit. *See* Legal Deposit.
- Dernschwamm, J., coll. at Vienna, 169
- De Sinner coll. at Florence, 210
- Deutsch, E., Libn. at British Museum, 30
- Dietrichstein, M., Libn. at Vienna, 174, 181
- Disinfection, at British Museum, 10-11; at Tokyo, 369
- Dix, E. R., McC., Irish bibliographer, 56
- Douce, F., Libn. at British Museum, 26
- Dowdall, family papers at Dublin, 57
- Drama. *See* Theatre.

- Drama, English. *See* Garrick, D.
 — Spanish, Duran coll. at Madrid, 229
 Dresden, Kön. Bibl., 126
 Drolsum, A. C., Libn. at Oslo, 306-8, 312
 Dublin, Nat. Libr. of Ireland, 55-60
 Dubrovsky MSS., from Paris, at Leningrad, 149
 Dupuy, Jacques, 65, 79
 Dust, absence of in Scandinavian libraries, 295
 Dziatzko, K., Libn. at Berlin, 135
- Earthquake, at Tokyo, 362
 Écorcheville, J., cat. of music, Paris, 82
 Edinburgh, Advocates', later National Libr. of Scotland, 36-48
 Education, Adult (Aberystwyth), 54
 Edwards, Edward, Libn. at British Museum, 28
 Egerton MSS., at British Museum, 14, 33
 Ellis, Sir H., Libn. at British Museum, 26
 Elzevirs:
 Coll. of, at Leningrad, 158-59; Brussels, 253; Stockholm, 294-97; Rio de Janeiro, 344
 Enfer. *See* Erotica.
 Engel, C. L., designed Helsingfors Univ. libr., 320
 Erichsen, J., Libn. at Copenhagen, 282
 Erotica, at Paris, 82; at Vienna, 176
 Escorial, the, bk. from libr. of Matthias Corvinus in, 243
 Esperanto, coll. at Vienna, 183, 185
 Exchanges, international: (Washington), 109; A. Vattemare's scheme for, 275.
 See also under "Place in the National System" in each chapter.
 Exchange of staff, Tokyo, 355
 Exhibitions:
 British Museum, 12, 21; Korf's policy of large, at Leningrad, 150; temporary, substituted for permanent, at Paris, 70-71
 Faber, Bp. J., libr. of, at Vienna, 169
 Fees for admission of readers, Berlin, 138
 Ferguson, Adam, Libn. at Edinburgh, 39
 Film photography, 25
 Finance:
 [A section setting out the budget will be found at the end of each chapter.]
 Fire, destruction by, of some Cotton MSS., 13; at Washington, 96-97, 99; Brussels, 245; Helsingfors, 318, 322
 Fischer von Erlach, J. von, designed Hofbibl., Vienna, 178; imitated at Berlin, 131
 Flament, C. S., Libn. at the Hague, 271-72, 274
 Florence, R. Bibl. Naz. Centrale, 209-18
 Fluorescent cabinet, 25
 Folger Shakespeare Library, Washington, 108
 Folklore, Norwegian, coll. at Oslo, 310
 — coll. at the Hague, 274
 Fontainebleau, librairie de, 64-65, 74
 Fontanieu coll., Paris, 68
 Force, Peter, coll., at Washington, 100, 110
 Fortescue, G. K., Libn. at the British Museum, 17; his Subject Index, 20-21
 Foscolo, Ugo, MSS. of, at Florence, 211
 Foucquet, Card., libr. of, at Paris, 65
 François I, as collector, 64
 Frederick the Great, 124-25
 French literature, 1470-1600, in British Museum, cat. of, 21
 French Revolution, coll. in British Museum, 17
 Freunde. *See* Friends.
 Friends of National Libraries, Societies of, at London, 34; Paris, 87; Berlin, 129
 Fugger libr., at Vienna, 171
- Gabrielli coll. at Rome, 220
 Gaignières, R. de, MSS. of, at Paris, 66

- Galvão, R., Libn. at Rio de Janeiro, 344-46
- Gama, J. de, Libn. at Rio de Janeiro, 344
- Gamba, B., coll. of at Vienna, 175
- Garnett, R., Libn. at British Museum, 155
- Garrick, D., coll. of plays at British Museum, 6, 17
- Gaster Hebrew MSS., in British Museum, 22
- Gembloux, Abbey of, MSS. from, at Brussels, 250
- Geography. *See* Maps.
- Far Eastern: Komiyama coll. (Tokyo), 365
- George II, King of England, presented Old Royal Library, 1757; 13, 16
- George III, King of England, libr., 6-7; MSS. in, 14; pr. bks., 17
- George IV, King of England, transfers George III's libr. to British Museum, 7
- Gipsy literature. *See* Romany literature.
- Gladstone, W. E., papers of, at British Museum, 14
- Glaserapp, General G. von, pensioned at expense of Berlin libr., 124
- Glenriddell Burns MSS., at Edinburgh, 42
- Godet, M., Libn. at Berne, 202, 205-6
- Görtz-Wrisberg coll., at Berlin, 128
- Göttingen Univ. libr., 134
- Choiseul Gouffier, Comte, Libn. at Leningrad, 148
- Gramm, H., Libn. at Copenhagen, 282
- Grant, Sir A., endows N. L. of Scotland, 39-40, 44, 47
- 's Gravenhage. *See* Hague, The.
- Green, B. K., architect of Libr. of Congress, 104
- Greenslade, S. K., architect of Nat. Lib. of Wales, 50
- Grenville, T. bequeathed libr. to British Museum, 17-18, 27
- Gribbel, J., gift to N. Libr. of Scotland, 42
- Griffenfeld, P. S., Libn. at Copenhagen, 281-82
- Groussac, P., Libn. at Buenos Aires, 337-40
- Guerre, Bibliothèque et Musée de la (Vincennes), 130
- Guicciardini coll., at Florence, 211, 213-14
- Hague, The, Kon. Bibl. at, 269-78
- Halkett, S., Libn. at Edinburgh, 45
- Hartel, W. von, Libn. at Vienna, 175-76
- Hargrave legal MSS., at British Museum, 14
- Harleian MSS., at British Museum, 4, 13
- Hartland, S., ethnogr. coll., at Aberystwyth, 50
- Harnack, A. von, Libn. at Berlin, 126-27
- Hague, The, Royal Libr., 271-78
- Halvorsen, J. B., Libn. at Oslo, 306
- Hammer-Purgstall, J. von, Oriental coll., at Vienna, 175
- Hay, John, memorial coll., at Peiping, 353
- Hebraica. *See* Orientalia.
- Heiligenstadt incunabula at Berlin, 128
- Helsingfors (Helsinki) Univ. Libr., 317-24
- Hendreich, C., Libn. at Berlin, 122-23, 133
- Heyne, Chr., Libn. at Oslo, 306
- Hoover War collection, 130
- Hospital libraries (Wales), 54
- Hostettler, —, architect of Berne libr., 203
- Huebner, J., one of the first Libns. of Berlin, 121
- Huet, P. D., Bp., his libr. at Paris, 68
- Hulthem, —, van, Libn. at Brussels, 250
- Ch. van, Libn. of Univ. of Ghent, his libr., 252, 265
- Humanities, limitation to, at Copenhagen, 283; and Stockholm, 297
- Humboldt, W. von, supports R. Libr., Berlin, 125
- Hume, D., libr. at Edinburgh, 38
- Hurault coll. of MSS. at Paris, 65
- Huth, H. and A. H., bequest of bks. from libr. of to British Museum, 18

- Icelandic bks., British Museum cat of; bks. and MSS., at Copenhagen, 281, 292; at Stockholm, 292, 297
- Icilius, Q., libr. at Berlin, 124
- Incunabula:
British Museum coll. and cat. of, 18; Proctor's work on, 31; Aberystwyth, 50; Pellechet-Polain's union cat. of in French libraries, 81; Vollbehr coll. of at Washington, 109; Berlin coll., 128, and cat. of, 136; *Gesamtkatalog*, 141; Leningrad, coll., 158; special room opened for at Vienna in 1785, 174, 182; Avila cathedral coll. at Madrid, 229; at Brussels, 253; the Hague, with "post-incunabula," 275; Copenhagen, 282, cat. of, 283; Stockholm, 292-93; Chinese at Peiping, 353; rules for cataloguing, 21n
- Index Bibliographicus*, 88
- Information Bureaux, at London, 24; at Paris, 87-88; at Berlin, 141; at Leningrad, 161; at Berne, 206
- See also generally under "Place in the National System" in each chapter.
- Infra-red photography, 25
- Inscriptions, at Peiping, 354
- International Institute of Intellectual Co-operation (Paris), 352, 354
- International exchange and lending.
See under "Place in the National System," in each chapter.
- Ippel, E., Libn. at Berlin, 135
- Ireland, Nat. Libr. of, 55-60
- Irish language and literature at Dublin, 56-60
- Irish MSS., British Museum cat. of, 15
- Issues of books. See Statistics.
- Italy, history of. See Reformation; Risorgimento.
- National libraries of, 207-24
- Jacobites, Blaikie coll. of, at Edinburgh, 42
- Jefferson, T., President of U.S.A., his libr. goes to Libr. of Congress, 96-97; classification of, 113
- Jesuits, libraries of the, at Paris, 68; at Vienna, 173; at Prague, 193-94
- Joly coll. at Dublin, 56, 59
- Judaica, Schiff coll. of at Washington, 110
- Kapr, S., libr. of, at Prague, 193
- Karabacek, J., Libn. at Vienna, 176-77, 187
- "Keepsakes," cat. of., Paris, 82
- King, Abp., collectanea, Dublin, 56
- Kinský libn., at Prague, 194
- King's Library. See George III.
- King's Music, in British Museum, 18
- King's Tracts in British Museum. See Thomason Tracts.
- Kirchenministerialbibl., Berlin, 128
- Klemming, G. E., libr. at Stockholm, 293, 299
- Kobeko, D. F., libr. at Leningrad, 154, 163
- Kollar, A., Libn. at Vienna, 180, 185
- Komiyama geographical coll. (Tokyo), 365
- Korf, M. A., Count, Libn. at Leningrad, 158-60
- Korff, S. A., Baron, legal libr. of (Helsingfors), 319
- Krüss, H. A., Libn. at Berlin, 129
- Kubelik, Jan, his libr. at Prague, 195
- Kurfürstliche Bibl. Berlin, 121, 133
- Labrousse, H., architect of Bibl. Nat., Paris, 75-76
- Lambeck, P., Libn. at Vienna, 171-72, 180
- Lansdowne political MSS. at British Museum, 13-14
- Larine, —, gave extension of libr., Leningrad, 155-56
- La Romana, Marquis de, libr. at Madrid, 229
- La Serna Santander, C. A. de, Libn. at Brussels, 249-50
- Latzius, W., libr. of, at Vienna, guarded Hofbibl., 169

- Lauriston Castle libr., added to Nat. Lib. Scot., 42-43
- Law, Hargrave MSS. (British Museum), 14; Bibl. Giuliana of, at Florence, 211; Korff coll. of (Helsingfors), 319.
- Lean, V. Stuckey, bequest for extension to British Museum, 7
- Leather, good condition of in Scandinavian libraries, 295
- Lefèvre, J., d'Étapes, Libn. at Blois, 64
- Legal deposit:
London, 19, 27; Edinburgh, 37-39, 43; Aberystwyth, 50; Dublin, 57, 60; Paris, 68, 72-73; Washington, 100, 108-9; Berlin, 123; Vienna, 167, 170, 175; Prague, 194-95; Florence, 212; Madrid, 228; Brussels, 244, 264; Hague, 272; Stockholm, 292, 294; Oslo, 307; Helsingfors, 319; Rio de Janeiro, 346; Tokyo, 363-64
- replaced in Switzerland by voluntary concordat, 205
- Legislative Reference at Washington, 116
- Leihverkehr, Berlin, 141
- Leinster House, became Nat. Libr. of Ireland, 55-58
- Lemire, A., Libn. at Brussels, 245
- Lending of books, at Vienna, 171
See also under "Place in the National System" in each chapter.
- Lenin National Libr., Moscow, 164
- Leningrad, Gosudarstvennaja Publitschnaja Bibl., 146-64
- Lennox papers, at Dublin, 57
- Leopardi, De Sinner coll. of, at Florence, 210
- Lessing coll., at Berlin, 128
- Letellier, C., abbé de Louvois, 66, 74
- Libri MSS., at Paris, 84
- Lobkowitz libr., at Prague, 194
- Loménie de Brienne, coll. of polit. papers at Paris, 65
- Lotaringia, Bibl., Florence, 210
- Louvois, C. Letellier, abbé de, 66, 74
- Louvre, the, R. Libr. of Charles V in, 63, 73; "Cabinet du Roi," 17th cent., housed in, 74
- Loyau, J., subject index by, Paris, 79
- Luther coll., at Copenhagen, 283
- Lüthi coll. of Bibles at Berne, 205
- Lužický Seminary Libr. (Prague), 194
- Machida, Hisanari, Libn. at Tokyo, 362
- Mackenzie, Sir G., founder of Advocates' Libr., 37
- Madden, Sir F., Libn. at British Museum, 26
- Magliabechi, A., founded R. Bibl. Naz. Cent., Florence, 209-10, 215
- Madrid, Bibl. Nacional, 227-38
- Mallet, Gilles, Charles V's Libn., Paris, 63, 73
- Mamizu, Hideo, architect of Imp. Libr., Tokyo, 368
- Manchu bks., Union cat. of, at Peiping, 356-57
- Manuscripts:
[The collections of MSS. will be found mentioned in each chapter under the headings "History," "Collections," "Catalogues" and "Departments."]
— Greek, British Museum, 15; Catherine de Medici's, at Paris, 65; at Vienna, 172; at Leningrad, 154-55.
— Medieval and Renaissance, census of, in the U.S.A., 115
— Oriental. *See* Orientalia.
— Summary combined repertory of, needed at British Museum, 15
— facsimiles of, published, *ib.*, 15-16
- Manzoni coll., Milan, 221
- Maps:
London, 11; MS. maps, cats. of, 15; room for at Paris, 76; Vienna, 185; Stockholm, 297; Peiping, 353-54; Tokyo, 365; rolling shelves for at Berne, 204
- Marciana, Bibl., at Venice, 224
- Marmol, J., Libn. at Buenos Aires, 336
- Marr, N. J., Libn. at Leningrad, 155
- Marmi, A. F., Libn. of Magliabechiana, Florence, 209, 214

- Marolles, M. de, coll. of engravings (Paris), 65
- Masaryk, T. G., coll. of. at Prague, 195
- Matsumoto, Kiichi, Libn. at Tokyo, 362
- Mazarin, Card de, his libr., the Mazarine, 85-87
- Mazarine, Galerie, in B. Nat. (Paris), 75, 91
- Meehan, J. S., Libn. at Washington, 98
- Medici, Catherine de, her Gk. MSS., 65
- Méjan libr., its Aldines (Berlin), 127
- Mesnières Charters (Paris), 68
- Metal construction, at British Museum, 8; Bibliothèque Nationale, 75-76; Libr. of Congress, 99, 105
- Meusebach libr., at Berlin, 127
- Mexican coll. at Madrid, 229
- Mexico, Bibl. Nac. de, 327-31
- Milan, Bibl. Naz. Braidense at, 221-22
- Milkau, F., Libn. at Berlin, 129; report on Belgian libraries, 255
- Montagu House, first home of British Museum, 5-7
- Moscow, Lenin Nat. Libr., 164
- Mosel, Georg, historian of Hofbibl., Vienna, 168
- Mozart coll. at Prague, 194
- Munthe, W., Libn. at Oslo, 306, 311
- Music :
 King George V., at London, 18; British Museum cat. of old printed, 21, of MS., 15; auditorium and endowment of, at Washington, 110; cat. of, at Paris, 82; coll. at Berlin, 129-30; of Dutch song-books at the Hague, 272; of Mozart at Prague, 194; J. Kubelik's libr. at Prague, 195
- Nahuatl language, songs and sermons in the, Mexico, 328
- Naismith, J., first Advocates' Libn., 37
- Naples, Bibl. Vittorio Emanuele III, 222
- Napoleon I, scheme for enriching Bibl. Nat., 90
- Napoleonic coll. at Turin, 223
- Nares, R., Libn., London, 26
- National Central Library, London, 18, 24, 53
- Natural history, Sloane libr., 3, 13, 16
- Naudet, G., Libn. at Paris, 69, 79
- Newspapers :
 Burney's old, in British Museum, 6, 17; special buildings for, at London, 9-10; Paris, 78; to be placed in Annex, Washington, 108
- Notgemeinschaft der Deutschen Wissenschaft, 128
- Oeschger, —, and Kaufmann, —, architects of Berne libr., 203
- Olenin, A. N., Libn. at Leningrad, 149-51, 156-57, 162
- Omont, H., Conservateur des MSS. (Paris), 85
- Open-air reading terrace, at Berne, 204
- Orientalia :
 British Museum, 21-23, 30; Washington, 110; Paris, 64-66, 85; Berlin, 129; Leningrad, 154; Vienna, 171, 175, 185; Turin, 223; Madrid, 229; Copenhagen, 283; Stockholm, 294, 297; Peiping, 353-54, 356-57; Tokyo, 364-67, 369-72.
- See also Judaica.
- Orleans, Gaston d', 65
- MSS. of house of, 64
- Orrery, R. Boyle, First Earl of, 57
- Orrery Correspondence, at Dublin, 57
- Oslo, Universitetsbibl., 305-13
- Owen, E., Ty Coch, Caernarvon coll. (Aberystwyth), 49
- Oybin, conventual libr. of, at Prague, 193
- Palatina, Bibl., Florence, 210, 215
- Palermo, Bibl. Naz., 222-23
- Panizzi, Sir A., Libn. at Brit. Mus., 8, 19, 20, 26-28, *Frontispiece*
- Papyri, coll. of, at London, 15-16; at Vienna, 175; at Naples, 222

- Parliamentary service (Washington), 105, 116
 Peiping Nat. Libr., 351-57
 Peniarth MSS., at Aberystwyth, 49, 51
 Peppard, family papers at Dublin, 57
 Periodicals, reading room for, opened at Berlin, 1819, 127
 — Union Catalogues of, at Berlin, 141; Prague, 196; Peiping, 356
 Petersburg. *See* Leningrad.
 Pettersen, H., Libn. at Oslo, 306
 Philipps Irish MSS. at Dublin, 57
 Photography:
 At the British Museum, 24-25; Aberystwyth, 53; Paris, 80-81 (the photographic catalogue, 87; Washington, 101, photostats of American hist. papers in European libraries, 114-15; Prague, 196; Stockholm, 299; Helsingfors, 323; Tokyo, 372-73
 See also under "Place in the National System" in each chapter.
 Pipping, F. W., Libn. at Helsingfors, 317-18
 Plantin coll. at Brussels, 253
 Pogodine libr., Leningrad, 158
 Polish libr. of A. and J. Zaluski, taken to Russia, 147-48, 150, restored, 155
 Popov, B. S., Libn. to Empress Catherine, 148
 Porfirij, Bp., MSS. coll. by, at Leningrad, 154
 Porthan, H. G., Libn. at Helsingfors, 317-18
 Postcards, pictorial, of the War, at Berlin, 130
 Praet, J. B. B. van, Libn. at Paris, 69; cat. of bks. on vellum, 82
 Prague, Public and Univ. Libr., 193-97
 Preussische Beirat für Bibl.-angelegenheiten, 141
 Preussische Staatsbibl., Berlin, 121-43
 Prints and Drawings are regarded as rather pertaining to Museums, though most libraries possess them; they are only mentioned casually in the text and are omitted from the index
 Prisoners, employed on Swiss Union Catalogue, 206
 Proctor, R., incunabulist in Brit. Mus., 31
 Prussian State Library, Berlin, 121-43
 Puget, P., architect of Montagu House, 6
 Putnam, H., Libn. at Washington, 99, 100-2, 117

 Quesada, V., Libn. at Buenos Aires, 336

 Ramirez, Libn. at Mexico, 327
 Raue, J., Libn. at Berlin, 121, 133
 Readers, number of. *See* Statistics.
 Reading Rooms:
 at the British Museum, 8-11; Paris, 75-78; Berlin, fees for entry to, 138; Leningrad, 156; open-air terrace attached to, at Berne, 204; popular, at Paris, 71, 77-78; Rome, 220, Madrid, 231-32, 234-35; one for periodicals first opened at Berlin, 127
 See the section "Buildings" in each chapter, and for statistics of use that of "Departments."
 Reformation:
 Celle coll. of, at Berlin, 128; Guicciardini coll. of, at Florence, 211
 Register House, Edinburgh, records moved to, 42
 Reid, W. R., bequest to Nat. Lib. of Scotland, 42
 Reiffenberg, —, Baron de, Libn. at Brussels, 250
 Rendel, Lord, gave site of Nat. Libr. of Wales, 54
 Rich, C. J., his Orientalia, London, 22
 Richmond Lennox correspondence, Dublin, 57
 Rigault, N., Libn. at Paris, 78
 Rio de Janeiro, Bibl. Nac., 343-47

- Risorgimento coll. in Bibl. Vittorio Emanuele II (Rome), 219
- Rockefeller, J. D., benefactions to Library of Congress, 111, 114-15
- Romances, British Museum cat. of, 15; Bourdillon coll. of med. French (Aberystwyth), 50
- Romany literature, Theselff coll. of, at Stockholm, 297
- Rome, Bibl. Vittorio Emanuele II at, 218-20
- Rossi, architect of Imp. Libr. at St. Petersburg, 155
- Royal Dublin Society, 55-56
- Ruddiman, T., Advocates' Libr., 45
- Saint-Gelais, Mellin de, Libn. at Blois, 64
- Ste-Geneviève, Bibl., Paris, allied with Bibl. Nat., 87
- St. Germain des Prés, MSS. from Paris, 84
- St. Petersburg. *See* Leningrad.
- Sakakibara coll., at Tokyo, 364
- Saumaise (Salmاسius), Cl., compiled cat. at Paris, 78
- Savonarola coll. at Florence, 211, 213, 215
- Schaumann, G. C. A., Libn. at Helsingfors, 318
- Schiff, J., coll. of Judaica, at Washington, 110
- Schleiermacher, F. D. E., regulated Prussian libraries, 125-26
- Schrader, J., his Realkatalog at Berlin, 134
- Seals, British Museum cat. of, 15
- Serials. *See* Periodicals.
- Shakespeare libr., the Folger, 108
- Sicilian coll. at Palermo, 223
- Sinaiticus, Codex, of the Gk. N. T., 153, 163
- Sinding-Larsen, H., architect of Univ.-bibl., Oslo, 308
- Slavonic lit., in Library of Congress, 100
See also Leningrad.
- Sloane, Sir H., founder of British Museum, 3-5; his MSS., 13; his pr. bks., 16
- Smirke, Sir R. and S., architects of British Museum, 7
- Smital, O., historian of Nat.-bibl., Vienna, 168, 189
- Smithsonian Institution, at Washington, 99-100, 109
- Sociétés savantes, Bibl. de, at Paris, 82
- Spanheim libr. at Berlin, 124, 131
- Spanish literature, -1600, in British Museum, Cat. of, 21
- Spinoza coll., at the Hague, 272
- Spofford, A. R., Libn. of Congress, 99-100, 108, 111
- Stachuko, —, architect of Lenin libr., Moscow, 64
- Stacks. *See* under Buildings in each chapter.
- Staff, exchange of, at Tokyo, 355
- Staffs :
[A section setting out the grades and numbers of staffs will be found near the end of each chapter.]
- Soboltschikoff, V. I., his classification at Leningrad, 157
- Stapfer, P. A., Proposals for libr. for Helvetian Republic, 201
- Staub, F., foundation coll. of Swiss Nat. Libr., 201-2
- Stein, Sir A., finds of MSS. in Chinese Turkestan, 22
- Stockholm, Royal Library, 291-302
- Stowe MSS., at the British Museum, 14
- Stroganof, A. S., Count, Libn. at Leningrad, 148-49
- Subject Catalogues. *See* Catalogues; Subject.
- Sverdrup, G., Libn. at Oslo, 306
- Swieten, Gerard and Gottfried van, Libns. at Vienna, 172-73, 181
- Sylvestre de Sacy, A., MSS. of at Vienna, 175
- Syriac MSS. *See* Orientalia.
- Tanaka, Inaki, Libn. at Tokyo, 362-63
- Taschereau, J. A., Libn. at Paris, 70, 80
- Tejedor, —, Libn. at Buenos Aires, 336
- Tengnagel, S., Libn. at Vienna, 170-71, 180
- Thacher, J. B., hist. libr. of, at Washington, 110; cat. of, 113

- Theatre, coll. at London, 17;
Vienna, 179, 185; Madrid,
229; Tokyo, 367
- Thévenot, M., his Oriental MSS. at
Paris, 66
- Thom, A., his Irish books at Dub-
lin, 56, 59
- Thomason, G., coll. of 17th cent.
tracts ("The King's Tracts")
in British Museum, 6, 17
- Thomas-Stanford, Sir C., his incun-
abula and Euclids at Aberyst-
wyth, 50
- Thompson, Sir E. M., Libn. at
Brit. Mus., 29-30
- Thott, O. de, Count, Libn. at
Copenhagen, 283
- Thou, J. A. de, Libn. at Paris, 65
- Tischendorf, C., his Greek MSS. at
Leningrad, and British Mus-
eum, 152-53, 163
- Titres et Généalogies, Cabinet des,
at Paris, 67, 85
- Tokyo, Imp. Libr. of Japan, 361-74
- Toner, J. M., American and medi-
cal libr. at Washington, 100
- Tongerloo Abbey, MSS. from, at
Brussels, 251; pr. bks. sold
to the Hague, 272
- Tourneur, V., Libn. at Brussels, 255
- Training of librarians. *See* Staff
under each chapter.
- Trelles, M. R., Libn. at Buenos
Aires, 236
- Truhlár, J., Libn. at Prague, 195
- Trust Fund Board at Library of
Congress, 110-11
- Trustees, system at British
Museum, 4-5
- Tudcer, L. O. T., Libn. at Helsing-
fors, 318
- Turin, Bibl. Naz., 223-24
- Ty Coch Libr., Aberystwyth, 49
- Ukiyoe prints, at Tokyo, 366
- Union Catalogues. *See* Catalogues:
Union
- Union Française des Organismes
de Documentation (U.F.O.D.),
88
- Ungar, C. R., Libn. at Prague, 195
- Valperga Hebrew coll. at Turin, 223
- Vattemare, A., scheme for inter-
national exchanges, 275
- Venice, Bibl. Marciana at, 224
- Verein der Freunde der Kön.
Bibl., Berlin, 129
- Viazmitinoff coll. of incunabula, at
Leningrad, 158
- Vienna, K.K. Hof., later National-
bibl., 165-89
- Viglius, —, Libn. at Brussels, 244
- Visconti, —, architect of Bibl.
Nat., Paris, 75
- Vittorio Emanuele II, Bibl., Rome,
218-20
- III (Naples), 222
- Vollbehr coll. of incunabula, at
Washington, 109-10
- Voltaire, probably assisted
Frederick II in forming Berlin
Libr., 124; his libr. at Lenin-
grad, 158
- Voulième, E., incunabulist, 128
- Wales, Nat. Libr. of, Aberystwyth,
48-60
- Walter, T. N., architect at Wash-
ington, 99
- War, of 1914-18
Coll. of at Berlin London,
Vincennes and Leland Stan-
ford Univ. (Hoover), 130; at
Vienna, 177, 182; effect of
the on Paris, 70, on Berlin,
127-28, on Vienna, 176
- Watterston, G., Libn. of Congress,
97-98, 111
- Watts, T., Libn. at British Museum,
28-29
- Welsh language and literature in
Nat. Libr. of Wales, 48-60
- Wien. *See* Vienna.
- Wilbur bequest to Library of
Congress, 114
- Wilken, F., Libn. at Berlin, 126-
27; subject-cat. by, 134
- Williams, Sir J., foundation be-
quests to Nat. Libr. of Wales,
54
- Woellner, —, regulates Berlin Libr.,
125
- Wouters, le Père, Libn. at Brussels,
246-47, 259
- Wynn of Gwydir (Panton), Welsh
papers at Aberystwyth, 52

- | | |
|--|---|
| Yudin coll. of Slavica, at Wash-
ton, 110 | taken to Russia, 147-48, 150;
main part restored to Warsaw,
155 |
| Zaluski, A. and J., their Polish libr. | Zouche MSS. in British Museum, 22 |

UNIVERSAL
LIBRARY



134 654

UNIVERSAL
LIBRARY